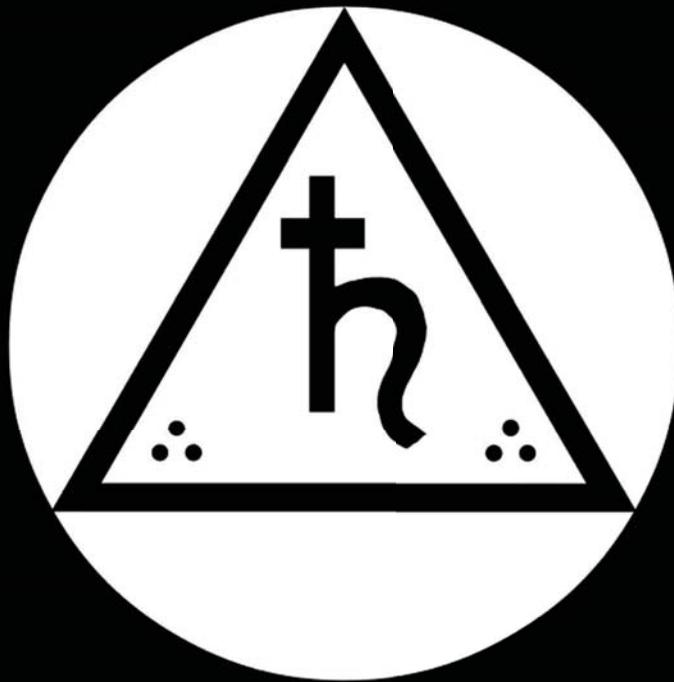


**ORDO FRATERNITAS SATURNI**

**volume 1**



**BERSERKER**

**BOOKS**



April 1950

**PAPERS FOR**  
**ANGEWANDTE OCCULT**  
**THE ART OF LIVING**

CONTENTS:

**SYSTEMATICS OF OCCULT STUDIES**

**THE TRUTH ABOUT THE WHITE BROTHERHOOD**

by Gregorius, Master of the Lodge "Fraternitas Saturni"

**INITIATION**

**MAGICAL-ESOTERIC LIFE FORMATION IN**

**THEORY AND PRACTICE**

by Karl Spiesberger (Fra. Eratus)

**A P R I L 1 9 5 0**

---

Published by Gregor A. Gregorius, Master of the Fraternitas Saturni Orient Berlin Lodge

PRICE 5 DM

Privately printed

## TO THE STUDYING PUPIL!

To the neophyte – brother of the Lodge!

You have set out to study the secret sciences

!

It is a lofty goal you have set yourselves! It is also by no means easy to achieve. Many feel called to do so, but only a few reach the coveted heights of human knowledge.

First of all, you must realise that this occult study not only requires years of systematic work, but also a certain transformation, a kind of elevation of your entire personality! This work on yourself is also absolutely necessary if you want to become a true occult scientist.

Basically, this study does not stop, but increases from insight to insight.

You must take on duties, duties for yourself, duties that are initially directed against you, because this training of the personality often requires not only a change, but also harshness towards yourself and your environment.

A crystal is formed only through hardness and pressure! But who among you is already a crystal?

That is why the human ego – the self, as the Secret Doctrine says – must be shaped and crystallised.

That is the first goal and the most important task that awaits you.

First, take the December 1951 issue of our publication, "Blätter für angewandte okkulte Lebenskunst" (Pages on Applied Occult Life Arts), as it contains objectives for your initial training. Read it carefully, take from it what you understand, and then put it aside for later study. You will need it often, and

it will be of spiritual benefit to you many times, especially when you understand it even better later on.

The title of our publication is in itself a guide! For you should learn to apply the knowledge you have gained in a practical way that is useful for your life.

You should not become unworldly, but it is important to keep both feet firmly on the ground, despite all occult and spiritual problems.

You will never be prevented from making the most of the material opportunities that your profession and life in general offer you. Human beings are not born just to work! They should try to enjoy the beauty of life and the world.

We do not teach restrictive dogmas that lead to alienation from the world! Being human is beautiful, being a citizen of the world is even more beautiful, and striving for spiritual godliness is a lofty goal.

You do not need any of the usual moral laws for this, unless you voluntarily accept them. Create your own ethics!

Become a free, spiritual person who tries to approach the recognised laws of harmony, develop them within yourself and live according to them. All laws of harmony are primarily anchored in the cosmos, and we only perceive their reflections on Earth, their manifestations in nature.

If you think this way, you are on the path to becoming an esotericist, who is both a mystic and a magus and constantly strives for union with God.

Below you will first find an overview of the numerous disciplines of the occult sciences, the study of which is opened up to you by our training and lodge.

As you can see for yourself, it would take decades to master this knowledge completely – but this is not required of you. You can specialise! In fact, this is advisable at first. First, choose a

course of study that appeals to you most, one for which you feel predestined.

It is even more appropriate to content yourself with general occult studies in the first few years, as our training teaches, and only specialise later, once you have achieved a solid and broad base of occult knowledge.

This also depends on the existing intellect and general education, school education, any previous studies, and knowledge acquired through studying books.

The training cannot set any standards or conditions here.

The Lodge welcomes every spiritual seeker.

Regardless of their educational background, regardless of their milieu, origin or social position, regardless of their race, nationality or gender, regardless of whether they are rich or poor. The spiritual brotherhood will embrace them all.

Therefore, please take the February 1953 study booklet and read the essay on "Suitability for the Lodge".

Just for your information at first. You will come back to it later anyway. As you know, membership of a lodge is by no means a prerequisite for studying. You can join the lodge later, whenever you want. You don't need it!

# SYSTEMATICS OF OCCULT STUDIES.

The secret sciences can be classified according to the following scheme: The

## Path of the Mystic

1. Theosophy
2. Anthroposophy
3. Mysticism
  - a. Christian mysticism
  - b. Catholic mysticism
  - c. Eastern mysticism
  - d. Modern mysticism
4. Symbolism
  - a.) Aryan symbolism
  - b.) Eastern symbolism
  - c.) Christian symbolism
  - d.) Pre-Christian symbolism / ancient symbolism
  - e.) Runic studies
5. Rosicrucian sciences
6. Esotericism
  - a. Cosmogony
  - b. Cosmosophy

## The Way of the M a g u s

1. Technique of Breath Training
2. Training of energy forces
3. Concentration exercises
4. Passivity exercises
5. Hypnotism
6. Magnetism
7. Telepathy and clairvoyance
8. Pendulum science
9. Lemonology and conjuration practices
10. Practical astrology
11. Numerology and Kabbalah

12. Sexual magic
13. Cosmic-planetary magic
14. Yoga practices
15. Symbolic Magic.

The Way of the Practical Occultist:

- |               |                |
|---------------|----------------|
| a. Graphology | 4. Chirolology |
| 2. Phrenology | 5. Chiromancy  |
| 3. Psychology | 6. Horoscopes  |

The path of the occult physician:

- |                                  |                                                                        |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1. Homeopathy                    | 6. Astromedicine and Dietetics                                         |
| 2. Biochemistry                  | 7. Radiation Therapy                                                   |
| 3. Herbalism                     | 8. Suggestion sciences                                                 |
| 4. Eye diagnosis                 | 9. Modern healing methods such as colour<br>colour/light/sound effects |
| 5. Medical pendulum<br>diagnosis | 10. Occult psychology, depth<br>psychology, psychoanalysis             |

The path of the esotericist

1. Hinduism
2. Brahmanism
3. Atlantean Wisdom
4. Esoteric astrology
5. Eastern Religious Teachings
6. Esoteric Kabbalah
7. Ancient religious cults
8. Cult Magic and Symbolism

The knowledge of the initiate:

1. Alchemy
2. Pansophy.

This overview is by no means exhaustive, and there are a number of subdivisions for almost every individual discipline.

In practice, many disciplines overlap, so that one cannot speak of uniform specialisation. However, the student can now undertake a specialised study based on one of the above-mentioned disciplines.

For example, they can study Egyptian symbolism or Babylonian astral myths, they can engage with Japanese or Chinese mysticism or with the magic of the Tibetan Tantra sects.

They can also seek, study and cultivate occult connections in modern art, music, painting and dance.

If a student of the occult sciences has a good school education and modern language skills, this will be very useful to him.

It is even better if, in addition to Latin and Greek, they also have a command of Hebrew, Arabic and Sanskrit.

If the student is a scientist who has studied medicine, chemistry or physics, this naturally gives them an excellent basis for further study.

But even as an autodidact, much can be achieved here if the student approaches the great study seriously and with iron diligence.

He will then fulfil his life and, in the interest of his own reincarnation, will certainly not have lived in vain.

There can be no question of completing this study.

Esoteric wisdom is immeasurable, and the seeking person needs many incarnations to become a true initiate.

As a student of the correspondence course, you can have as much study material sent to you as your financial and material circumstances allow.

As a member of the lodge, you are obliged to pay the monthly lodge fee of DM 10 without being asked and on time. In return, you will always receive

the latest issue of the publication, as well as one of the previous issues that have already been published.

Punctual payment of membership fees is, of course, a matter of course. A conscientious person organises their life and commitments in such a way that they can manage them.

Esotericism teaches that it is a sin against the spirit to give up spiritual studies once begun because of material concerns. A person trained in esotericism does not do this!

And that is why one of the teachings on personality development is:

Never allow other people, especially your wife or lover, other family members or friends, to interfere with or criticise your studies. Become completely independent in this regard! If possible, do not discuss it at all. Your path now leads to a consciously chosen solitude! You should separate yourself from the crowd and give up all contact with indifferent or unspiritual people! Do not try to teach anyone anything! At first, this will only be a waste of energy for you!

"Independence is the air of life for a spiritual person!" – so says the great philosopher Friedrich Nietzsche.

How far you want or are able to achieve this independence on a material level is your own business.

Most people are more or less slaves to their job, their shop counter or their employer. – Here, people are usually far too dutiful, due to a certain principle of inertia, a lack of decisiveness and a fear of change.

As a trained intellectual, you will certainly not allow yourself to be exploited later on, as is usually the case in dependent professions. You must try to work as little as possible in an unavoidable dependency and sell your labour as expensively as possible! Of course, this presupposes that you achieve something in your chosen profession. Someone who is incompetent cannot make any demands. Better to do a job a hundred times

Change rather than be enslaved by the daily grind. – The whole world is open to intelligent people if they have the necessary energy and determination. Our personality training can also help you with this.

-.-.-.-.-.-

The study material available to you consists of two sections:

1. The monthly study booklets published by the Lodge. Average price per booklet: DM 5.  
A list of the booklets published to date is provided below.  
This will be updated over time. The booklets can be purchased individually.
2. The publication series "Einweihung" (Initiation), edited by Karl Spiessberger = Fra. Eratus. These booklets are published quarterly. Twenty issues have been published so far. These can also be obtained in several issues, as far as they have been published. Normal price DM 2 per booklet. In addition to esoteric teachings, they contain practical exercises for training the personality. The first 6 issues of this series are already included in the first 6 study booklets. From No. 7 onwards, they must be purchased individually.
3. Every student has the right to ask any number of questions in correspondence with the teacher – it is most convenient to number these questions – and these questions will be answered appropriately and free of charge. This is important for the purely individual design of the lessons!
4. The teacher is happy to provide friendly and brotherly advice and spiritual help in all matters of life.
5. The Lodge encourages and strives to promote personal acquaintance between brothers, insofar as their homes are within reach of each other, by providing their addresses. Here, the Lodge acts as an intermediary. The closer association of several brothers in a city is planned organisationally through the establishment of preliminary lodges, insofar as these do not already exist.

1. Preliminary lesson.

1. Get into the habit of reading through all study material very slowly, sentence by sentence, repeating it several times. You must try to process every sentence, every teaching given, internally. Read the instructions aloud to yourself, so that it seems as if the teacher is speaking to you personally.
2. At the beginning of the course, start a notebook in which you write down your thoughts as they arise during your studies. Make a note of any questions that may arise. Also note down your own views – even if they seem contradictory at first. You should work through the notebooks, not just read them!
3. Arrange your schedule so that you can devote one hour each day to your studies. Withdraw from your everyday life and your surroundings. This hour of silence and reflection is important for you. It can be an hour in the evening or even at night. If you do not have a room where you can retreat undisturbed, go out into the solitude of nature. But you must be alone in order to find yourself again.
4. Write to your teacher and master regularly, at least once a month. Write in detail, for he is now your spiritual friend, to whom you can entrust everything.
5. Begin with a daily plan and the instructions in Frater Eratus' Booklet No. 1.  
If, during the course of the retreat, you find some of the exercises difficult or impossible to perform, simply leave them out for the time being.  
Every body must be shaped individually. There are differences in constitution that must be taken into account.
6. The Lodge meets in Berlin every third Saturday of each month, at 9 p.m. 9:00 p.m. Try to make yourself available regularly at this time.

to withdraw in order to establish magical contact with the brotherhood. Sit quietly in one of the meditation seats, breathe deeply and regularly, and mentally attune yourself to the lodge, ready to receive the magical currents of energy it sends out. The brothers are thinking of you and your name will be mentioned every time in the ritual! Share any spiritual or mental perceptions and observations with the master.

7. You must attune yourself internally so that belonging to a spiritual brotherhood that consciously works for the evolution of humanity brings you a sense of harmony and happiness. Thoughts are forces! Never forget that!
8. The basis of all secret training is always the teaching of breathing. You will hear more about this. By following the instructions given and performing the corresponding exercises, your body will become more sensitive and receptive to mental and cosmic influences. Human beings are like radio sets. First, they become carefully tuned receivers, and later they consciously become transmitters themselves.
9. One of the most important disciplines is the study of the ancient royal science of astrology. – You should definitely not become a horoscope reader and draw up horoscopes! But you must progress far enough in your astrological studies to be able to assess and recognise your own birth chart – in other words, yourself. Self-knowledge is the first step towards truth. By observing the daily transits and constellations, you will be able to recognise the major guidelines for the development of your own destiny and act accordingly. Knowledge of the daily constellations will also be useful in your everyday life. It will help you to avoid many mistakes.  
You cannot change your predetermined path of destiny, but a thinking person matures by recognising the causes of their suffering! And these causes usually lie within themselves. – Occult

life training serves to achieve inner harmony and balance. This also makes everyday life easier.

There is also what is known as esoteric astrology, which can serve as the basis for a new, expanded world view. It also gives people a new religious foundation, away from all church dogmas.

Human beings are much more deeply rooted in cosmic world dynamics than they realise. Recognising the effects of these nodes of a cosmic space-grid structure on oneself is a wonderful and rewarding task.

This is where the roots of karma and reincarnation lie.

10. As a human ego, you are a being that is thousands of years old. You never lose your entire individuality. Your ego = I am immortal. Physical death is only a transition to another form, to a state of aggregation of the spirit.

If you are aware of this, then every hour of your life that you fill with spiritual benefit is work on yourself, also for your coming existence, for your next incarnation.

Recognising this fact is what makes life worth living! No day, no hour is then lived in vain.

11. The reach of the human mind extends into other spheres of existence when it is trained, for the will can be magically heightened. In a spiritual sense, man is capable of reaching for the stars, even if on a physical plane he will only attempt to do so in the future through his research and space travel. The Age of Aquarius, which has now begun, will bring tremendous new insights to humanity. Consider yourself a forerunner of this coming epoch!

12. Never lose your footing in this occult study. Never succumb to mysticism. Remain critical! All questions that are still occult will one day be scientifically substantiated. That is not your task. But first believe in

yourself, in the greatness and immortality of your spirit! – Then you will be connected to the past and also to the future!

-.-.-.-.-

# LESSON 1

## The truth about the White Brotherhood

---

"Many believe they are called,  
but only a few are chosen!"

Like an image dimmed in the twilight of an unfathomable vision, the term so often used and applied repeatedly appears before the eyes of the seeker when studying occult and esoteric literature:

"The White Brotherhood"

appears. –

Probably none of the esotericists, occultists and mystics who study it are unfamiliar with it. But who among them can say anything positive about this brotherhood that has not been gleaned from books? No one, because those who truly belong to it remain silent about it and do not propagate it!

Just as there are no Rosicrucians in the present era who would openly call themselves Rosicrucians, even if they belonged to this brotherhood, which actually existed in past centuries and still exists today.

It is astonishing, however, how often so-called leading occultists openly refer to themselves as members of the great white brotherhood, invoke it, boast of following its instructions and attribute their own knowledge to this association, usually in a skilful manner.

But there is no one among them who would dare to present their readers or followers with explanatory details, factual reports, truthful accounts of experiences that can be verified – most of this is just a nasty hoax!

Interesting examples of this are the two well-known books published in America by an anonymous author under the title "Masters in the Far East" and translated into German, which are such reprehensible deceptions.

During his emigration to Switzerland, Master Gregorius received from the translator of these two books, Dr. Appia in Locarno, a detailed explanation of the origins of these works, which he trusted. The author never actually experienced the events he described about the mysterious masters and was exposed as a fraud in America. He had to admit that all his experiences had been purely imaginary, although his claim that they were mental visions imparted to him by higher beings had to be accepted for the time being.

Expeditions sent at great expense to the areas he described returned without results.

Even the two masters of Blavatsky, so often mentioned in theosophical circles, are such a mystification! She herself and the well-known theosophist Leadbeater had to admit to the deliberate deception.

In 1920, Master Gregorius met the well-known painter Prof. Schmiechen in Berlin, who explained and also proved to him that he was the painter of the two pictures "Kut Humi" and "Moyra", which he had drawn without any model, only according to his inner inspiration after a conversation with Blavatsky, with whom he had been friends for years. All other known paintings by Prof. Schmiechen, e.g. his painting of Christ, belong to the same genre. He himself said that the two masters belong only to the mental sphere of consciousness of Mrs. Blavatsky.

Even the well-known painter and writer Bo Yin Ra in Lugano, who boasts so arrogantly in his books about his connection with the "White Brotherhood", admits that this is only a mental connection on his part with a brotherhood of a higher sphere. He himself was only the protector of the lodge "Zum weißen Gral" (To the White Grail), which was founded by his followers.

Even the "Elder Brothers" referred to by the anthroposophist Rudolf Steiner are not a connection that exists on the material plane. This is the case in all areas of occultism; everywhere we encounter conscious or unconscious, often merely frivolous deception.

It is hard, but in the interest of the neophyte it is absolutely necessary that the pure truth be told here, in order to achieve crystal-clear understanding.

The mysterious white brotherhood does not exist as an organisation in Tibet, India, Mongolia or anywhere else on earth.

This does not, of course, refer to the priesthoods of the Eastern peoples, nor to the religious communities of all nations, nor to the existing secret lodges and secret societies, nor to the numerous other such existing associations or federations.

All these connections are esoteric, yet somehow tangible and verifiable for those who seriously seek and strive for them.

And yet, let it be said and assured to the searching neophyte and brother: "The White Brotherhood exists on this planet Earth!" -- However, it is always expressly emphasised that this is a mental vibration that is only perceptible and accessible to those mentally highly developed people who have developed themselves inwardly, spiritually and mentally to such an extent that they can receive the repercussion of this spiritual force field, as I would like to call it, depending on their maturity and overall development.

Everyone must walk this path alone!

Those who encounter a person in their lives who can perhaps serve as a guide are already blessed by fate.

But even such guidance can only be given for part of the way.

Everyone must walk the path of ultimate knowledge alone, without guidance or assistance.

Certainly, the brother can and should be given one or two signs from the rich treasure trove of experience of the Lodge that he is now providently on the right path, but even this knowledge is only relative and not applicable or valid for every person. —

In one of the next lessons, such signs, which mostly belong to the practically applied secret symbolism, will be given to the brother who is now searching.

So let the neophyte maintain an absolutely clear field of vision on a firmly established Saturnian basis.

No book, no writing will enlighten him sufficiently. Even books such as Weinfurtner's

"The Burning Bush"

remain silent when it comes to the ultimate facts that the reader wants to know.

Certainly, some truths are stated in the entire occult literature, some secrets are openly revealed, but not every reader knows how to read!

Once again, the degree of esoteric maturity attained is the deciding factor here.

There are a number of knowledgeable authors who have written their publications specifically for these few people, such as the books by Gustav Meyrink, which are treasure troves of magical knowledge despite their deliberately chosen novel form.

Teachers often recommend such books to neophytes, as they are worth reading and studying.

The number is generally much smaller in occult literature than one might believe or hope.

# INITIATION

## Magical - Esoteric Life Formation in Theory and Practice

By Karl Spiesberger (Fra.  
Eratus)

### LECTURE NO. I.

Manuscript edition 1952 All  
rights reserved

### Foreword

Following an inner urge, the plan for the present work was conceived during the Second World War. There were many reasons for this.

The past years of terror have left a painful gap in metaphysical literature.

On the other hand, the previously published literature, some of which was of high quality, had various shortcomings that were particularly noticeable to the neophyte, the newcomer. Verbosity, unsystematic treatment of the subject matter, obfuscation, and deliberate misdirection made it almost impossible for the student to find his way through this labyrinth of opinions, hypotheses, and methods.

The author himself searched in vain for a systematic textbook on the secret sciences. "You'll have to write it yourself," advised the owner of a well-known occult bookshop.

The author smiled ironically. He continued his search. For years. Books piled up. Too many repeated what was already in others – and worse (!) some contradicted each other.

Time, patience and effort were wasted. Without the guidance of an experienced esotericist, the author would have stood at the threshold in vain.

Undoubtedly, there were good works of spiritual science before the time of the general ban. Their shortcoming, however, was usually their one-sided adherence to a particular doctrine or method.

Here, the focus was on breathing; there, on some form of physical training. Others tried to achieve it solely through the power of thought. Certain circles practised magic, which was accessible to only a few. Many felt comfortable in the lowlands of suggestive disciplines or revelatory spiritualism and did not desire more.

Followers of world-improving sectarian societies fearfully rejected active work and experimental activity – examples could be listed one after another. Almost every one of these seekers held one of the keys that opened the gates to the temple of the Sphinx. But only a few desired to penetrate into the innermost sanctum. And those few – how many detours they had to take before they found the paths to initiation.

In the form of systematically structured teachings, an attempt is made to bring the doctrines of the secret sciences and magical-mystical practices closer to the understanding of the seeker.

Special attention is given to the broad field of metaphysical research and psychodynamic personality development. Paths are shown that lead to a more perfect and successful humanity.

Character building – will training – mastery of destiny – success-oriented thinking – magical experimental methods – guidance to mystical experience – metaphysical world view based on natural laws that have yet to be fully researched and applied: these are the main areas of focus.

Nowhere is unprejudiced acceptance demanded. For the student, anything that seems unbelievable is initially a hypothesis, an interesting fiction that invites personal reflection and consideration.

reflection and search.

Starting with the basics – the vocabulary of the secret sciences, so to speak – the exercises, which become more challenging with each lesson, enable us to uncover more and more of the powers that lie dormant within us.

Based on ancient knowledge, deepened by the insights of today's depth psychology, each discipline is presented in concise terms. This is to the delight of those – as was often reported by students after the publication of the first printed edition – who have neither the time nor the inclination to search through thick tomes for what is useful to them.

Those who are willing to work seriously on the elevation of their being, those who want to face life in the future with the courage of an optimistic "yes", those who want to learn to understand existence from the standpoint of higher spiritual knowledge and moral responsibility, should study these teachings with an open mind.

The first lessons provide a basic introduction. They familiarise you with the various metaphysical fields of knowledge. At the same time, they impart comprehensive physical, psychological and spiritual training.

The following study instructions build on what has been given, creating the prerequisite for later

M a s t e r s h i p In the  
secret disciplines of  
esotericism – mysticism and Magic.

Berlin, May 1952

Fra. Eratus  
Lodge: "Fraternitas Saturni"

## To the -to-be Esotericist!

Once again, humanity stands at a turning point. A new battle of the Titans for dominion over the Earth has begun. Two world ages are struggling for survival. On the one hand, the Age of Pisces, fading into the darkness of rushing time; on the other, the Age of Aquarius, rising in the glow of cosmic dawn.

The opposites rage and surge!

The age of faith, of unconditional worship of so-called miracles, is sinking. But materialism, which has replaced misunderstood mysticism and centuries-old dogmas, has by no means brought the world the promised salvation. The gap is yawning all the wider. A purely materialistic worldview has proved just as deceptive as one based on confessional dogmatism.

The dawning World Month is bringing about change here, bringing the long-awaited clarification. The world view it is stamping its mark on is neither a denominational one nor a soullessly materialistic one, but rather – as in the distant past – a cosmic world view in the most sublime connection with nature and God.

Neither believing nor denying – intuitive "seeing behind things" is his solution, experimental, practically acquired experience combined with inspirational insight into nature.

Knowledge should the should not believe  
eve !

However, few are granted the privilege of safely reaching that pure source of knowledge. Only a very few are predestined for it by nature. But those who, driven by an indefinable compulsion, sensationistically seek out secrets, rush unprepared into occult adventures, or, in selfish greed, unleash transcendent powers to cause harm

, sooner or later become victims of demonic forces, usually ending in madness and crime.

The true seeker is different.

He studies the broad fields from the ground up. Starting with the simplest, most elementary concepts, he familiarises himself with all branches of secret knowledge. Without prejudice, he studies the numerous theories and various hypotheses, accepting nothing as a given and rejecting nothing without first examining it. He constantly strives to test the existence of so-called occult powers on himself, to obtain empirical evidence of the existence of extrasensory forces. Time, effort, obstacles, renunciation, even danger do not deter him, for the path is often thorny. Adversities confront him, mostly of an unforeseen nature. He usually has to contend with many dangers. Like the explorer or the inventor, he wrestles with unknown forces of nature. Like every researcher, he too must familiarise himself with the subject matter to be unravelled, its essential characteristics and laws, before venturing into his first experiments.

Do not the explorers of the Earth's poles equip themselves against the rigours of the Arctic? Does not the chemist protect himself from the effects of deadly substances? They do everything in their power to mitigate the dangers, to reduce them to a minimum as far as humanly possible. They spare no effort in their purposeful, responsible preparation, in their systematic observation and recognition.

Only in the realm of the transcendental does everyone believe they can break in unprepared and untrained, with impunity and without negative consequences. What, for example, is not sinful about curiosity and sensationalism in the field of research into the afterlife? Without the most basic prior knowledge, without knowledge of the laws of transcendence, and usually without any sense of responsibility, people foolishly experiment.

The powers beyond our three-dimensional perception do not reveal themselves on command in order to satisfy exaggerated whims and trigger a pleasant thrill that one can boast about afterwards.

Nature is envious. Only rarely does she voluntarily allow a glimpse behind her veil. Only a few are blessed with the privilege of sharing in this gift without paying tribute. The rest of us, denied this favour, must struggle hard for every ray of light. Only when we put our whole selves into it steel Training Schools, our magical Personality exposed to develop t r a c h - t e n , persistent step step step by r e c o g n i t i o n higher , we also have the opportunity transcendental experience, which is otherwise only accessible to the privileged, those predestined from birth.

Without question, we have a right to explore things that no longer originate from the material plane; but at the same time, we also have a duty to to their appearances .

Prepare ! "Thou shalt not! Thou must not!" does not apply to free-spirited people. We are too closely connected to another world to be able to escape its magic and its problems. - -

But let us prepare ourselves worthily before we undertake to master the titanic. I n z ä h e r A u s d a u e r w o l l e n w i r e r s t a r - k e n . . . . .

Human beings and their plane are the starting point of our research. The forms of energy from other worlds, levels of consciousness from higher planes of existence – these are the goals of our research.



Certainly, there are those who are naturally gifted, for whom training seems superfluous. The attempts are successful. At least apparently. The aftermath is often known only to the doctor, who again lacks knowledge of the true cause.

Therefore: without systematic self-education, any metaphysical study, any magical practice is absurd – and dangerous! – dangerous for the person concerned and for those around them.

Only those who are prepared to follow the prescribed path with unyielding, unflagging diligence have any chance of success.

His inner, his true self awakens!

A powerful personality shapes their destiny in harmony. One bond after another falls away from the spiritual eye. A new world, with new laws, a new view of purpose and being, is revealed to the awakened. A harmonious, unified worldview replaces the current, contradictory fragments of rationalistic attempts at explanation. Tormenting questions about the ultimate meaning are answered.

Knowledge of things will enable you to gain a foothold in this world – and in another. What was doubt, what was belief – will become knowledge, truth, insight.

Only a long and arduous journey awaits those who, detached from the dust of everyday life, longingly walk towards the light.

Nature demands hard, immeasurably hard work. It reveals none of its secrets for free.

So first the obstacles that subject us to matter and instinct must fall.

The corresponding exercises already provide the preliminary stage to mastery of the body. But it is not only the body and the instinctual that must be brought under the control of a highly polished, spiritual will, but also the mind and thought.

This is achieved through concentration, heightened to creative, form-animating imagination.

Relaxation – concentration – imagination, in their highest perfection, master the trinity of body, soul and spirit; but the fluidal organism needs more.

Purification – strengthening! Consciously keeping away from everything harmful. – Absorbing energy from all sources of power, from nature and the cosmos. – Highly polarising radiant energy to create a self-aware, magical personality.

First, the breathing technique. (Which we will begin in Lesson II.) A cornerstone of psychodynamic development.

Next, the demagnetisation practice to increase and utilise our radiant power.

Last but not least, tapping into the power of sound and tone.

The sensitisation of subtle principles. The awakening of higher states of vibration. The absorption of fluid energies.

Only then are the preconditions for experimentation and practice in place.

After thoroughly studying the above lines, you will understand the necessity of "working on oneself" and will probably also feel that everything is only preparation, which must be completed , and that the actual work only begins with the later lessons:

The research a u f unexplored . . . . .

-.-

Here you begin \_\_\_\_\_!

The moment you reach for these pages may be the birth of a new life for you – and is , let the instructions become action. I repeat: become action! That is all that matters.

The lessons as such, merely as reading material, will give you little. They can hardly influence your life in a way that changes your destiny. Only the practical following of the given rules, exercises and instructions will be beneficial.

When worked conscientiously, every instruction bears rich fruit. Even the most elementary.

How much has the impatient, nervous, restless, hunted person gained? Has he succeeded in teaching himself calmness, patience and serenity?

The talkative person has learned to remain silent at the right moment. Many unpleasant situations arising from a hasty tongue are now avoided.

These are the self-evident basic rules in everyday life. p r a k -  
t i s c h , with a transformative influence on personality and environment, how much more does life undergo a comprehensive transformation, revealing to the advanced the dynamic depths of human nature.

Within you – within your very own self – lies the power, the ability to make existence more worth living, to give it new meaning. More noble goals than before, values of a higher order beckon.

The price for this?

You must give up what is worth giving up. Everything base in your nature, everything negative, depressing, inhibiting, hindering success, deteriorating your character.

The tribute to be paid:

Unbridled self-confidence – relentless daily work on myself and my character –  
Patience – Perseverance.

And one more thing:

Do not expect anything from the nebulous, the imaginary; nothing from possible "discussions" or similar "magical" powers. Let go of dreams of a secret magic spring that satisfies every desire.

Nothing is given effortlessly. You – and you alone – are the one from whom you can expect the so-called miracles of success. Your chest is the rock of Moses, from which springs the source of new incarnation. The source of knowledge, success, awakening.

The magic wand: your being transformed through study and work.

Basic requirement.

"Spirit and Will b e r t h m e a n e w ! " Speak

these words to yourself continuously.

It echoes incessantly within you:

"My old life is behind me, finished! The uncut  
stone of a new one lies before me.

I am ready to shape it, to angle it, to  
smooth it.

I solemnly vow to myself – on the threshold of my  
new existence – to be completely honest with  
myself. Sincerity in everything, to everyone.

No self-reassurance, no embellishment, no lie shall defile  
my actions."

And following that, the no less important vow:

"May my nature henceforth be free and open.

Banished from it: arrogance! -

G o with spiritual darkness !

W e g with any measure !

Humility above all that is great and sublime

be my goal from now on. Inner humility in all  
my actions."

Next:

Break free from the frantic rush of time. Let peace fill  
your being – serenity – h a r m o n y .

And

learn to be silent !

Check your words. Overcome your urge to communicate.

In Schweigen lies power!

Last but not least:

Order in everything !

In thinking, planning, doing. – Everything in its place. –

Everything in its time.

Practise

S e l f - c o n t r o l Fight your selfishness,  
egoism in all its forms.

Constantly monitor your thoughts. Purify them! Away with anger, discontent, worry,  
melancholy, anxiety and fear! Away with these energy-consuming lies.

Out with these energy-sapping vampires!

P o s i t i v e T h o u g h t

at all times.

Faith – Courage – Self-confidence be the  
fundamental trait of your character from now on.

Cast aside all base impulses! Strive for  
highest moral Perfection!

Practise

s e l f - d i s c i p l i n e

Control your desires, urges, inclinations, passions!

Be uncompromising! You must become hard. Relentless in the fight against the  
negative.

Nothing should exist that does not serve ethical perfection. No feeling, no sensation, no  
thought, no view.

Clear away whatever needs to be cleared away.

Hammer away diligently. Angle and smooth the rough, uncut stone with perseverance.

Let your constantly strengthening will be the hammer; the chisel: the power of highly  
polished thought.

Then you will be a master builder in the construction of the ETERNAL. Then you too  
will have a share in the Great Work that must be done.

## Daily planning

Order in all things is one of the basic requirements. Order and goal setting.

Give each day meaning and purpose. Plan wisely for the next one.

Proceed as follows:

Consciously relax before falling asleep.

Breathe rhythmically, calmly, relaxed (as shown in detail in Lesson II).

Calm your thoughts. Become still inside. After about five minutes of complete stillness, the evening

### Thoughts — Control.

Begin immediately with a thorough exploration of the contents of your consciousness.

Recognise the driving forces of your soul life. Separate them into higher and lower ones.

Break the tyranny of the impure, depressing forces of the soul. Let your innermost spiritual will be master!

Every evening, honestly, uncompromisingly and without embellishment, examine your thoughts, feelings, sensations, desires and aspirations.

Eliminate everything negative from your being. Every useless, mean, selfish thought.

Every debilitating, instinct-bound, mind-confusing feeling.

Learn to master your feelings and thoughts.

The purer your thoughts, the freer your feelings, the clearer your mental life will become. Your intuition will grow. Your inspiration will increase. Higher insights will come to you naturally. Your instinctive drive will fade away. The

Self-will dominates. Systematic self-control awakens the higher centres of consciousness. Spiritual energies increase. The new human being is in the making.

Therefore: uncompromising monitoring of feelings and thoughts.

After successful "self-judgement", passivity returns. - Breathing -  
Silence.

Then:

Planning for the next day:

What to refrain from doing – what to

do. In conclusion:

Once again passivity – breathing – silence.

All thoughts, feelings and emotions sink into wordless silence. Thus prepared, sleep approaches harmoniously.

### M o r n i n g

upon awakening:

R e l a x a t i o n - Breathing.

Repeat the evening's goal in a positive way.

Joyful feelings from the camp!

Breathing

Exercise

Washing and rubbing down of the whole body. Finally:

Relaxation exercise.

After breakfast, start activities according to the set daily schedule. This is, in broad terms, the daily routine of the budding intellectual.

Notes                      r e g a r d                      gymnastics

Always include some well-planned gymnastic exercises in your morning and evening exercises.

Design your exercise programme so that all areas of the body are included. So don't forget: turning and circling the head, torso, arms and legs. Stretching and bending the whole body, paying particular attention to the limbs.

If you have a predominantly sedentary occupation, pay particular attention to training those parts of the body that are condemned to inactivity during the day. If you do physically demanding work, prevent increasing sluggishness by doing elasticising relaxation exercises. Intuition will help you find the right exercises for you.

No exercise is performed purely mechanically. With full concentration and attention on the individual movements, each phase is carried out with the desired goal in mind, such as relaxation, elasticity, tone, etc.

Massage or rubbing (or both) at the end enhances the effect, promotes general well-being, invigorates skin function and prevents colds. This is especially true when combined with appropriate oiling.

A thorough brush massage with a wash brush or rubber brush is also recommended.

First brush the surface of the left hand in circular clockwise movements, then continue upwards with circular brush strokes on the lower and upper arm. – Repeat on the right side. – Brush the heart and chest area in ever-widening circles. – Abdomen – thighs – feet.

Or, starting at the feet: work upwards in circular movements or with vigorous longitudinal strokes. (Always stroke towards the heart.)

Pay particular attention to brushing the soles of the feet. Important occult centres are located here.

In order to achieve a deep effect on the soul effect, we combine the gymnastic movements with certain mental thoughts . For example, in the case of a negative, depressed mood, in the removal of obstacles and the like.

Goethe's famous saying is perfectly suited to this:

"Defying all forces. ...."

Exercise:

Stand tall and straight. – Chest out. – Energetic, confident facial expression. – Hands clenched into fists and pressed firmly against the chest. – Breathe in and out deeply.

During the actual exercise – with an absolutely positive attitude with the idea of removing every obstacle under all circumstances – speak energetically or think powerfully, while simultaneously combining the following arm exercises:

- "All . . . ." .....Push forward vigorously
- "G e w a l t e n . . . ." .....Arms back to the chest
- "in defiance . . . ." .....Push sideways
- "hold on . . . ." .....bring back
- "always . . . ." .....back
- "bow . . . ." .....back to the chest
- "strong . . . ." .....sideways
- "show . . . ." .....back to the chest
- " calls . . . ." .....Raise arms
- "the arms . . . ." .....Arms down to the chest
- "the gods . . . ." .....Raise them again
- "here . . . ." .....Down to starting position

Repeat three to five times.

Finish the exercise with a few deep breaths.

Other suitable sayings or guiding principles can be used in a similar way. Everyone can also put together something that appeals to them at their own discretion. It is also easy to combine corresponding exercises with the legs.

In any case, this will improve your mental attitude.

### P a s s i v i t y – R e l a x a t i o n

A basic requirement for new beginnings is complete control of the body.

Without purposeful control over the unruly vehicle of the mind, a successful life practice is difficult to imagine. Even the most basic breathing exercises remain ineffective in a tense body and often do more harm than good. Nor do sounds and tones respond to the finer centres of vibration.

Concentration, meditation and contemplation all require the most intense relaxation.

Complete relaxation is the first rule.

Psychodynamic retreats and parapsychological experiments are difficult to carry out without proper relaxation.

D e s i r e d P a s s i v i t y – d e s i r e d relaxation is the imperative requirement.

Only passive relaxation produces deep effects of lasting form.

There is no better medicine for the overtired, overstimulated, and frazzled than the stillness of conscious relaxation – the tranquillity of passive silence...

Thus, incessant practice leads to complete forgetfulness of the body; freed from the burden of earthly heaviness, it creates the state that the Indians call "Asana".

This is the first lofty goal on the path of our becoming:

to be master over the body. Breaking its tyranny, which it seeks to impose on us autocratically from the first day of its existence. Even if it initially rebels against this, furiously resisting it, the victor in this by no means easy struggle must be the self-aware, victory-hardened will. Esotericists, mystics and magicians of all ages speak in more or less cryptic, flowery language of the rebelliousness of the flesh and their thorny struggles against this malice.

The body, matter, is the servant of the spirit, an instrument of which the "divine self" serves on the earthly plane. From now on, our endeavour shall be to refine this. The unruly flesh must be tamed, every nerve and every muscle mastered. The body must not arbitrarily change any of the positions chosen for the exercise, even by a hair's breadth. Nor should our will be to please it. It may initially attack us fiercely with temptations, objections, discomfort, itching, even pain. We remain steadfast! We inflict one defeat after another on it! Despite the adversities it doggedly makes us feel. We need not be anxiously concerned about harming its well-being. We avoid unreasonable, physically damaging antics anyway. Likewise, we do not extend the duration of the exercises beyond what is tolerable. We will always know how to distinguish between actual overexertion and a lack of physical discipline, such as laziness, laxity, nervous haste, tingling impatience and so on.

Only in this way can we grow out of the compulsion of the fleshly despot from exercise to exercise, while at the same time increasing our concentration and willpower.

### 1. Relaxation exercise.

Lying down: On a comfortable bed, without restrictive clothing, fully stretched out. If possible, head facing north, feet facing south, in accordance with the polarisation of the Earth's aura. Noise-protected, darkened (or blue-light illuminated) room.

Hands on both sides of the thighs or with fingers interlaced on the solar plexus (stomach area), or hands at the sides of the thighs, palms on the bed.

Calm, even breathing. (As far as your current development allows. Later, you will breathe only rhythmically – consciously.)

P o s i t i o n of thoughts.

Consciously keeping away anything that disturbs you. The more passive you are, the fewer thoughts you have in your field of consciousness, the more conducive to relaxation.

Once a state of silence has been achieved: concentration on complete relaxation of the body p e r s . – Starting with the feet. – Use your imagination to feel how they become heavier and heavier and finally disappear from your perception. You must no longer be able to feel your feet for the exercise to be considered fully accomplished.

Now move along the entire body. Using the same imagination: legs – thighs – arms – hands – chest – torso – neck – head – face.

Every muscle relaxes.

Even your internal organs. (Except your heart!)

Remain in this wonderful state of relaxation. Avoid any tension, any movement, any twitching of your muscles. Keep your eyes closed at first. But remain awake under all circumstances. Except when you deliberately fall asleep. You can also concentrate on a specific point for better focus.

Overcome initial difficulties. Persevere steadfastly. You must become master of your body at all costs. In this way, you will strengthen

your willpower at the same time. Only when you are able to remain absolutely motionless, without the slightest tension, will you have sure signs of success. The exercise is considered complete when you – completely forgetting your body – no longer feel its position – free from any tension – remain motionless, light and relaxed, in complete tranquillity. Of course, this requires a great deal of patience.

Thinking – or rather feel :

R e s t – S t i l l e – P r e a c h –  
F r e e – To be free from  
all burdens. – – –

Practise daily; morning and evening; at the same time if possible – for months!

Starting with five minutes, slowly increasing to half an hour within four weeks.

After that: continue for as long as you wish and are able.

### Practical application

For physical and mental fatigue, exhaustion, indisposition, depression and emotional turmoil.

When performed correctly, this exercise will invigorate you wonderfully. Your nerves will relax and recover. Nervous symptoms will disappear. Irritability will give way to superior calm. The entire organism is strengthened. All in all: an excellent remedy for hectic everyday life, for overwork, especially of a mental nature; for nervous exhaustion or excessive physical strain.

Relax wherever you can. In the evening before going to bed, in the morning immediately after waking up, before and after meals, and in between during the day as soon as a break allows. If lying down is not possible, try sitting. Relieve tension and cramps in a soothing way.

Thorough mastery of breathing practices will significantly deepen this effect.

The first step has been taken. The battle against the "old Adam" has begun. He will not give way willingly. He will try to consolidate his faltering rule with all his tricks, with fears, threats, lusts and temptations of all kinds.

Countless are the pitfalls that lie in wait for those who dare to escape the yoke of earthly bondage. The "lord of the world," the demon of matter, of illusion, of appearances, does not easily relinquish his presumed right.

The trials set by the "guardian of the threshold" for the climber of heights are hard and often difficult to comprehend. Only rarely does the ultimate meaning of his iron grip become apparent to the struggler.

The transition between here and there is arduous. Those who cross the boundary between the maya of the transitory and the absolute being of the truly real must pay the price demanded by the law of evolution without haggling.

E v e r y birth go P a i n f u l c o n t r a c t i o n s a h e a d –  
but also the d e s i r e t o t o w i t n e s s !

N o t d i f f e r e n t i s e l s e w i t h t h e b i r t h o f n e w  
h u m a n . . . . .

-----

May 1950

**P A P E R** **FOR**  
**APPLICABLE OCCULT**  
**LIFE ART**

CONTENTS:

**"SYSTEMATICS OF OCCULT STUDIES"**

**2. EPISODE LESSON NO. 2-5**

by Gregorius, Master of the Lodge "Fraternitas Saturni"

**"INITIATION"**

**MAGICAL-ESOTERIC LIFE FORMATION IN**

**THEORY AND PRACTICE LESSON II**

by Karl Spiesberger (Fra. Eratus)

**M A Y 1950**

---

Published by Gregor A. Gregorius, Master of the Fraternitas Saturni Orient Berlin Lodge

**PRICE 5 DM**

Private – Pressure

1950 - 40

## LESSON 2

### The question of the animal soul.

The lawful evolution of the animal soul proceeds according to a rhythm of development, just like the incarnation maturity of the human ego.

However, in this case we cannot speak of a development of the individual animal that extends beyond physical death, because every animal soul enters into the so-called group soul of the relevant animal species after death.

The leading and guiding group soul is thus constantly supplemented by the soul and spiritual states of the animal individuals belonging to it. Over time, this also leads to a higher polarisation of the maturity of this group soul, the more the animals develop their abilities during their existence.

Purely biological development and purely biological laws of heredity are not meant here, nor is the development of the senses and instincts. As is well known, the law of incarnation always takes precedence over the law of biology.

There are known cases in which animals have remained in the astral state for a long time after their physical death and have also been able to manifest themselves, mostly as companions of astral beings or human spirits, but the individuality of an animal does not remain for the duration.

Humans therefore have the opportunity to promote the maturity of the group soul through the appropriate treatment of the animal entrusted to them, in a kind and harmonious development of the animal's mental and spiritual abilities.

Once the legally prescribed state of maturity of the group soul in question has been reached over the course of centuries or millennia, the group soul ceases to reincarnate and the animal species in question dies out.

Naturally, this can also be influenced by significant geological or climatic changes in the necessary basis for existence. - -

According to esoteric secret teachings, animal group souls are subject to the guidance of certain

Kama devas, and there are also important connections with the so-called intermediate beings, who only use our Earth temporarily for their development.

Ancient animal group souls require their representatives in the animal kingdom to live to a ripe old age in order to evolve, so that one can rightly conclude that animals that live to a very old age also possess a centuries-old group soul. (Some bird species, among others.)

The size of the animals and their species itself play no role in this. It is not yet clear whether certain animal group souls must or can continue their development on other planets.

A direct transition from the animal group soul in development to the formation of a human ego, even a primitive one, is impossible.

The transmigration of souls from animals to humans, as taught by some Eastern religions, is incorrect. However, pure astral transformation of humans and animals as a form of vibration on the lower astral planes is possible and has been observed, but not as a permanent state.

This belongs to the realm of astral magic.

This is where the seemingly erroneous teachings of the East have their roots. The magical connections between the astral world and the animal soul are very strong.

An animal may suffer physically or emotionally, but never in its spiritual state of consciousness, which is limited anyway. So there is no law of karma for animals either. The spiritual tendency of the animal monad to strive upwards towards perfection is naturally present, but has nothing to do with human spiritual development.

In a higher ethical sense, humans are destined to be helper souls for animals. Few people are aware of this, and this alone makes the consumption of meat and any conscious killing of a higher animal form a spiritual crime.

Animal forms that are used by demonic forces are exceptions.

Much more could be said about this, down to the last detail. But humanity as a whole is not yet aware of this problem in its entirety, even though ethically highly developed people have intuitively grasped the wonderful cosmic connections and act accordingly.

Every proven act of love towards an animal creature is taken into account in the law of karma.

Brother Eratus publishes a series of writings, the first issue of which deals with "The Animal Soul".

The issue is a valuable supplement to the above explanations and is included with this study booklet as a so-called required reading. Price: DM 1.20

## LESSON NO. 3

### Spiritual leaflet for the spiritual structure of the lessons.

It is important for the student to read this leaflet carefully and to note and evaluate the individual points.

The student must first be aware that the beginning of this training marks a turning point for them in a spiritual sense.

They are no longer alone, but are connected to a number of like-minded spiritual people who are united in a very old brotherhood:

"Fraternitas \_\_\_\_\_ Saturnia".

For him, this training course is merely a kind of preliminary training for the Lodge, should he wish to join it.

However, membership is not a prerequisite for participation in the training.

It should be clear to him that in order for the Lodge to be effective in an esoteric sense, it must ensure that its members have approximately the same basic knowledge of the secret sciences.

The student has now embarked on the so-called mystical path, which will lead him to the heights of spiritual knowledge. This path is steep and difficult and also leads him into solitude, away from people, because the training is purely individualistic, strives to develop strong spiritual personalities and has nothing to do with collective thinking.

The study itself is not based on purely intellectual knowledge, but also requires the student to train his soul and subconscious powers.

In other words, training the powers of intuition and inspiration that usually lie latent in human beings. A well-founded knowledge of books is, of course, indispensable, and the greater the general education of each student in the exact scientific sense, the easier it is for them to study many disciplines of the fringe sciences, even if school knowledge is by no means necessary for other occult disciplines.

So, first of all, it is important to prepare the student to be receptive, to tune in to the radiation of higher vibrations, so to speak, to bring him into contact with the mental world.

There are practical exercises for this purpose, which aim to make the student's sensory basis more receptive to the cosmic influx, like a receiver that needs to be tuned to the right wavelengths.

This requires patience and perseverance.

The student cannot and should not expect to become a knower or initiate after only a few months.

Even in the ancient mystery schools, there were decades of neophythood.

The priest schools of all religions required decades of study, and every craft also requires years of apprenticeship.

So it goes without saying that the secret sciences also require many years before the student can call himself a master. Last but not least, personal maturity, spiritual maturity, predisposition, predestination and perseverance in work are also decisive factors here.

The Lodge has therefore established a system of knowledge gradations to promote study, which must be completed before the student can be considered suitable to receive the ultimate knowledge possessed by the older brotherhood, which in turn does not exclude the possibility that some students may very often attain the same knowledge through their own intuition

, because every human being is subject to their own higher guidance.

The Lodge can and will only be a guide.

The duration of training is unlimited, because neophythood leads to the degrees of knowledge of the Lodge. The student will soon realise that as he matures, not only his insights but also his thirst for knowledge will become stronger and greater.

The enormous amount of material available and the insights of the older brothers are sufficient to satisfy the spiritual thirst of the neophyte for decades.

More importantly, as the student progresses in his study of the secret science, he will very soon experience a wonderful inner feeling of bliss, a harmonious, spiritual and mental state that every mystic comes to know, and which alone makes it worthwhile to follow the mystical path.

Every person must and will experience this for themselves if they are predestined to do so. —

The overcoming of matter by spirit! This is not an empty phrase.

In order to achieve the basis of a completely individual maturity, it is not necessary to rigidly adhere to the given training system, but rather the master gives each student complete freedom to take from the teachings and instructions what they consider suitable for themselves, what gives them joy, what suits them.

In this system, it is not important to master every single exercise completely. Some people are not physically suited to

suitable for every exercise. - In case of doubt, special advice should be sought from the teacher.

In any case, inferiority complexes should be avoided.

Since this is primarily a distance learning course, there are naturally certain limitations to purely individual treatment; this should be taken into account.

As far as possible, the lessons are supplemented and supported by references to good reference material. However, there are only a few source books in the entire occult literature that are worth studying. The true secret knowledge has never been published and never will be, but remains in the hands of the relevant brotherhoods, which carefully train their spiritual offspring themselves.

This tendency has been maintained for centuries and continues to be so today.

From a purely organisational point of view, it should be noted that teachers should not be unnecessarily burdened with material concerns.

It goes without saying that every participant in these courses must fulfil their financial obligations regularly, punctually and without being asked.

If a student falls behind with their fees, the next lesson will be sent cash on delivery. Any change of address must be reported to the teacher in good time, providing the new address.

The teaching material itself remains the intellectual property of the teacher and may not be published or passed on without their permission.

.....

It is desirable to get to know the teacher personally, and this can be arranged at any time by mutual agreement, as can meetings with close friends. There are trusted brothers of the Lodge in every part of the country.

However, the motto should be:

"A favour done for a friend is practical brotherly love" and  
serves the evolution of humanity! Love for humanity is  
service to humanity

.....  
.....

## LESSON 4

### Astrology as the basis of esoteric studies.

For the occult scientist, but especially for the neophyte of the Lodge, it is absolutely essential and necessary to know and master the ancient royal teaching of astrology.

They do not need to master this study in the form of conventional mantic horoscopy, for that is incidental; rather, this knowledge can and should be used as a connecting and applicable basis for an esoteric-magical worldview.

The close connection with the incessantly flowing cosmic forces must become a source of indescribable abundance for the individual, for their entire existence and experience, for their spiritual maturity as the ultimate goal of their own evolution, which is, after all, the ultimate purpose of their current earthly existence.

That is why the Master requires every neophyte to study astrology right from the start of their overall studies. It is remarkable how, simply by regularly observing their own life horoscope, people can discern their own ongoing inner and spiritual transformation, which takes place as a consequence of certain constellations forming and dissolving, through whose influence people are able to develop in threefold aspects - physically - emotionally - and spiritually, or may also be temporarily inhibited and stagnate. - This fact can undoubtedly be ascertained after a certain period of systematic study, initially through unbiased observation and assessment of one's own personality.

Secondly, it is absolutely necessary that the neophyte not only perceives the existence of his own self, his ego, as inseparable from the cosmic forces, but that he also senses, imagines and believes in this connection beyond the concepts of space and time, so that he

individual present life as a tiny piece of his total existence, the rhythm of which is subject to very specific laws of evolution that are still unknown to him.

Astrological study should be carried out according to the so-called equal houses method, which, in the opinion of the Brotherhood, is the more esoterically correct method as a rudiment of ancient astrology, based on the experiences of cultures several millennia old.

The medieval inaequal method of house calculation has been proven scientifically untenable for all latitudes.

Esoteric astrology, as the crowning glory of the overall study of astrology, teaches the effect of the planets in two octaves, taking into account the demonium and theonium of the planetary stars – demiurges.

It is thus strongly based on a religious philosophy and primarily studies and teaches the psychological effects and characteristics of the stars on humans, on the individual ego.

The law of karma and the law of reincarnation must be brought into connection with astrology – even if these connecting lines have been very little researched, they definitely exist. This opens up undreamt-of perspectives and possibilities for the seeker.

The individual incarnations and thus millennia are bridged and brought into context, and human life is recognised and assessed as a whole, its individual epochs of existence linked together like chain links and closely connected by karma and destiny. These mysterious connections and lines of destiny can be explored through esoteric astrology. A wonderfully lofty goal of study.

One may criticise or even dispute the teaching system of astrology, but no one can deny the close relationship between humans and the stars, for the influence of the forces of the sun and moon is already conclusive, apart from the scientific research on the radiation of fixed stars

on sensitive metallic ferments, which were carried out over a long period of time at the Jungfrauoch (see the work - Kolisko: "Sternenwirken auf Erdenstoffe" with accompanying rich photographic and tabular material).

Astrology is an ancient, thoroughly thought-out and structured body of empirical knowledge, a system of rules governing cosmic-terrestrial relationships. Astrology also stands up well to purely physical analysis. The effects of the periodic cycles of sunspots, the gravitational effects of certain planetary conjunctions, the influences of the phases of the moon on blood rhythm and glandular secretions, the established connections between the positions of the stars and the weather, etc. – are these not evidence for astrology? But they can rightly form the basis for a logical further conclusion, for the existence of even broader cosmic connections, even if these have not yet been recognised or researched by exact science.

Occult secret teachings have very often been groundbreaking for so-called exact science, especially when they have been freed from the often present ballast of non-technical errors acquired through lay study. (e.g. Paracelsus, Blavatsky.) All the great astronomers of the past were also astrologers, and even today there are still enough scientists among doctors and physicists who are convinced occultists.

Of course, one must first be free of prejudice, not use widespread errors and street astrology as a point of attack, but first study and work through the existing good and scientifically serious astrological and occult literature before one can presume to make a judgement at all.

The circles behind us have always been opposed to indiscriminately imparting the old wisdom to the people, where it can only cause harm. We repeatedly call for the establishment of chairs in parapsychology and related occult fields.

However, in order to successfully study the occult sciences, it is not enough to simply delve into these subtle matters using dry tables and experiments

, but rather an innate talent for intuitive comprehension, an inspirational ability to empathise and, especially for astrology, a good aptitude for divination.

Not everyone possesses mediumistic abilities or is suited to dowsing or practical magic. Nevertheless, these areas are accessible to those who are predestined for them and are, above all, verifiably present as occult disciplines of the so-called fringe sciences.

.....  
.....

## LESSON 5

### The knowledge of the first circle.

The original source of esoteric knowledge is Atlantean wisdom. However, the roots of today's knowledge lie hidden in all the religious philosophies of all the peoples of the earth, even if often only as rudiments. Not only the entire Mediterranean cultural sphere, but also all the peripheral peoples of Atlantis, including the Nordic natural sphere, are areas of research for all disciplines, as are the cults of all primitive peoples of the earth.

For this reason, comparative religious philosophy is also an esoteric specialised field of study.

Many practices of the Eastern secret teachings are still used today as the basis of study, such as the doctrine of reincarnation, the law of karma and the doctrine of the sevenfold body of man.

The neophyte must first acquire knowledge of these three most important disciplines.

According to Indian secret teachings, human beings possess a sevenfold superimposed vibrational body, the core of which is the organic body.

The following classification should therefore be noted:

- |                               |                        |
|-------------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. Stula sharira .....        | the organic body       |
| Linga sharira .....           | the nervous system     |
| 2. Prana .....                | the etheric body       |
| 3. Kama .....                 | the body of desires    |
| 4. Kama - manas or Rupa ..... | the mental body        |
| 5. Arupa .....                | the higher mental body |
| 6. Causal .....               | The Causal body        |
| 7. Buddhi-manas .....         | the universal body     |

The nerve body belongs to the organic body. The nerve body contains the medically known nerve plexuses, which are overlaid by similar etheric plexuses in the etheric body, the so-called chakras, whose orderly functions determine the life force and life magnetism of the human being. In the sense body, also called the astral body, the sensual emanations of the human being, his desires and passions, vibrate.

The mental body contains the spiritual vibrations and intellectual powers of the human being, while the arupa or higher mental body contains the higher spiritual powers. The actual centralisation of the human ego is the causal body.

Buddhi-Manas can be imagined as an infusion of vibrations from the forces of the universal world soul, direct spiritual contact with the spirit of the Earth, the Demiurge of the Earth planet.

The causal body is the imperishable self of the human being, which incarnates again and again according to the law of reincarnation.

It is now the task of human beings to bring each of these bodies into a healthy and harmonious state and to achieve harmony between these sevenfold vibrational structures.

There are a number of ways and practices for doing this, which are taught to the neophyte in the course of their studies and development.

Indian philosophy also speaks of the following division of the world in its manifestation, or its cosmic structure. It distinguishes between the following planes or levels of existence on which the development of the world takes place and whose reflections or radiations can also be noticed in the sevenfold bodies of human beings.

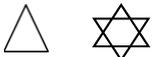
The physical plane  
or  
the world of matter

comprises:



Stula Sharira Earth force  
Linga Sharira Moon forces  
Prana .....Sun power

- Quadrangle

The astral plane or Astral plane. Kamaloka Pentacle	comprises:	Kama-----Mars forces the manifestations of all desire/sense/imagination
		
The Devachan Plan or the mental plane heptagon	encompasses:	Rupa - Mercury forces Arupa - Venus forces all mental/intellectual and spiritual forces
		
The causal plane Triangle - Hexagon	comprise s:	Causal nexus - Saturn forces The world of causes, the world of primordial ideas, the so-called Akashic Records
		
The Buddhi Plan or the Buddhi plane Octagon	encompasses:	Buddhi-Manas-Jupiter forces the highest achievable stage of ego development
		

.....

From these five planes, the human ego is able to obtain the necessary building materials for its entire body, provided that the human being has made himself receptive to this and has attained the necessary maturity.

The other two higher levels, in their atomistic structure, can no longer be materialised in the plan of existence on Earth and thus not in the human ego, but remain, in a sense, only a kind of contact connection with the higher spiritual worlds or cosmic vibrations, which can have a fertilising effect on the other five planes and thus also on human beings.

The Atmanic plane or the Atmanic plane "Nirvana"	)	the divine universal spirit in its Er- manifestations and effects on our world island
The paranirvanic level or the	) ) )	This plan contains for today's Men- humans.

Mahaparanirvanic Plan ) of a cosmic structure, to which  
 ) humanity has not yet attained the necessary  
 maturity to comprehend.

The required unfolding of the seven vibrational bodies in humans is also called the development of the seven principles in humans.

This is the basis of theosophical and, in part, anthroposophical teachings.

The neophyte can now follow either the mystical or the magical path to attain this knowledge.

The former path attempts to switch off the four lower bodies as much as possible through meditation exercises in order to come into contact with the higher planes.

By developing his higher principles, he ultimately aims to achieve, like the great leaders of humanity Buddha and Jesus Christ, an immensely strong pulsation of his ego with the forces of Buddhi-Manas, the radiations of the world soul.

All great mystics and initiates of all peoples and times on earth have followed this path with varying degrees of success. This mystical path harbours a danger in that the deliberate suppression of the lower principles, which is by no means always successful in the long term and even creates a certain disharmony in development, can lead to severe and disastrous setbacks, which are not uncommon.

All mystics have had to suffer from these temptations and trials, mostly of an astral nature.

This includes Christ and Buddha.

The magical path is more lawful in its structure, in that it gradually promotes and enhances the development of the principles. Here, however, lies the great danger for the magus, in that the mastery of the lower astral principles that he has achieved

Principles that bring with them strong energy and power can lead to the deliberate or unintentional misuse of the powers gained.

Many a magus has gone down the dark path of black magic and thereby burdened themselves with new karma in future incarnations.

The path of white magic, the path of the right hand, is rarely used by masters and high initiates, and then only for the benefit of fellow human beings.

The disciplines of esoteric astrology and symbolic magic require the accompanying symbols and planetary correspondences, which the student needs to master or penetrate these levels and to develop the seven principles. –

The neophyte should reflect on this knowledge from secret symbolism, which reveals undreamt-of possibilities for magical and meditative application.

This lesson serves as a basis for study and is applied repeatedly to a greater or lesser extent.

.....

# INITIATION E II

## Magical - Esoteric Life Formation in Theory and Practice

By Karl Spiesberger (Fra.  
Eratus)

### LECTURE NO. II.

Passivity – Relaxation:

2. and 3rd relaxation exercise

Breathing technique:

Preliminary exercise

Life practice:

Personal hygiene

(nutrition – washing – oiling)

Lesson II contains two further important relaxation poses. Practise these until you have mastered them completely. Over several months! Work continuously on relaxing your body.

First lying down, then sitting and standing. Each exercise requires one of these basic positions. Practise them in sequence. Once you have completed the first relaxation exercise, you may move on to the next one, but not before! Just as this training programme does not skip any steps, you should not allow yourself to be negligent or careless.

Even if you are no longer a beginner, work through what you already know again competently.

The length of time you spend on a lesson depends entirely on your time and predisposition. Progress will vary from person to person and will also be subject to individual fluctuations within the individual disciplines. Some people find this area easier, others find that area easier.

Breathing exercises are just as important as relaxation exercises. Practise the preliminary exercises diligently. The more precisely, attentively and concentratedly you perform these exercises, the easier it will be to master the more complicated practices later on.

Passivity and breathing exercises, combined with intense concentration, strengthen the will, promote visual and plastic thinking, and lead to multifaceted psychodynamic practice on the one hand, and contemplative oneness with all things on the other.

Both disciplines later undergo a significant enhancement through vocal breathing techniques and the related practice of mantramistics.

You will only fully appreciate how necessary these exercises are when you venture into greater endeavours, when the gates to the temple of initiation gradually open.

Then you will also appreciate the value of a controlled body and a restrained mind, not to mention a healthy, resilient, toxin-free organism.

Natural nutrition ( ), and appropriate body care are guiding principles. Put the advice given into practice as far as you can.

After working through the exercises, practise them in succession until one day they become second nature to you.

Practise relaxation techniques in your daily life too. That's what matters: l e a r  
n i n g ..... l e a r n e d ..... a u c h ..... i n ..... e v e r y d a y  
..... t o ..... u s e f u l ! ..... D o n o t ..... l e a v e ..... y o u r ..... b e d ..... i n .....  
the morning without first having properly relaxed; the same applies to the night.  
Practise during the day wherever and whenever possible. After strenuous work, physical or mental indisposition, fatigue, headaches, etc., put yourself in a state of passivity, of complete relaxation.

Fill your walks and hikes with the harmony of passive relaxation.

## R. E. C. O. P. E

### Statistics of metaphysical experiences:

Before you begin your actual studies, take a comprehensive look back. Review your previous experiences in the aforementioned areas. Organise them in a clear, systematic sequence, namely:

- a.) Theoretical studies and insights. (From books, journals, lectures, etc.)
- b.) Experiments and similar practices. (As a spectator, test subject or experimenter.)
- c.) Spontaneous experiences. (Prophetic dreams, clairvoyance, manifestations of spirits, realisation of thoughts and desires, etc.)

Consider the details. Draw the essence from them.

### Review of the spiritual science library:

Once you have recorded your spiritual scientific life history – which for some may only be beginning today – turn your attention to your library.

And now make a promise to yourself – in order to avoid any fragmentation – to consult the existing books only in a very systematic manner, always in accordance with the respective stage of development. Some books, which are a treasure trove of knowledge, might be rejected for lack of proper understanding, while less valuable ones might be popular because of their "popular" style. In the years before the great wave of destruction, occult literature swelled to a veritable flood; among them were relatively few truly profound source works.

Maturing will enable you to draw what is useful to you from everything without prejudice. This is the time to study all notable works, insofar as they are accessible, and also to take a look at those that are less recommendable. Something useful can be found there too. We often learn from them how not to do things.

Invaluable treasures have been lost. Terror and the fury of war have done their work here too. Nevertheless, the seeker can be of good cheer. What he needs will be given to him. "Chance" dominates the book market. I speak here from my own experience. As your studies progress, you will notice more and more clearly how an invisible guidance directs your development, despite all negative forces! Of course, their influence must also be taken into account. Sometimes they also succeed in making an infernal move.

According to those in the know, demonic forces deliberately seek to dry up the spiritual source. Books that imparted knowledge far above the average are said to have been withdrawn from circulation at all times by secret societies. It has also been observed that the rarest works of spiritual science often disappeared in inexplicable ways. There is no doubt that the vandalism of the era behind us also served this spirit-destroying demiurge.

The experiences of that time – our own painful ones and those of our closest and widest circle of acquaintances – have shown what a strange fate befalls metaphysical literature. It should not be forgotten that there is knowledge that is only passed on from generation to generation in handwritten or oral tradition.

When studying the individual disciplines, reference will be made to the relevant literature. Often, however, the neophyte must be content with the knowledge provided in the teachings. The teachings of long out-of-print works, oral traditions, and our own studies and research findings are the sources from which we draw.

As most of the relevant literature is out of print, please compile a wish list of books you would like to own

and submit it to the lodge secretariat. The antiquarian bookshop working for the lodge will then send you appropriate offers from time to time.

## Passivity – relaxation:

### 2. Relaxation exercise.

Sitting: Upright posture. Spine straight.  
Shoulder blades lightly touching the vertical back of the chair. (When you have mastered the exercise, sit freely.) Head upright. - Chin slightly tucked in. Without tensing the neck muscles, etc.  
Legs at right angles to the thighs, which are completely horizontal. Knees lightly touching.  
Feet rest parallel on the floor. (Possibly on a mat to enable the thighs to remain horizontal.) The entire body shifts its weight onto the sit bones and must be completely balanced.  
Arms on either side of the chest, bent at the elbows. Forearms and hands (palms down!) on the thighs;  
the stretched, closed fingers (thumbs slightly angled away) lie casually on the knees and cut off there with the tips in a line.  
Eyes closed – or fixed on a point at the same height.  
The gaze is also completely relaxed.  
This posture is known as the Egyptian seat (compare Egyptian statues or illustrations!) and is also referred to as "the god" by Indian initiates.

Perform this relaxation exercise in the same way as exercise one, starting with two minutes and gradually increasing the duration to fifteen to twenty minutes.

Sometimes the Egyptian seat is also recommended with the following variation:

Feet slightly angled, heels about five centimetres apart. For better relaxation, place your fingertips about a hand's width away from your knees on your thighs.

-----

### 3. Relaxation exercise.

Standing: Stand upright with your feet slightly apart.

Arms and hands hang loosely and limply down on either side of the body.

The above also applies here.

Imagine relaxation always starting at your feet and moving upwards to your head. Include all parts of your body: externally and internally.

Let everything in you relax!

Relax carefully, bit by bit, until you reach a state of physical self-forgetfulness.

And always make sure that your spine, head and neck form a perfectly straight line.

This is the most important thing to focus on!

Practise these three basic poses of all relaxation practices for months, alternating between them.

-----

## Breathing technique:

The teaching of breathing is ancient. It is found among all knowledgeable, unspoilt peoples. Indian yoga precepts still offer an unadulterated tradition of breathing practices today.

A myriad of volumes on the mysteries of breathing also fill Western literature. Even orthodox medicine, based on three-dimensional thinking, has had to acknowledge the healing power of breathing. However, it does not go any further than that.

But we do not want to stop where limited materialistic thinking fails. The initiated metaphysician sees more in the breathing process than just the effect of oxygen on the lungs and blood. Although this alone can have an extremely beneficial effect on the entire organism.

We also want to take advantage of this more grossly sensual effect before we go into more detail about the finer, spiritual side of rhythmic-dynamic full breathing.

First of all, it should be noted that the majority of humanity does not know how to breathe properly. Who thinks of breathing deeply or even rhythmically and consciously, filling the chest and flanks?

What a single deep breath can often achieve! - From a purely physical, grossly sensual point of view: a considerable amount of air flows into the lungs. An increased amount of oxygen is supplied to the blood.

And a free exhalation ! :  
How much carbon dioxide and waste products are relieved from the body, how much more thorough is the excretion and cleansing process.

Normal breathing only removes the accumulated waste products in a highly imperfect manner. These residues of toxic gases contaminate the blood and lungs and, over time, have a damaging effect on the glands, nerves and other organs. Shallow, imperfect breathing creates receptive foci in the body, a welcome breeding ground for germs.

Those who have delved deeper into the science of breathing even teach that the length and depth of breathing also have a significant influence on lifespan and the course of destiny, because, they say, conscious deep breathing strengthens vitality and gives the body greater resilience. The followers of O.Z. Hanish dare to claim that the lifeline in the hands improves in a controllable manner as soon as continuous deep breathing begins. In their circles, there are said to be people who knew how to lengthen a naturally short lifeline through proper breathing and added up to 20 years to the normal lifespan indicated, and in some cases up to 30 years. –

Regular deep breathing also facilitates self-control and wards off feelings of anxiety and fear.

Breathing is also said to have a decisive influence on character and intelligence. This is reported by a Parisian doctor, Dr Meingott, who based his interesting research on the observations of his gardener. According to the gardener, the way a person breathes in childhood determines how they will develop later in life:

breathing with the abdomen leads to materialistic tendencies; strongly arched loins promote religious sentiment; if the air is mainly concentrated in the upper chest, an intellectual bent can be expected, which makes a person inclined to study. Where the types of breathing vary, mix, cancel each other out or complement each other, mixed natures result.

The neophyte should take note of these and similar assertions for the time being. He should neither reject them nor force himself into blind "Daranglau-ben". He may test for himself what trained breathing is capable of. With regular practice, he will soon experience its invigorating and strengthening effects. Correct inhalation and effortless retention of the inhaled air strengthens the nerves; deep exhalation followed by a pause in breathing cleanses the nervous system. The sustained rhythm has a calming effect on the mind, relieves mental tension and eliminates disharmony. In addition, conscious breathing promotes metabolism, stimulates the appetite, improves the blood and invigorates the body's warmth.

Even these brief notes reveal the beneficial value of a well-thought-out breathing programme.

Proper breathing not only frees the body from harmful waste products and supplies it with more invigorating oxygen. With the air (and here the secret teachings of all cultures agree), we also absorb a mysterious "something": an ethereal substance, the carrier of the universal will to live, without which there would be no life anywhere, a modification of that cosmic force that permeates everything; It reigns everywhere, in every breath of our earth, down to the most distant, eternal depths; the message of the Creator. A breath of his breath: prana, the absolute energy, the universal life force, whispers reverently the Indian, Ga-Liama (or Galama), the seed of light, spoke knowingly the ancient Persian, and with him the present-day followers of Mazdaz-nan. The alchemists knew of the "water of life," spiritual scientists of the newer school speak of the "life substance," of the "biogen." Thus we find the most diverse designations, which ultimately symbolise one and the same force, one and the same principle of life.

Pay close attention to breathing techniques. Do not let a day go by without practising breathing exercises. Practise constantly until you master them. However, proceed with great caution. Do not rush! Avoid forcing results. And at the beginning of your studies, be content with the breathing exercises provided. Some of the otherwise highly praised exercises have been deliberately omitted. They will only be given when they no longer pose any danger to the student.

Some successful systems and similar training methods are based exclusively on breathing and its almost miraculous effects. However, these systems cannot escape the accusation of one-sidedness. Breathing alone does not lead to ultimate maturity. Nevertheless, it does provide a broad basis for this.

An infinite amount has been written about breathing, yet one rarely finds a comprehensible structure for the sequence of exercises. No wonder that even renowned metaphysicians speak of the harmful effects of hatha yoga (union in breathing) on health. Of course, this criticism only applies

to those who practise indiscriminately, without appropriate training. There are certainly quite a few of them. Hatha yoga exercises are not harmful in themselves, but their practice must be understood. Most training methods demand too much of beginners, placing considerable demands on the abilities of experienced practitioners. Not only does this make it difficult for learners to achieve their goals, it also causes physical damage, particularly to the heart and lungs. Examples include heart enlargement, excessive stretching of the alveoli, strains, etc.

This course teaches the exercises from the ground up. Only as the neophyte progresses are these supplemented by more complicated ones.

The path is naturally longer, but all the more secure and harmless in every respect if the practitioner adheres strictly to it, avoiding any forcing.

### The Types of breathing:

There is general agreement on the types of breathing. I will briefly repeat:

1. High breathing, also known as collarbone or peak breathing.  
The "high breath".
2. The middle breath, known as "middle breathing", as flank, rib, intercostal or chest breathing.
3. Deep breathing, also known as diaphragmatic or abdominal breathing.

Each of these three types of breathing is imperfect in its effect and provides the lungs with only insufficient fresh air. Only a synthesis of high, middle and deep breathing results in:

4. full breathing.

which forms the basis for all breathing exercises. This is what supplies the lungs with sufficient oxygen-rich air, expands the ribs and chest muscles

muscles, and makes the diaphragm, the partition between the chest and abdomen, flexible and elastic. The extremely beneficial effect of full breathing can be seen purely in terms of numbers when we consider that normal breathing supplies the lungs with 7-10 litres of air per minute, while conscious full breathing supplies 50-70 litres.

### Preparation:

#### a) Lying down:

Inhale: Slowly, without straining, through the nose.

Relax every muscle, especially in the neck and face! First fill the lower part of the lungs by pushing the diaphragm downwards.

(Without pressing or tensing, of course.) Then the middle parts.

(Your flanks and ribs will move outwards as you do this.) Finally, fill the upper parts by gently lifting your chest.

(The last 6-7 pairs of ribs will also be lifted slightly.)

Finally, gently pull in the abdomen and diaphragm to give the lungs the necessary support.

However, avoid breaking the inhalation into three phases. Let these three phases flow slowly and rhythmically into one another.

Hold your breath: For a few moments.

Again, without tension or forcing.

Exhale: Through the mouth.

With a feeling of pleasant relief. Practise the same through your nose.

Only when the muscles are relaxed under the strictest control, and the chest and diaphragm are free of heaviness, is the purpose of the exercise fulfilled. A wonderful feeling of relaxation must fill your soul.

Practise constantly. Observe your breathing in bed at night. Here, there is usually still some natural breathing left. As children, we used to breathe correctly – and we have to learn it again.

Always breathe in through your nose. The breath flows more easily and harmoniously. The respiratory organs are protected from colds by the air preheated in the head, as well as from impurities entering the body.

Exhalation is done with the mouth slightly open or through the nose. Most authors prefer the nose. I also find nasal breathing more beneficial. Practise both types of exhalation and stick with the one that suits you best, unless an exercise requires a specific breathing technique. Each breathing exercise should be preceded by a forceful exhalation through the mouth.

#### b) Standing:

##### Position I.

Prerequisite: Completely relaxed and loosened up, both physically and mentally. Feet parallel to each other, approx. 20–30 cm apart. Hands hanging limply at your sides. Back straight without exaggeration.

Head up.

Upper body leaning slightly forward.

Exhalation: (mouth half open) Exhale gently, without straining.

Try to expel all the stale air contaminated with waste gases!

You can lower your upper arm, shoulder and collarbone area slightly while doing this. After exhaling completely, sit up casually and wait until your body naturally wants to inhale.

Never forget to wait for this natural impulse. Always breathe out as thoroughly as possible. Only

complete emptying of the lungs ensures the highest possible refilling of the respiratory system.

Inhalation: Always through the nose (unless special exercises are involved), with the throat and facial muscles completely relaxed.

Breathe without exerting yourself - as deeply and fully as you can. First fill the space below the diaphragm, then gradually move upwards to fill the entire chest.

Hold your breath: Briefly. - Without effort. Avoid strain, pressure, tension and compression.

Exhaling: As above. Later, try exhaling through your nose as well.

-----

## Position II.

Same position, but with hands clasped behind your head.  
The arms form a straight line with the body.  
(So no protruding elbows!) Tilt your head slightly backwards as you inhale; slightly forwards as you exhale.

-----

### c) Seated:

In the Egyptian sitting position.  
The exercise itself is the same as before.

-----

Always take care to maintain an upright posture with a straight spine.

Physically speaking, the upper lungs work better and at the same time stimulate the nerve centres in the brain.

From a secret scientific point of view, the spine standing straight as a candle causes the harmonious, unbroken flow of pranic life energy.

In addition, the requirements of purification must be observed; physically, mentally and spiritually. Breathing exercises without first fulfilling this condition are considered dangerous by esoteric scientists.

Practise the above breathing exercises alternately. At least two to three times a day. Only move on to a new position when you have thoroughly mastered the previous one!

For each exercise, 7–9 repetitions are sufficient, which you can gradually increase according to your preference and well-being. Of course, without overdoing it!

Never forget: nothing can be achieved in esoteric study by force, but rather with patience, systematic approach and perseverance...

After completing the preliminary exercises, you will have mastered

full breath.

We can now move on to the

Rhythm ic

breath ing

Transition.

-----

## Lecture No. III.

### Life practice:

#### Body Care.

Focus your attention on healing and strengthening the organism. Elevating and harmonising body, soul and spirit is one of the fundamental prerequisites for further training.

Pay attention to your metabolism and the health of your internal organs. Eliminate any disturbances.

Serious dissonances in this structure should be left to the doctor. Preferably one who is spiritually oriented. In other words, not so much the allopath, the physician who wants to heal with powerful poisons. Homeopathy, biochemistry, spagyrics, natural healing methods, herbal remedies, light, colour, air and water therapy, healing breathing techniques, etc. are preferable to conventional medicine.

If your body shows signs of damage, seek to remedy this in the manner described above.

In addition, spiritual exercises do their part. A natural lifestyle is a matter of course.

Your diet should be chemically unadulterated, of high quality and sufficient quantity; neither too much nor too little. The more natural, the more beneficial to the body and the greater its energetic radiance.

A diet free of animal products should be strived for.

However, be warned against forced, sudden change. With increasing spiritualisation, wean the body off meat, or rather, it will wean itself off. In any case, the transition to a meat-free diet should be gradual.

Not all natures are the same. Some require more active, heat-producing protein foods, while others are satisfied with passive, heat-retaining plant-based foods.

. Temperament plays a role here. Rigid rules are misguided. Decisions must be made on an individual basis, case by case.

The powers of the brain require food rich in vitamins, phosphorus and iron; the powers of emotion require blood-forming, gland-stimulating, hormone-producing nutrients.

An important part of the diet is vitamin-rich raw food.

Ensure a balanced state of mind during meals.

It is recommended to observe a brief moment of contemplative silence before and after eating, accompanied by thoughts of gratitude to all beings and forces that provided us with food.

Eat Sie langsam. Kauen Sie gründlich.  
And always with the idea of energy intake, of complete processing by the organism.

The more emotionally you imagine this, the more thoroughly the food you have eaten will be processed in your digestive organs; the more lasting the feeling of satiety and strength will be.

Equally important is the purity of the body, both inside and out.

The most important points of internal cleansing are:

Regular digestion.

Appropriate detoxification, e.g. through blood purification treatments and similar procedures.

A bland, natural, toxin-free diet.

Restriction of stimulants such as caffeine, alcohol and nicotine. Fasting, especially in cases of stomach upset, indigestion, etc.

External cleansing through appropriate skin care, such as washing, bathing, massage and oiling.

In the morning after getting up and in the evening before going to bed, wash your whole body with lukewarm water. Then rub yourself thoroughly until your skin is slightly reddened, and massage if necessary. (Only use alkali-free detergents and vegetable fat soaps to care for your body.)

As already emphasised in Lesson I, thorough brushing is particularly recommended. Do not forget to subject the soles of your feet in particular to this nerve-stimulating procedure.

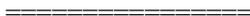
Alongside the lungs, the skin is the most important respiratory organ. The cleaner the pores, the more effectively they function.

Full baths are sufficient once a week. They always result in a loss of energy. As a rule, do not make the water too hot or take too long. Fifteen minutes is the limit.

Carefully oil your body after every bath or water rubdown. Start with the most important areas: groin area – armpits – arms – legs – soles of the feet – solar plexus – heart area – forehead. Rub the oil over the entire surface of your body until it has been completely absorbed by the skin. Only vegetable oils should be used for this. Genuine eucalyptus oil is particularly recommended.

That is all for now on cleansing the body.

Later on, there is also the mental-fluidic aspect, which we will learn about in Cleansing and Vocal Breathing and in the Death of the Aura, among other places.



June 1950

**PAPERS FOR**  
**ANGEWANDTE OCCULT**  
**THE ART OF LIVING**

CONTENTS:

**"SYSTEMATICS OF OCCULT STUDIES"**

**3rd EPISODE LESSONS 6-8**

by Gregorius, Master of the Lodge "Fraternitas Saturni"

**"INITIATION"**

**MAGICAL-ESOTERIC LIFE FORMATION IN**

**THEORY AND PRACTICE, LESSON III**

by Karl Spiesberger (Fra. Eratus)

**JUNE 1950**

---

Published by Gregor A. Gregorius, Master of the Fraternitas Saturni Orient Berlin Lodge

PRICE 5 DM

Privately printed

1950 - 75

## LESSON NO. 6.

### The connection with the mental sphere.

The longing of every esotericist is to be able to walk the mystical path that leads him to the crystal-clear vibrations of the mentalistic plane of human evolution.

This path, this high polarisation, is entirely feasible and achievable. The more harmonious and pure the inner, spiritual state of the neophyte, the more likely and easier it is to achieve this lofty goal. It is the path of white magic.

It cannot be forced. But it can be encouraged through mystical contemplation exercises, practical mantramistics and meditation magic.

By closely observing the transitory great occult planets via the appropriate promissory points of one's own birth horoscope, favourable days and hours for such mentalistic exercises can be selected and predetermined. For the neophyte, these are the periods of time when his mind and soul are open to the influx of the higher spheres.

Thus, contact with these planes can very well be consciously brought about, provided that the neophyte is predestined for it.

Practical magic of this kind cannot be described as astral or black magic, because its motives do not arise from selfish motives, but only from an inner longing for God, truth and spiritual enlightenment.

In every seeking person, the lights will be rearranged at some point, as every Kabbalist rightly says. However, one cannot determine when this moment will occur. It often takes many incarnations.

Through these mental-magical experiments, the neophyte can now come into direct contact with higher mental beings who manifest themselves. They will always enrich him in a spiritual sense. Of course, this depends on his spiritual and inner state of maturity and on the nature and category to which the appearing being of the mental sphere belongs, for this sphere has seven sub-vibrations.

There are therefore very difficult distinctions to be made in this magical practice.

If higher mental beings intend to reach a human being or make themselves known to him, they must first envelop themselves in astral matter, as it were, or condense themselves in order to be able to manifest themselves at all in the lower sphere, in Sthula-Sharra.

This fundamental law of magic has been conclusively proven by numerous successful experiments and observations.

This fact, however, gives the experimenting magus a very good means of differentiation, for he is familiar with the colours of the different spheres.

A being of mental origin will therefore always have green or blue as the main colour in its core radiation or light appearance, and in rarer cases yellow, while the outer radiation envelope vibrates in reddish tones and fades to grey.

Appearances in only red shades are always purely astral beings, those in grey or white are so-called spirits, i.e. mediumistic manifestations, or also split bodies of living people in a trance.

The purer the luminous green or blue shades in which the apparition vibrates, the more certain it is that it can be addressed as a mental being in origin.

In these experiments, it has also been proven that one can come into contact with initiated masters or spiritual guides who are no longer in the physical state and already vibrate on the mental plane.

For example, the "White Brotherhood" is such a mental organisation that seeks contact in this way with sensitive, suitable people.

One can also receive a repercussion from the so-called astral devas, the angels of the astral plane, whose core vibration always resonates in the aforementioned colours. However, pure mental devas are only visible in the rarest of cases, as their finer etheric mental structure makes it very difficult for them to approach the lower spheres. There have been a few exceptions, however, in which such angelic beings have actually appeared to particularly gifted people, often even unintentionally and without being summoned. A number of these cases have been recorded in historical occult literature. It is the worst kind of mysticism when, especially in theosophical or Catholic circles, people claim to have had direct contact with the archangels, with Jesus Christ or even with God through a visible apparition. There may be exceptional cases of highly sensitive, devout people, but in most cases it is only imagination or exaggerated hysteria.

These claims do not stand up to proper occult-magical scrutiny.

However, there are enough known cases in which astral demons skilfully and consciously used the form and appearance of higher beings to deceive and mislead untrained people. As already mentioned, a trained magus is able to draw the correct conclusions from the perceptible colour tones of the apparition.

Now, such visible manifestations from the mental plane are very rare, and it takes a high level of magical knowledge or a wonderful gift to achieve such results.

Much more common, however, are manifestations from the mental sphere that can only be perceived through sound or colour without any form.

A sound coming from the supersensible sphere, a wonderful chord, a peculiar melody or sequence of tones, is often enough already a mental manifestation if it cannot be explained in its natural origin.

Sensitive people hear these sounds with their sixth sense, clairvoyance, so to speak.

Equally common are perceived manifestations of symbols or symbolic figures of mentalistic origin. Coloured symbols may also appear. In order to interpret these manifestations, the neophyte must study secret symbolism in depth, which is an occult discipline in itself.

If, for example, a triangle symbol in a circle appears to the neophyte in a meditative trance, he is experiencing a mental manifestation. Variations are common here.

If he perceives an eye looking at him, with or without a symbol, or a pair of eyes, this is a particularly important experience for him, because then he is facing the "guardian of the threshold", the mystery of an initiation. However, the expression of the eye in question is also important here. It can be a warning or it can be benevolence. This phenomenon in particular has often been witnessed in mystical circles and is considered a certain degree of initiation that the mystic has attained. Such mental manifestations are always of harmonious beauty and power and create a deep feeling of bliss in humans that is difficult to describe in words.

All dream experiences should also be assessed according to these criteria, because dreams are often not mere fantasies, but a mental connection between the ego and a higher sphere.

In order to penetrate deeply into this area, not only is a thorough study of Lesson No. 5 necessary, but a whole number of occult disciplines must be interwoven. Split magic, form and symbol magic, and meditation magic must be studied and mastered if one consciously wants to achieve such mental connections. Detailed instruction on this is provided in the lessons in the various study booklets. There is a big difference between such manifestations being consciously brought about by magic and them occurring spontaneously. They may also be dream experiences in so-called deep sleep dreams.

## LESSON NO. 7.

### The vocal breathing exercises for awakening the mental body.....

One of the first training tasks for awakening the mentalistic powers in one's sevenfold body is the vocal breathing exercises for the neophyte. These are all very important and form the basis for a systematic uplifting of the human being.

The detailed exercises are given in the booklets "Initiation" by Brother Eratus.

The esoteric teaching of the spiritual eye is ancient and common to all secret schools. It is the basis of all so-called yoga teachings, about which there is a wealth of detailed literature. The neophyte will then be able to consult these books to supplement his study of this important discipline, after consulting with his teacher.

The mystic and old master Kerning in his book Letter Magic, the esotericist Peryt Shou and the theosophist von Sebottendorf are modern-day pioneers of this teaching.

In the Secret Doctrine, this discipline is called: The Teaching of Memnon, the sounding breath of thought.

This ancient magic of sound and tone contains a much higher knowledge than can be taught today, for unfortunately most of the ancient wisdom has been lost. This is also where the mysterious Vril power of the Atlanteans is anchored. The centre of vibration or the original source of this power is said to be located in the Uranus-Neptune sphere, but it has not yet been discovered. Perhaps a further spiritual polarisation of humanity must first take place through the increasing influence of other trans-Plutonian planets. The Vril force was attributed to Venus in the Atlantean epoch, and the Secret Doctrine states that this mysterious force was brought to Earth by the Venusian adepts on Mount Adiris in order to make it available to humanity. It was lost through the fall and decline of Men-

The conclusion is obvious that this power will be restored to humanity when the new trans-Plutonian planet Isis = 5 degrees Leo comes into action, for it has a highly polarised Venusian character and is ruler of the sign Taurus. The discovery of the energies of breath is, as is well known, of purely Plutonian origin from a cosmic point of view, and it is to be expected that in the Age of Aquarius now beginning, the strong Uranian impulses will make it easier for humanity to absorb the vibrations of the trans-Plutonian planet Isis than before. The construction of the pyramids and the mysterious Central American high-rise buildings of the ancient Aztecs, Toltecs and Mayans is explained by the use of vril power. The vril power vibration is said to be capable of cancelling out gravity, made possible by the conscious creation of certain electromagnetic force field zones.

Practical magical experiments have shown that highly sensitive people fall into a deep trance state when exposed to sound waves. In Tibetan rituals, very long trumpets are still used today to produce a very low pitch, which undoubtedly has a magical effect on the faithful. In ancient instrumentology, one finds many such strange instruments whose purpose can no longer be explained. The cow horns several metres long that are used in the Alps today are also rudimentary cult instruments. The Bible says: They blew their trumpets and the walls of Jericho fell! Modern science is well aware of the effect of sound waves, but the impact of these laws of vibration on humans and their psyche has been little researched, especially in the occult fields of work.

The study of vowels should first be preceded by the teaching of the effect of the consonant "M", because this magical influence is very often mentioned in esotericism. In Aryan wisdom, it is said: "Wodan drew wisdom from the well "Mimir". The ancient Hebrew wisdom teaching says:

"Abraham was enlightened by God at the well 'Mamre'. The Babylonian priests drew their intuitions from the mystery of 'Mu-Mu'. - The Indian teachings refer to 'Om' as the key word. - These are not coincidences, but only symbolically hidden clues.

The esotericist Peryt Shou teaches that the unknown "M waves", as he calls them, are fixed star rays whose origin lies in the constellation of Orion. So here again is a reference to the sector of the zodiac sign Taurus! In addition, the two fixed stars Bellatrix and Rigel in Orion have a proven, distinctly magical and mediumistic influence. The Indian Vishnu Puranas mention the descent of the Pitris via Agatyn = Canopus, a parallel to the version about the Venus adepts in the Atlas Mountains.

Singing the letter "M" nasally causes vibrations in the resonance field of the palate and in the skull area behind it, the effect of which on the entire human brain is very strong and perceptible, as such experiments have shown.

The sound stratum in the etheric body is perceived primarily in the throat chakra and can be consciously transmitted through the forehead chakra to the crown chakra through concentration. The mental power of imagination of a knowledgeable magus is quite capable of this. These exercises involve the conscious activation of the etheric body and its chakra functions.

Exercise:

Place yourself in a harmonious and comfortable resting position. Body relaxed. Head slightly elevated. Eyes closed.

Fold your hands and place them on your solar plexus.

Also cross your feet slightly.

Then hum the consonant "M" nine times in a row in a nasal tone. Keep your mouth closed. Keep your voice as low as possible. After a short pause, repeat the exercise. Do not perform the entire exercise more than nine times! Pay attention to any vibrations or oscillations in your body. This exercise will be expanded upon and taught later.

## LESSON 8

### Occult spatial art.

In order to develop harmoniously, the human "I" needs a counterpart – the human "you". This self-created "you" is in a constant state of tension with the "I". When this tension is in harmony, it becomes a source of strength for the "I".

Very few people are able to be completely alone and do without a "you" to shape their lives.

In a broader sense, the "you" includes the entire environment of the "I", the people in one's personal circle, marriage, friendships, relatives, the state, the people to whom one belongs, the landscape in which one lives, and the profession in which one works. In a narrower sense, the space in which one lives, one's flat or house, is one's "you-formation".

That is why it is so important to base all these relationships on the law of antipathy and sympathy in order to create the most harmonious basis possible for shaping one's life. Added to this is the observance of the laws of od, the aura of every living being or seemingly dead things.

It is unwise to live constantly with an unsympathetic person, and it is equally wrong to tolerate objects in the room that have a disharmonious effect.

In this case, people usually sin against themselves without always being aware of it.

If the neophyte has placed a picture of a dear friend, girlfriend or lover, a picture of the master or his children on his desk, these pictures will give him harmonious spiritual or emotional energy flows in their radiance, because a photograph, just like a hand-drawn symbol or picture, is a form of centralised energy.

. This should always be borne in mind. But it is totally wrong to tolerate pictures of deceased people and relatives in the room, which are not only not sources of power, but even give rise to possibilities of astral repercussions with the deceased, which are by no means advisable according to occult teachings. Beings from other spheres are always drainers of odic forces. The magical discipline of the sidereal pendulum provides an excellent means of controlling positive and negative forces, or rather the radiation present in every thing. Thoughts are forces!

It is entirely possible to charge objects with the power of thought, as it were, and give them a magical influx. Thoughts can be magically remote-controlled! - Therefore, a person's entire environment can be remotely influenced by someone trained in magic. This is important to note!

Logically, however, every room, every thing or object can also be magically protected by thoughts and odic forces. In addition, the immediate environment of every person tends to absorb and store their odic radiation. This charging can be done consciously.

In practical application, various magical disciplines now intertwine here.

The practice of Od teaching teaches that all objects can be imbued with Od and surrounded with a mentally based magical Od cloak, just as one can protect and envelop oneself with the so-called magical Od protective cloak. (See the relevant exercise in the instructions.) In this way, the entire space of the neophyte receives its own magical influx.

This practice can be further supported by attaching so-called protective symbols of various designs, for a symbol always contains concentrated power. The teaching of secret symbolism provides us with information about this. - For example, a pentagram drawn on parchment and placed at the head of the bed protects against astral influences at night, or the same symbol on the door of the room protects against the influences of hostile people. People trained and knowledgeable in magic protect their personal property

personal property with special storage facilities decorated with symbols, such as cupboards, boxes, chests, etc.

First of all, all pictures and objects with which he does not have a personal harmonious relationship must be ruthlessly removed from the neophyte's rooms. Above all, he should create a space that is reserved for him alone. He should work in this space, spend his days there and also use it as his bedroom. A shared bedroom is out of the question for someone trained in the occult. His own room should and must be kept free of any sexual and erotic vibrations, as well as negative female odic radiations. Only in this way can he maintain a serious, spiritual character in the mental sense.

The wife or children should not enter the room if possible. The room should be cleaned by the individual themselves if possible, or by assistants only on a Monday during the day under supervision, but never after sunset and not on a Saturday or Sunday.

There is no need to go to extremes here. These are only magical guidelines, which every neophyte can evaluate as far as possible.

In today's world of housing shortages and social decline, these goals can only remain provisional plans for the future for most neophytes. Nevertheless, one can engage with these ideas and try to make them a reality little by little.

One can slowly begin to design one's workspace, as far as this is possible without serious conflicts.

First, remove all pictures and objects from your room that are not original works of art. Imitations should not be tolerated. Art prints, plaster casts and knick-knacks should be ruthlessly banished. Only genuine art has value. Every original, be it a picture or an object, bears the mark of its creator or artist. This must be taken into account. You don't have to be rich, but you can achieve a lot with

limited means and good taste. Hanging pictures of relatives and parents, so-called class photos and diplomas, is evidence of poor taste. A good etching or pen-and-ink drawing, a Japanese woodcut, etc. can be obtained cheaply. It is not the value of the object that matters, but your personal connection to it, its sentimental value.

As an intellectual worker, you should treat yourself to a certain luxury, namely a desk and a bookcase. It does not need to be a magnificent bookcase. For occult purposes, you will need a large mirror (preferably with a mercury coating) that reaches from the floor to the ceiling, with a device that allows you to cover it at times. A small table is necessary, as well as an incense burner and a gong. Furthermore, a lockable chest is required for storing magical utensils, folders and important documents. Lighting should be provided with a two-way switch if possible, so that coloured light is available. The entrance door should be closed with an interior curtain. The colour of the walls should be dark green or dark blue. The floor should be covered with mats or carpets. If possible, the room should not have a connecting door to other rooms.

It is, of course, advantageous to live on the outskirts of a city or in a secluded rural area. The further away from other people, the better. However, it is also possible to isolate oneself and be alone in a large city.

Perform regular daily incense burnings according to the daily planets. Protect your room from the uninitiated and lock it.

I emphasise once again that these are all guidelines. I have experienced strange things here due to the extreme actions of students. One zealous neophyte, to the horror of his wife, threw half the furnishings of their flat onto the street and sealed his room off from her. Such extremes are of course wrong and only cause discord. It is quite possible to convince and educate one's wife through proper spiritual reasoning.

Eastern peoples have a particularly good culture of living in this sense. For example, a Japanese person would never enter their work or bedroom wearing outdoor shoes.

Think of the famous Japanese tea ceremony! Think of the Chinese culture of living!

Of course, those who have suitable rooms at their disposal are able to organise all this much better. But that is not the point of these remarks. Rather, the neophyte should develop his own personality according to his own individuality and make himself immune to the levelling pressure of the masses. He should become a person of culture!

This can be achieved as a simple person with a low income. One only has to defend the boundaries of one's own sphere, which one needs for the development of one's spiritual self.

Read the study booklet "The Cult of Personality" (December 1951) carefully and you will immediately see how important all this is for you.

The inner transformation that slowly takes place in the neophyte through study will and can very well also manifest itself in his environment and be able to completely transform it, to ennoble it, so to speak. Just as a private library reveals the intellect, spirituality and directional development of its owner, so too does the space one inhabits speak of one's personality. Therefore, the neophyte should try to give the rooms in which he works and spends time his own character, if possible, and even design them in an occult, magical sense in order to create a special influxus. Interior design is part of personality development.

Neophytes should also regularly review their libraries and remove those books that no longer offer them anything intellectually, that they have outgrown. Books are man's best friends, and there are always some books that one cannot part with, that accompany one throughout life.

The suppression of individuality by some modern forms of government has recently caused terrible harm to humanity, not only destroying cultural values, but also inflicting irreparable damage on the cultivation of personal culture. Collective thinking is the death of spirituality!

A spiritual person naturally develops an instinctive sense of what culture means and tries to live accordingly. If they succeed in this, they are already on one of the paths that lead to inner harmony and bliss. An idealistic way of life is the purpose of life! To be able to live freely is a great blessing! For freedom is a necessity of life, says the great philosopher Nietzsche.

Our training is entitled "Leaves for Applied Occult Art of Living" and the study booklets repeatedly refer to the spiritual value of individual self-development!

-----

# INITIATION E III

## Magical-Esoteric Life Formation in Theory and Practice

By Karl Spiesberger (Fra.  
Eratus)

### LECTURE NO. III.

Breathing technique:

Rhythmic full breathing

Concentration:

Body control through concentration  
and relaxation Body control through  
concentration and relaxation

The meaning of being:

After working through this lesson, you will notice how the exercises build on and complement each other, avoiding any sudden jumps.

Full breathing becomes rhythmic and, in the next lesson, experiences dynamic momentum as power breathing.

Passive relaxation is deepened. Concentration and imagination are introduced as new disciplines.

Work diligently and persistently on these exercises!

Once again: passivity, breathing and concentration represent the fundamental trinity of all practices.

Do not neglect what is given in Lessons I and II. Check every evening how far you have already met the "basic requirements". Think through each point. Take notes. Do not be satisfied with

partial successes. Even less should you allow failures to discourage you. Start again and again. Despite everything! You must become plumb and square.

Observe your body. Care for it as required. Refine it! Mastery and purity are paramount.

Harmonise your way of life!

Not only your body, but even more so your emotional and mental life must become pure. Under no circumstances should you give in to depressing, debilitating or even self-destructive thoughts. Do not dwell on trivial, useless, harmful thoughts.

From now on, let your thoughts, feelings, desires and actions be positive; positive, uplifting, harmonious, consciously avoiding any dissonance.

Live naturally. Away with addictions! Avoid all excesses, all excesses.

Limit your use of recreational drugs. Try to get rid of them completely. Avoid caffeine, nicotine and alcohol. They give your body nothing. They only appear to invigorate the organism: not only do they damage the physical body, they also have a far more damaging effect on the fluidal centres, preventing them from developing. This is another important reason to be moderate. You do not need such stimulants. There are completely different sources of energy at your disposal.

Exercise restraint in sexual matters as well. Control of the senses increases vitality and enhances your energetic radiance.

These requirements are thoroughly substantiated in the course of the training.

The decisive factor is the ideological problem, the question of where we come from and where we are going – the big "why".

We must come closer to the meaning of being, otherwise the striving for perfection, for spiritualisation, is useless. Without knowledge of the ultimate

purpose of life, even the diligent chiselling away at the ego and character is only half the job.

Don't say: What does physical development have to do with my religious beliefs?

Religious sentiment and metaphysical research are separate areas. Will I ultimately have to abandon the faith I have grown to love if I want to become a secret scientist?

Or – if you lean more towards rationalism – why bother with uncontrollable occult fictions? Let us stick to what can be proven. ---

Put such questions, concerns and fears aside for the time being. Reconsider – without prejudice! – the materialistic, Christian and esoteric points of view. It doesn't matter which view you currently subscribe to.

You should not suddenly abandon your previous worldview. Do not exchange one dogma for another. However, you should not reject something outright if you have not yet examined it! You do not need to affirm anything. You cannot do so yet, as neither study nor practice has provided you with evidence.

You must work out your future view of the world and existence for yourself. But remain tolerant! Respect the views and beliefs of others, even if your knowledge of these things is, in your opinion, already more complete and advanced.

For the time being, consider the esoteric teachings underlying the next lessons as mere pointers, interesting fictions, hypotheses that help facilitate your own research. The purpose of your later studies will be to determine the extent to which they are based on reality.

## Breathing technique:

### The rhythmic full breath.

Everything that exists in the universe is subject to a primordial rhythm. If we were to fully understand and master the laws of rhythm, we would be able to change the nature of the universe. Humans are aware of some of these laws and have expressed them in art and technology, in music and dance.

Breathing is also subject to this universal rhythm. Unfortunately, its rhythm has been torn apart by the hasty disharmony of today's "civilisation".

The true esotericist must strive to free himself from cultural excesses.

After weeks of effort to bring your unnatural, shallow, tense breathing back into harmony, you must continue to work on yourself and restore harmony to your breathing.

#### 1.

Exercise. Prerequisite:

Relaxed

full breathing.

(As already taught).

Position:

Lying down, sitting, standing, later also while walking.

Inhale.....5 units

Hold your breath .....3 ---"----“

Exhale .....7 ---"-----“

Exhale and wait until you feel the natural urge to breathe in again.

The entire process should be harmonious, without pressure, congestion or other tension.

Gradually increase the length of the rhythm.

7 - 5 - 9

9 - 7 - 11

11 - 9 - 13 and so on.

However, avoid pushing yourself too hard. It is better to practise a smaller number of units, but more thoroughly.

Repeat five to seven times.

If successful, repeat more often. Always in the rhythm of odd numbers.

-----

## 2. Exercise

Once you have achieved complete success, adjust your breathing rhythm to your pulse rate.

Practise evenly:

Inhale .....	5 heartbeats
Hold your breath .....	3 -----"
Exhale .....	5 ----"-----"
Exhale and wait .....	3 -----"

Also in length and in relation to the odd number. Increase according to ability.

The repetition should also be adjusted to this ratio. So: three times; five times; etc.

The latter exercise is particularly recommended when walking. Here, one should synchronise one's breathing with one's steps, which in turn should be synchronised with one's pulse.

When performed correctly in fresh, oxygen-rich air, this breathing exercise has a particularly invigorating and harmonising effect on the organism and should be practised especially during walks and hikes.

According to esoteric teachings, rhythmic breathing has an invigorating effect on the molecular system by aligning the molecules and harmonising their position in relation to each other, which is noticeable through increased well-being and heightened willpower.

-----

### Concentration:

What is concentration?

Control of thoughts !

Be collected a u f one point.

Emotionally charged, plastic  
impressions.

Imaginative, spiritual creations.

Every exercise, every experiment requires absolute attention; it is therefore, in a broader sense, an exercise in concentration.

The same applies to every action in practical life.

If we are to succeed, all our actions must be constantly focused on one point. We must always keep our eyes on the task at hand. A digression of thought causes us to stray from our goal.

It is therefore essential to achieve complete immersion in a task. Thought and action must be in harmony.

It is not easy to begin. It is difficult to achieve perfection in this extremely important discipline. It requires infinite patience, effort and perseverance.

Tireless, daily practice is essential. Only in this way can thoughts be controlled and calmed.

Although, as mentioned, each exercise is also a concentration exercise, some specific instructions are given that are particularly useful for controlling the body and mind and training the power of visualisation.

## I.

### a) Body control through concentration and relaxation.

Position: Lying down (later sitting).

Prerequisite: Eyes closed. - Calm, rhythmic breathing. -  
Keep all distracting thoughts at bay. - Consciously feel the physical state of falling asleep

Exercise: Release the tension bit by bit. Start with your hands, as follows:

right thumb - left thumb; right index finger - left index finger; and so on alternately until both hands are completely relaxed.

Then:

Right forearm - left forearm; right upper arm - left upper arm; right shoulder - left shoulder; then: right foot - left foot;

alternately upwards:

knee - thigh - abdomen - chest -  
back - neck - nape of the neck.

Finally: the head.

Starting with: the facial muscles;

followed by: eyelids - tongue - jaw.

Finally: concentrate on the nervous system – heart and lungs.

Slowly and gently go through your body in your mind. Release all tension. Free it from cramps. Let every muscle, every tendon, every organ completely relax.

Feel this wonderful sense of release. Immerse yourself completely in this state of deep relaxation. Silence all thoughts and feelings.

R e s t - S t i l l e

fills you completely.

Duration of the exercise: up to half an hour.

### A        o t h e r        t y p e        o f        r e l a x a t i o n .

which also has many followers, is conveyed by the following exercise, whereby relaxation is to be achieved as follows:

Right foot and right leg. - Inwards towards the body's centre of gravity.

Right hand and right arm, also inwards towards the body's centre of gravity.

Then: relaxation of the brain by switching off thoughts

Now follow: face - tongue - lower jaw - neck; inwards. Left hand and left arm, inwards.

Left foot and left leg, inwards.

Then all the organs in the torso, inwards. Always towards the centre of gravity.

With exception the heart!

The heart forms the centre point on which inwardly directed attention is concentrated. This is where tensions are released.

(However, great caution should be exercised when concentrating on the physical heart. Physical health, inner development and absolute purity of thought are prerequisites.

Mystics prefer to concentrate on the centre of the chest, where they believe the "mystical heart" is located. This exercise is safer than the first one and, with persistent practice, can lead to good mystical results.

Finally, roll up the tongue so that the tip points towards the throat and is slightly sucked in.

Turn your eyeballs slightly upwards (towards the centre of your forehead).

-----

a) Body control through concentration and  
Will.

- Position: Stand upright. - Feet angled. - Heels together.  
- Right arm stretched out to the side. Rest an object (glass of water or similar) on your flat hand, head slightly to the side.  
Look at the glass.
- Prerequisite: Taut but not tense posture. - Gentle, rhythmic deep breathing.  
- Absolute calm. - Immobile posture. - Suppress any inclination towards impatience!
- Thought formula: "I am strong! - My will re i  
g n e s my body.
- Duration: Start with one minute. Increase to five minutes.  
Alternate (right and left) and practise daily.

-----

## On the meaning of being.

The question of the meaning and purpose of our earthly existence is an age-old one. Who can claim to have solved it completely? Religion and philosophy attempt to fathom the mystery of our being. So many systems – so many contradictions.

How little satisfaction is offered – and how much uncritical acceptance is demanded.

Those who are not given blind faith wander through life "faithless" and ask all the more about the "why" of their earthly existence.

What is the point of it all? Why all the effort? The hardships, the torments, the struggle for our "daily bread", this merciless struggle for existence, this gruelling chase day in, day out, this hasty fear of preserving life - until it falls victim to the most natural of all laws; until eternal oblivion has blown us away.

What then is the point of the unbridled urge to live? The passionate will, the greedy desires, the insatiable cravings? The intoxication of power and sensual thrills? Ecstasy and success, tearful longing, senseless despair...?

But also the impulses of a nobler nature: the pursuit of harmony, wisdom, beauty, art, and the development of true humanity.

Why make the effort if the grave is the keystone and the limit?

The atheist has no answer to this question. For him, the world and existence are blind chance, just like blind laws of nature. He does not ask much about the how and why. Just live as well as you can, enjoy as much as you can, the more the better, because you never know how long it will last. --

This philosophy may be fine in the midst of enjoyment, in the frenzy of success. But when losses, failures and disasters grin at us, what then? Where is support and comfort to be found? -

With even greater ruthlessness! In unrestrained abandon, in merciless combat with the weaker; in the triumph of strength and violence!

And those defeated in the struggle for life? What remains for them? Resignation or despair. --

And the intellectual struggle? Cultural progress? To what end?

For the people and the nation – limited thinking.

For humanity – from a cosmopolitan perspective.

Humanity? – What is its purpose, its goal?

Development! Progress!

Evolution? For what? Where does humanity's path end?

In the chaos of a dying planet! — So say the scientists.

And again the anxious question: what is the point of it all? The development of the individual is meaningless, since the grave devours the most sublime thoughts, the strongest will, the perfect character.

And what about the continuation of the actions and thoughts of children and grandchildren in the seemingly endless line of generations? Equally pointless, since they too must descend into the same grave.

So where does materialism offer support in our life's hardships? Where does it show us hopeful perspectives that lead us out of the grey of everyday life? --

Can it religion religion?

A faithful mind can achieve a lot. But who among us today is so faithful? Where does reason not speak against it?

Let us take the religion closest to us: Christianity.

Life no longer seems meaningless. It is no longer indifferent whether one acts well or badly. Every action is rewarded according to its value. We are no longer alone in an irrational cosmic desert. A thinking power governs the forces of nature.

God is our Lord!

So far, so good. Fully satisfactory for the believer. But if you think further...

What is the for a God?

For a reasonably well-lived fifty, sixty, seventy years, or a little less or more, he grants a heaven of unimaginable bliss. And that for all eternity.

For the same span of earthly existence, the disobedient, the wrongdoer, is threatened with the most terrible torment, more gruesome than any sadist's mind could conceive, the most unspeakable agony for all eternity....

What kind of creature must this be? With what horribly gigantic proportions it reckons! The short, oh so short life – and this unimaginable, unspeakable eon of time that mocks all fantasy!

Who can still speak of universal goodness? - Yes, who can rejoice in this heaven? - At most, the most hardened candidates for hell. But according to doctrine, they are not allowed to enter.

The good, the pious will hardly rejoice in his bliss. Perhaps he knows that his child, his mother or wife, his father or other loved ones are exposed to the never-ending torment of hellish pain. Yes, must he, the pure one, not be seized with pity for the poor tormented souls who must atone for the transgressions of a few earthly years through myriads of cycles of time. And no end. N e v e r e n d end.....

Must this gigantic punishment not drive the blessed mad, despite their heavenly joys? Can the presence of this torturing god truly delight them? What must they think of the "all-powerful Father" who is at the same time a demon of vengeance of terrifying proportions?

So much for the kindness, the boundless love of the most righteous of the righteous.

If only he were just!

If only he would give us equal opportunities on this island in the universe; equal gifts of mind and character, equal physical advantages; the same social conditions, the same measure of happiness and suffering.

But as it is...

How easy it is made for some – a good family home, above-average talent, impeccable character...

And that one – an antisocial home, a slave to uncontrollable urges, pursued by misfortune...

One generation experiences a period of peace, a flourishing economy, cultural advancement...

The other struggles with war, hunger, epidemics, hardship, moral decline ..... Here a people on the rise, there in decline .....

Why paint a broader picture? We know life well enough. Unequal fates, whether individual or collective.

After all, today's villain has a few advantages over the villains of ancient times. Even more so those who live at the end of humanity's days. They are spared many millennia of hellish torment. Not through merit, but through pure chance!

The good guy who appears late on the earth's plane is just as deceived as the villain who had to be the first in the long chain of humanity. - - -

The thinker should meditate on this without prejudice. It is not blasphemy, but logical and clear understanding that leads to these conclusions.

Can this be the true purpose of life? Certainly, in some respects, it may be more satisfying than the atheistic futility of our earthly existence.

After all, it gives meaning to every higher aspiration; it does not rob us of all hope.

But can a such concept of God  
completely satisfactory?

Is it acceptable to an ethical mind? Is there not a more reasonable conception of the true purpose of our earthly existence? A doctrine that is more in line with our sense of justice?

The religious philosophy of Eastern peoples, for example?

The teaching of the Re = Incarnation, the  
reincarnation!

This knowledge has been lost to the West. Desolate darkness surrounds hundreds of millions of decadent, pleasure-seeking, world-weary, earthbound people, both rulers and ruled. Their numbers are endless. Horrific darkness envelops the cultural grimace of our civilisation.

From the fountain of Eastern wisdom, a light glows steadily into the night of rational presumption. Small groups of mature, chosen individuals – mocked, fought against – are also striding towards the promising light in the culturally sick West.

What is death, destruction and decay for modern man is transformation, resurrection and return for the knowledgeable East.

In the child in the cradle, it sees the deceased old man; in the dying old man, the newly born child.

Tens of thousands of years ahead of us – tens of thousands of years behind us. The world migration of the human monad: from God – to God. World pilgrims visit Earth, the island of purification, a place of probation, a way station on the path to divinity. Every life is a milestone on this path. A never-ending journey: the return of the little "I" to the great "You", a pilgrimage that probably began before the planet was born.

And its end? - The duration, the army of years, is unimaginable! Or perhaps only a short time. Possibly only a few more lives - and the cycle is complete.

Maturity, the work on one's own self, is decisive!

Nothing is given, nothing is forgiven, nothing is withheld. Thoughts, desires and deeds outlive the graves, lying like godparent gifts from a supposedly blind fate in the cradle of the reincarnated. No mercy is undeserved. A harsh, all-just balance prevails: the incorruptible

K a r m a ; the law                      of                      C a u s a t i o n                      and                      E f f e c t .

How we end here, we continue in the next existence; just as the present is the fruit of past lives.

How sublime the meaning of our earthly existence suddenly becomes. Work, effort and diligence reward distant times.

No one sows so that others may reap. We ourselves are both sower and reaper.

Our present situation, our character, our strengths, our weaknesses: we ourselves are responsible for them.

S e l f - c a u s e d   i s   u n s e r   h e u t i g e s   G e -

What one once lacked in this or that now affects them as illness, misfortune, unfavourable circumstances, spoiled mental gifts, character flaws or whatever else we tend to describe as evil.

And we ourselves must work to atone for our karma. There is no such thing as convenient forgiveness of sins! Nor is there eternal, merciless damnation.

Development, evolution is everything. Even if the ego stumbles again and again on its journey to godhood, it is not lost. Despite gorges and valleys, the path leads to heaven.

We are our own heirs. No thought is thought in vain. Nor goes unpunished! Let the physical brain decay. As a character trait, talent, emotional burden, physical advantage or deficiency, our thinking will one day bear fruit. Even more so, of course, our actions.

No artist's or scholar's work is in vain, even if the world does not recognise them; in a new life, they continue where they left off here. The experiences of prenatal days on earth emerge from the deep consciousness.

What comfort for everyone who strives throughout their life to gather spiritual treasures.

So it is with every deed! The wrongdoer may go unpunished in this life, but the next or the one after that will demand its tribute. The law of compensation does not rest until it has restored the disturbed balance. Only the right recognition and observance of the laws of harmony can break the bonds of karma.

Salvation and damnation: both lie within ourselves.

But there is no such thing as "eternal damnation". The state of disembodied existence is temporary; it is the span between death and birth.

No matter how often man stumbles and falls, there is still an upward movement. What error caused him to sin must be atoned for during his time on earth, until the ego is ready to ascend to the next form of existence in higher realms of consciousness. And this continues, with ups and downs, until it finally finds peace in HIM, the ONE.

Such is the teaching of the Far East, as proclaimed by the initiated gurus to their chelas, as Buddhism and Brahmanism have preached to their followers for thousands of years.

Who would deny that this view most closely corresponds to ethical sensibility, gives life a higher meaning, and indeed makes it seem worth living in every situation, even the most bitter? Since nothing is undeserved, nothing is unearned, envy and self-pity must fall silent. A new will to live must seize even the most miserable among us. A "yes" to fate – whatever it may be. Only now is it worth taking up the struggle that knows no bounds at the grave; for every grave is followed by a cradle.

In European-American culture, the pioneers of the coming world religion advocate the idea of reincarnation. Secret knowledge

knowledge, logical understanding, and empirical facts form the foundations of their faith.

How much more logical the time-honoured tradition of reincarnation sounds; more logical than the church doctrine of a single life on earth. Even when considered as a hypothesis, reason must affirm it rather than the Christian or materialistic distortions of our purpose on earth. Nowhere is there blind chance; nowhere are there the whims of a fickle, invisible tyrant.

You alone have nailed yourself to the cross of your misfortune; you alone can free yourself from it. You cannot escape the force of your past deeds. However, your future experiences are determined by your present actions. Fate and self-determination unite here in a wonderful synthesis. The doctrine of karma and reincarnation provides a simple solution to the much-debated question of the bondage or freedom of the human will.

Of course, reincarnation presupposes the continuation of the spiritual principle within us. The materialist cannot go along with this, of course.

The chains of dogma hinder the church believer who believes without doubting, without questioning. Although – let this be expressly stated – the Christian Church originally advocated this doctrine, it later rejected it, as some claim, because it tempts sinners into carelessness, allowing them to put off improving themselves until a later life. This point of view also deserves consideration and understanding.

But the unbiased sceptic, who can neither believe nor deny, who seeks objective  
knowledge - stands  
the path of research open! -

He studies metaphysical problems without prejudice. Irrefutable experience and his own personal experiences underpin his world view.

May the ancient sacred tradition be sufficient proof for the unspoiled children of Asia, but the Westerner, the rationalist of today, demands facts of a concrete nature, otherwise the hypothesis of constant return for the purpose of purification has nothing more to offer Christian dogma than mere logic and a higher ethical sense of justice.

of purification has nothing more to offer than logic and a higher ethical sense of justice.

There is no shortage of facts. Evidence exists, in the form of memories. Literature contains an impressive wealth of documented cases. Not only in India, but also here in Europe, the number of people who are becoming aware of past lives is increasing. Mostly it is a flash of insight. But now and then, some people remember connected experiences. Some even recognise the area where they spent their days in previous births.

Almost without exception, these recollections are spontaneous in nature. Only those who are fully awakened spiritually are able to consciously survey the chain of their incarnations.

Researchers also seized upon this core problem of the human enigma and sought to approach the truth through experimentation. The vision of hypnotised subjects was to replace the contemplative vision of the initiate. They succeeded in guiding sensitive individuals in a trance state beyond the moment of birth and into their previous lives.

This information was checked against data and, astonishingly, found to be correct!

And only such results have real value; all others, however probable they may seem, remain hypothetical.

Of course, it is difficult to obtain evidence. The period of time separating one life from another is by no means the same. Often it is only a few years, but usually there are hundreds or more years in between. This law has not yet been satisfactorily researched. However, it is a justified assumption that the higher the degree of maturity, the greater the time span between individual incarnations.

Furthermore, gender does not always remain the same, as the vast majority of those in the know teach.

The type of incarnation and the environment correspond to the accumulated karma. It is not strangers, but long-known acquaintances who meet again and again. Only the roles change. Mothers can become sisters, lovers, friends or rivals; fathers can become brothers; husbands and so on, or the genders can overlap. The variations here are countless. Various material is also available to researchers for this purpose.

Life gains even more meaning. It is not without fault, out of pure arbitrariness, that one is fatefully chained to this or that. One has brought about this state of disharmony oneself. One pulls uselessly at chains once forged. Only correct behaviour, the solution of the task unfulfilled at that time, opens their links. Our transgressions against others constantly drive them back into our path. We must atone. Mutually! Grow together, lead each other higher. The more mature ego is joined by the less developed. Woe betide it if it misjudges its task and destiny and seeks to rid itself of them!

The deeper we delve into the teachings of karma and reincarnation, exploring them empirically, the more complete the picture of our purpose on earth becomes.

What is opposed in Western church belief, confused as a product of chance in the rationality of materialism, becomes here a wonderful natural law.

The knowledge of the constant return of the immortal within us, the certainty of retributive balance beyond coffins to the most distant cradles, compels us to adopt a completely new attitude to life, an attitude in which even the seemingly most insignificant things are accorded the greatest importance. Nothing in life is exempt from the karmic law of balance.

Why complain about adversity? Recognition of karma, changed thinking, powerful action dispel the clouds of past deeds.

Thus, venerable priestly knowledge creates the basis for a new ethos of life, for a way of living that frees us from the bonds with which the earthly animal seeks to entangle us.

## PLEASE NOTE!

The student neophyte is strongly advised to supplement his knowledge by reading the occult-esoteric magazine

"Mensch und Kosmos"

from their teacher without any subscription obligation.

This journal contains very valuable articles written by the teacher and master as well as by qualified brothers of the lodge, the knowledge of which is absolutely necessary for the foundation of knowledge. The price of DM 1 per issue is negligible. Upon request, the teacher will recommend specific issues for purchase.

-----

Furthermore, it is left to the neophyte to correspond regularly with the teacher, asking questions concerning the study and intended to supplement it.

This makes the teaching particularly individual! -

The lessons are connected in a continuous sequence. However, the entire material comprises many booklets, and the study is in itself unlimited. There are no limits for those who know!

-----

July 1950

**P A P E R S                      F O R**  
=====

---

**APPLICABLE                      OCCULT**

---

**L I F E   A R T**

---

---

CONTENTS:

**"SYSTEMATICS OF OCCULT STUDIES"**

**3rd EPISODE    LESSONS 9-10**

by Gregorius, Master of the Lodge "Fraternitas Saturni"

**"INITIATION"**

**MAGICAL-ESOTERIC LIFE FORMATION IN**

**THEORY AND PRACTICE, LESSON IV**

by Karl Spiesberger (Fra. Eratus)

**J U L Y   1 9 5 0**

---

Published by Gregor A. Gregorius, Master of the Fraternitas Saturni Orient Berlin Lodge

PRICE £5

Private – Print

## LESSON NO. 9.

### The Mystic Human Being.

This term has nothing to do with magic, although a certain spiritual energy is required to follow the path of the mystic.

But there will be many students whose deep religious consciousness urges them to follow the mystical path.

The student must first be clear about a few basic concepts, for I teach mysticism, but not mysticism. The latter term refers to a confusing religious view of all things that is not well-founded, but only confuses people and robs them of clear thinking, makes them unwilling to work and lacking in energy, and usually leads them into religious extremes, ultimately leading them to religious madness.

Nor is it the mysticism so often taught today on a theosophical basis or in a new spiritual guise, nor Christian mysticism, for these teachings are only old impulses in new garb.

I consider it misguided to try to revive the old Christian-influenced mysticism of the Age of Pisces. The coming Age of Aquarius brings and demands new foundations here. I can therefore only speak of an esoteric mysticism, which of course still has much in common with the teachings of the old centuries in its fundamentals, for ultimately the mystical path is always the same as far as its goal is concerned, namely: becoming one with God!

First, a few clear guidelines:

ONE SHOULD NEVER PERSONIFY THE CONCEPT OF "GOD" IN ANY WAY!

One should never put the concept of "God" forward as a model or standard for ethics or morals to strive for.

One should never describe the concept of "God" as good and perfect, thereby falling back into the heresies of the Church, which uses the dear Lord as a well-meaning father and a punishing bogeyman in contrast to the evil and foul-smelling devil.

It would be and is much more correct not to speak of God. To give this concept of God a figurative form, one can also say: primordial light, primordial fire, primordial force, zero-point energy absolute, etc. It does not really matter.

One thing must be said here: the magical path does not lead to the experience of the deity, it leads to the experience of certain spheres in highest knowledge or perfection, and also to the knowledge of God, while the mystical path bridges and avoids all the dark spheres of the intermediate worlds in order to arrive at the same knowledge of God.

It has an advantage over the magical path in that it can lead to a stronger experience of divinity based on the knowledge of divinity. Cosmic life can be felt much more deeply in the soul than is ever possible for a magus.

This is easily understandable, for the mystic works with his soul forces and feelings, while the magus builds on his energy and intellectual powers.

However, this does not exclude the possibility that a trained, initiated person can be both a mystic and a magus, although in practice only one path can be followed at a time.

It is not possible to practise mysticism and magic at the same time, but it is possible to alternate between and study the two paths of knowledge periodically.

Magic was also taught in the mystery schools of antiquity. But to practise it, the student must be predestined, just as some people are particularly predisposed to mysticism.

The student must also ensure that his mystical path, which is ultimately also a path of knowledge, is completely stripped of all religious trappings.

accessories. They should therefore not engage in religious mysticism, because esoteric mysticism has nothing to do with the usual doctrines of the major religions. Therefore, it is not necessary for the student to belong to any religious community, although he is free to do so if he feels compelled to do so for practical reasons or out of consideration for his family and environment.

They are probably long since convinced that inner satisfaction cannot be achieved by going to church on Sundays, as the majority of humanity does, in order to be filled with religious and spiritual nourishment for a week by the paid servants of the state or the church.

What, then, is this mystical path in the esoteric sense?

It is the entire inner work of awakening and developing the spiritual in human beings and their powers to become aware of their immortality and divinity, to experience cosmic consciousness. So the divine within us must be experienced. This is the sole goal of all human existence.

The goal and intention is to recognise, find and kindle the divine spark in the human breast so that it unfolds into creative action, driving human beings forward to the highest peaks of humanity.

The student should bear one thing in mind: all the words and instructions of the teacher are of no use if he does not understand how to transform them into action and reality in his own life. He should not forget that everyone must walk the final paths alone.

No saint, no initiate, no guide can take even one step for him. Enlightened beings, teachers and those with knowledge can certainly show him the way.

So how can mysticism be practised?

Esoteric teaching speaks of the basis of concentration, meditation and contemplation, the latter of which represents the higher level.

three disciplines are therefore a work and must flow into one another, that is, they arise from one another.

1. Breathing rhythm, conscious mental breathing, transitioning into relaxation
2. Absolute passivity of body and mind. Achieving a steady inner rhythm.
3. Mental concentration. Collection of inner thoughts, mental goal setting, vivid powers of imagination.
4. Contemplation, i.e. complete absorption in the goal. Elimination of all physical, mental and sensory aspects. Absolute oneness with what is seen. Fusion, connection, becoming one, internalisation.

Once this state has been reached, everything human has fallen away from the neophyte, as it were, and the divine flame has been kindled within him. He is in a state of complete rapture and is therefore absolutely happy during this state.

How long this state lasts cannot be specified in terms of time; it has no temporal limitation or division. -- Naturally, like all such practices, it usually transitions into healthy sleep, unless interrupted by some disturbance from the environment. It is in the neophyte's own interest to ensure that such possibilities do not arise.

One thing he will always find is that after his reawakening, he is not only strengthened mentally and spiritually, but this experience will also become a source of strength for him for a long time to come.

Spiritual attainment always means another step towards maturity and knowledge, and thus serves to shape and build up one's self.

All the sages of the earth preach the necessity and creative value of contemplative immersion.

When the student becomes aware that there is no absolutely fixed point in the entire existence of the universe, he must try to reach at least a resting point

point at which the tensions that pulsate through existence are reduced to a minimum.

No teacher can tell the student what the result of this mystical path will be for him. He must not forget that his own self, his ego, may already be a hundred thousand years old and that, ultimately, the degree of maturity and the goal must be determined by the age of the ego, for every life builds on what has gone before, according to the law of reincarnation.

What the student meditates on during his practical mysticism is in itself irrelevant and left up to him. Indian wisdom teachings reflect this very clearly by classifying mysticism into individual stages of consciousness as follows.

1. Satipathana: Meditation on the eternity and immortality of the ego. On the transience of forms. On karma and reincarnation.
2. Bhavana: Meditation on the spiritual qualities of the human mind, on mental sensations, on hypnotic goals, on the nothingness of matter.
3. Samadhi: Is the state of the purest and highest form of cosmic consciousness.                      consciousness.

If, during these mystical practices, any phenomena occur during the various states of the neophyte, these are completely incidental and of no significance.

If, during practice, he feels himself entering a trance state, feels weightless and numb, sees himself floating above his own body, then these states of dissociation are irrelevant in mystical practice, for they are not the goal, but merely accompanying circumstances.

They would be important for the magus, but not for the mystic. They merely indicate a passage through other spheres and a transition from one state to another.

It is much more important that, after completing his mystical practices, the neophyte succeeds in recalling as pure and unclouded an image as possible of his mystical visions into his higher consciousness. But even if this should not succeed, the lingering sensation of the happiness generated is the most important moment.

The student must not attach any false practical application to what has been achieved for everyday life. Above all, he must not allow any conceit, arrogance or, above all, any need for expansion to arise. He is not called upon to do so and is certainly not ready for it. He should be happy with what he has achieved.

The neophyte should drink from the source of his spiritual power, but otherwise maintain an icy silence about himself and his work towards his fellow human beings. It is not without reason that the commandment of silence will later be demanded.

There were students who, after achieving some success, now had nothing else to do but to publish and disseminate what little they had achieved, partly for material reasons. Others, on the other hand, already felt called to be teachers and now regurgitated the spiritual knowledge they had received.

But all these poor and misguided people forgot the first lessons and never thought about true Rosicrucianism.

One of my students took yet another path by developing religious megalomania. He considered himself to be God and neglected all his other responsibilities in life. In doing so, he blindly trusted that some divine power would also help him materially out of his increasingly severe breakdown. He also fanatically believed in his fellow human beings and in the good in them, his brothers.

What a delusion! Human beings are not good in principle, but evil. The Earth is not a redeemed planet, but is still under Saturn's rule. Humanity is still possessed by the demon of gold and blood.



## LESSON NO. 10.

### About mental states.

Following on from the content of Lesson No. 7 and the explanations in Lesson 9, the aforementioned sound magic exercises serve to achieve a mental state in which the chakras in the human etheric body are activated. The neophyte is then able to receive and perceive the radiating cosmic waves of energy and process them within themselves. If he succeeds in doing so, he will also be able to transmute them within himself and, with appropriate training, consciously radiate them out again. In this way, he can generate fields of tension not only within himself but also around himself, with an effect on his environment, on people and animals. He can even gain influence over beings of the astral sphere and can achieve contact with the so-called intermediate beings. (gnomes, dwarves, elves, etc.)

The magus can also consciously bring about contact with the higher spheres through certain practices, including those of a white magic nature. But the pure mystic usually rejects these paths as well, which is correct, because even practised white magic requires practical magical knowledge that not every mystic possesses. In any case, the knowledgeable magus is able to immediately distinguish all mental phenomena by their characteristics of colour, light and sound scales, which are known to him. It is possible, even for the uninitiated mystic, to come into contact with higher mental beings, either intentionally or unintentionally, whereby he can be more or less enriched in a spiritual sense, although it again depends on the state of maturity of this appearing being and to which category of beings it belongs.

One can come into contact with masters or initiates who vibrate on the mental rupa plane. The "White Brotherhood", for example, is such a mentally perceptible connection of knowledgeable people. One can also receive repercussions from the so-called astral devas, the angels of the astral plane. But such a connection with devas of the devachan is never possible.

Plane or Rupa plane possible, because these beings cannot easily manifest themselves in their ethereal state of vibration. There have been a few exceptions here too, with particularly gifted people actually being able to see devas from the higher planes. These cases are recorded in esoteric and occult literature (e.g. the angel and Jacob). But otherwise, the higher powers usually make use of a so-called intermediary or messenger, as is often said in tradition. But it is the worst kind of mysticism, especially common in theosophical and Catholic circles, to claim to have direct contact with the archangels or even with God. A proper magical examination would immediately prove the untenability of such claims. Furthermore, there are enough known cases in which astral demons skilfully and consciously used the form and appearance of higher beings to deceive and mislead untrained people.

Even clairvoyants very rarely succeed in penetrating directly into the causal plane in order to read the Akashic Records. Exceptions have been possible in the secret priest schools of antiquity or through the fakir practices of Eastern peoples. In Europe, only a few people possess this high initiation, but they remain silent about it.

Moreover, these states are never permanent, as they would not always be tolerable for the human brain.

Under conscious guidance and after careful, long-term training, the neophyte can of course also follow these paths, especially if he is not driven by selfish motives, but only by his inner longing for "GOD" – for knowledge!

-----

# INITIATION IV

## Magical-Esoteric Life Formation in Theory and Practice

By Karl Spiesberger (Fra.  
Eratus)

### LESSONNO. IV

Breath teaching:

The spiritualised or dynamic  
power breath.

Concentration:

Dharana. Thought control  
Stillness of thought. Mastery of thought.

Life practice:

Prathyahara Thought  
cultivation in everyday life.

On the nature of divinity:

This breathing exercise fulfils the basic requirements of esoteric breathing techniques and we can build on it.

Practise regularly! But once again: do not force yourself! Do not overdo it! Caution is advised, especially if you have heart problems or weak lungs! As always, keep your body relaxed, loose, without pressure, tension or force. Before inhaling, always empty your lungs completely and wait for the natural urge to breathe. Never force too much air into your lungs. Do not prolong the individual breathing phases excessively.

If you follow these rules, the breathing exercises will invigorate your body and mind, strengthen your resilience and boost your zest for life. The more conscientiously you keep your thoughts in check, the more effective this will be.---

After thoroughly working through the breathing exercises provided, especially the rhythmic-dynamic full breath – which already requires a high degree of concentration and imagination – you will be able to recharge yourself at any time with the pranic essence that fills the air. Activate the imaginative power breath during all exercises. In future, begin each exercise with spiritualised full breathing, and conclude by charging your organism with the life fluid surrounding you. Perform rhythmic prana absorption in a state of passive relaxation; combine this charging with a feeling of all-encompassing calm, liberating harmony and blissful, invincible strength. The rhythm of your breathing should be consciously slow, as soft as possible.

Breathe calmness!

Breathe harmony! Breathe strength!

After this reflection, return to your everyday life with the calmness of the liberated, with the harmony of the freed, with the power of the becoming, and it will lose its dreariness and its gruelling haste. People will appear different to you – and you to them.

In this way, you will cross the threshold of the first gate that leads to the true practice of life: to mastery of the self – and thus to mastery of destiny. - - -

Do not let up. Practise the strictest discipline of thought.

Avoid any agitation. No matter what the situation. You must remain equanimous. Nothing must shake you.

Tame your desires in the same way. Overcoming desires and controlling desires increase your willpower. Cast off petty human instincts and petty human desires.

Pay close attention to what is said in "Dharana" and "Pratyahara". -

Seek to grasp the essence of the ALL-POWER in a state of relaxation and stillness through meditation. First with your mind, but gradually with your pure feelings. You must feel the inexpressible mystery.

Only when an intuitive understanding arises from the depths of consciousness, which cannot be expressed in words, are you on the right path.

Change yourself of t your the solitude of nature; through woods and fields or gaze at the night sky and listen. Try to understand what the "great mother" is whispering to you. Try to see behind things. Practise this way of seeing.---

You must become perceptive in everything. Learn to view your life with different perspectives.

Analyse you your character.

Create a true reflection of your character. It goes without saying that you must proceed objectively. In addition to your good, valuable character traits, ruthlessly record your inferior, detrimental ones. You must also learn to acknowledge your "shadow" and strive to sublimate it. Take your time, work on it for months if necessary, but be thorough.

Listen to how your friends and opponents judge you. This can also be useful in many ways. But try to learn to view and understand people and things objectively. And you must also cultivate this incorruptible objectivity towards yourself.

Parallel to recording your character traits, begin compiling a detailed curriculum vitae.

Start with a rough outline, including only the most significant events, and add the finer details later.

Meditate on this. You will soon realise that life did not always take the course you intended. Often, so-called 'coincidence' or a strange 'twist of fate' intervened decisively, and the best-laid plans came to nothing.

Record every pro and con that has had a positive or negative effect on your career.

When we engage in practical character and destiny research, we want to search for the metaphysical reasons and correspondences. - - -

Note the karma law! Law! Consider your own life, events in your immediate circle and events in the wider world from the point of view of cause and effect. Much that was previously incomprehensible and seemed unjust will suddenly become clear. A more meaningful world view will fill you, changing your thinking and your actions for the better.

Karma and reincarnation, these two fundamental laws – which will often occupy us – are the only ones that provide an answer to the question of the purpose of our existence.

In quiet moments, reflect on the problem of re - For your guidance, it should be added that the best and greatest minds of every age and every nation have more or less advocated the idea of reincarnation. We find clear statements, unambiguous confessions, which cannot be dismissed as mere "outpourings of poetic freedom", for example in the works of Goethe, Schiller, Lessing, Shakespeare, Rosegger, Morgenstern, Victor Hugo, Ibsen, Strindberg, Bulwer, Gjellerup, Tagore and many others.

Statesmen, philosophers and scholars also advocated it. For example, Frederick the Great, Pythagoras, Plato, Schopenhauer, Hegel, Fichte, Nietzsche, Du Prel, Franklin, Flammarion, etc., etc.

As already mentioned in Lesson III, early Christianity held the same view. Various references can be found in the Gospels. For example, the guilt of the man born blind! It was only the later church leaders who distorted the pure teachings of Christ. In the course of the vote, the doctrine of the reincarnation of the "immortal within us" was simply eliminated. This was not always to the benefit of the faithful, which is particularly evident in our time of searching for the ultimate truths.

However, it is not so difficult for the religiously minded to believe in reincarnation, provided they are able to free themselves from church dogma.

It is far more difficult for the die-hard materialist! They must learn to rethink their beliefs completely.

But the more rational-minded student should by no means force himself to believe. Careful study of the lessons, regular practice, and conscientious testing of the experiments are the only things required.

In order to successfully transcend the boundaries of the transcendental, it is necessary to first familiarise oneself with the basic teachings of secret science. Without this esoteric foundation, all "working on oneself", experimentation and research remains piecemeal; sometimes even dangerous! Nothing is worse than half-knowledge. Proselytism has never brought blessings.

Therefore, students are strongly warned to adhere strictly to what has been given for the time being. Working at one's own discretion requires a series of laboriously acquired experiences.

Once the neophyte has heard about the reincarnation of the ego, nothing is more obvious to him than to seek proof of the continued existence of a spiritual principle at work within us. Only if the view of "life after death" is correct can the question of reincarnation be scientifically discussed.

Absolutely correct thinking! But patience in providing the evidence!

I know what you're thinking. Wait and see? Hesitate? Why? Spiritualist séances. Nothing could be simpler! Beware! Truth and deception are too closely intertwined here. Only when your discerning eye has been sharpened should you venture into this world of table-tapping, "spirit writing" or other haunting confusion. Otherwise, the misleading darkness will convey valuable insights to you. But only then !

Sufficiently trained and familiar with dealing with psychics, nothing stands in the way of following the example of the French researcher De Rochas and providing evidence of pre-existence on a hypnotic-clairvoyant basis.

The psychically awakened will find certainty beyond all experimentation in their own hearts when the world wanderer awakens within them and speaks to them; softly, whispering at first, soon more audibly, until he – having become one with them – surveys the path he has come...

-----

## Breathing technique:

The spiritualised or dynamic  
powerful breath .

An infinite sea of power pulsates around us. "Jiva", the infinite life energy, as the knowledgeable Indian calls it, fills all spaces of cosmic being. With every breath, our organism, both the gross material and the ethereal-fluid, absorbs a part of this, which, as prana – the individualised breath of life from Jiva – fills every cell of our body, every atom of our physical and spiritual being with new life forces. If the air lacked this subtle agent, life would have to extinguish in all its forms.

In the yoga practice of initiated Indians, conscious energy absorption through spiritualised breathing plays a major role. European systems of metapsychic personality development followed their example, and mastery of rhythmic, dynamic full breathing is also fundamental for us.

### 1. Exercise.

Prerequisite: Deep, rhythmic full breathing combined with the plastic  
Vorstellung der Prana Aufnahme.

Position: Lying down, sitting, standing or walking.

## Mental Imagination:

When inhaling:

I m a g i n a t i v e s      F e e l the life force flowing in with the air.

When holding your breath:

With the same concentration: Draw the pranic energy from the air now present in the body.

When exhaling:

I n t r o d u c t i o n      t h e      c o l l e c t e d  
P r a - n a s t r o m e s through the  
entire      O r g a -  
n i s m .

Between exhalation and inhalation:

Becoming aware      o f      e n d l e s s J i v a      -  
of the infinite Jiva      l i f e f o r c e t h a t s u r r o u n d s  
and permeates everything.

To increase the power of imagination, the following mental suggestions can be linked to these ideas, for example:

Before inhaling:

"The divine, power-radiating breath of life flows around me."

During inhalation:

"I breathe in the air filled with pranic energy."

During the pause:

"I extract the pranic energy from the inhaled air."

When exhaling:

"The life force pulsates through my entire body and increases the magical power within me from exercise to exercise, from day to day."

You can create such and similar forms of autosuggestion yourself as you wish. Never cling anxiously to the words. The main thing, as with all psychic practices, is imagination, the power of  
v i s u a l - p l a s t i c presentation; in a word: the art of feeling, of sensing what one thinks.

## 2. Practice.

With thorough mastery, the most diverse variations can be usefully derived from the above.

- A) Prana is stored in the solar plexus and retained there. The solar plexus is thus charged like an accumulator.  
This process can be extended to all vital centres, such as the lungs, heart, brain, nerves, etc., or specifically to the individual chakras. (More detailed information on the latter will be provided later.) However, caution is always advised. An organ should never be overloaded.  
Exaggeration is also harmful here.
- B) Gathering vitality in the the solar plexus and radiating it throughout the entire nervous system during exhalation. Or gather it in the lungs, transfer it to the blood, combined with consciously charging the blood vessels.
- C) With a particularly well-trained imagination! Inhale the prana essence through through skin of the entire surface of the body. Continue through the bones (or muscles), as if they were porous. Here, too, it is best to proceed step by step. First the feet, then the knees, thighs, chest, arms and finally the neck and head.

As a final, universal exercise, through the skin surface, as already mentioned.

Here, too, the student is free to choose from a wide variety of variations.

With rhythmic, dynamic power breathing, mastery of the desired full breathing is achieved and thus completed.

All further exercises are based on the same principles and, in their modifications, serve special purposes in addition to the aforementioned absorption of energy.

From the wealth of breathing practices, we want to adopt a tried and tested selection, whereby we must distinguish between a more physically effective, rhythmic healing,

cleansing and power-building

m u n g and the actual e s o t e r i c - magical y o g a

breathing breath.

-----

## Concentration:

### D h a r a n a .

Thought control. Thought

stilling. Thought mastery

is the next requirement.

You must not continue to be at the mercy of your unbridled thoughts. Now it is time to stem the flow of your uncontrolled thoughts; to control every thought impulse, every burgeoning mental impulse.

Monitoring our thoughts is the first and most important commandment, examining the content of our consciousness. No thought should exist within us without us being aware of its existence, its value, its raison d'être.

It is easy to read, but difficult to do. If controlling the body was not easy, as you will have realised through conscientious practice, mastering the thoughts is far more difficult. The body also begins to rebel as soon as it notices that the ego within it is trying to take control of the physical body. Even worse are the thoughts when they feel the power of the taming will.

What are the "protests of matter" such as itching, pain and the many other discomforts associated with the anger and tenacious urgency of uninvited thoughts? For one that is driven away, ten or more arise. The knowledgeable person compares their unruly behaviour to swarms of flies, climbing monkeys, crashing waves, blazing flames and similar unstable, rebellious things.

A difficult phase of training has begun, which must be completed in full.

The entire mastery of life – character and destiny – depends on the power of correctly directed thought.

Thoughts are powers! Both constructive and destructive in nature.

What you think is by no means irrelevant. The saying that thoughts are free of charge contains one of the most dangerous lies.

Thoughts give rise to feelings, desires, passions; corresponding actions are the result.

From now on, observe your thought life closely. Seek to become master of the lower, uninvited thoughts. Eliminate the negative, depressing tendencies. Through stilling and purifying your thoughts, strive to raise the nobler thoughts from their latency; or, as the esotericist would say: overcome Kama-Manas, the lower, sense-entangled

and bring forth within yourself the higher Manas vibration, the imperishable Buddhist-Manasic principle.

Do not be discouraged by the difficulty of the task at hand. Persevere! Resolutely take up the fight against the troublemakers in your mind.

In addition to constantly monitoring and combating unwanted thoughts that arise in daily life, perform the following exercises regularly, preferably early in the morning and in the evening:

## I.

Prerequisite as for the relaxation exercise. Practise lying down or in the Egyptian sitting position.

In the latter case, always ensure that your head, neck and back are in a vertical line.

Once you are completely relaxed, try to observe the flood of thoughts constantly rushing at you and, from exercise to exercise, push them back more and more, control them, switch them off!

If you have achieved some success in this, strive now to shield a deliberate thought sharply from the surging confusion and hold fast to it.

This will only be possible for a few moments during your initial attempts. Without you wanting it, unexpected opposing thoughts will pop up, hindering and distracting you.

But always start again from the beginning!

In doing so, you will simultaneously strengthen your patience, willpower and perseverance. At first, use short, concise thought formulas with content such as:

"I am calm." - "I am focused." - "I am in control of my thoughts."

(But never use negative, prohibitive phrases such as: "I am not excited, not nervous, not distracted!")

The ideal goal of this discipline would be absolute steadfastness for twelve seconds, as yoga practitioners demand as the fulfilment of dhāraṇa.

Twelve seconds? You smile confidently, thinking about this insignificant period of time.

Please try it! Think one thought ly. Without deviation

! Without digressing even once. Without the harassment and hindrance of wandering fragments of thought.

Only those who have truly practised this can appreciate the near impossibility of getting started.

Therefore, be happy and content if you have at least partial success – without, of course, losing sight of the goal of later results.

Even if you have achieved the state of dharana after a laborious, infinitely tough battle of willpower, you are by no means at the end.

Yoga recognises two other major mystical states of consciousness:

Dhyana – comprising eleven Dharanas (144 seconds) and

Samaadhi – twelve Dhyanas, 1,728 seconds, i.e. almost half an hour.

But more on that later...

-----

## Practical life:

### P r a t y a h a r a .

#### Thoughts on breeding in everyday life.

Little would be gained in practical terms if the observation and mastery of the life of the mind and thoughts were limited solely to spiritual exercises.

U n s e p a r a t e d, you must carefully observe all your thoughts and control your feelings meticulously.

Energically eliminate every negative impulse, every depressing feeling.

Thoughts of hatred, resentment or jealousy must no longer trouble you. Nor must you be a slave to inferior impulses.

Resolutely take up the fight against these parasites of your emotional sphere. Away with fear and anxiety, with doubt and hopelessness. Away with the spectre of despair! Away with the other energy-sapping vampires: anger, rage, fury...

Be honest with yourself during your evening examination of conscience. Record precisely, without mercy — avoiding any self-aggrandisement — where you stumbled during the day.

Furthermore, keep your mind free of useless, meaningless, banal thoughts.

Cultivate noble, highly spiritual ideas.

By refining and spiritualising your thoughts, you are simultaneously working on perfecting your character and, to a certain extent, improving your destiny.

Do not lack patience and perseverance! Observe yourself constantly!

Furthermore, fulfil point by point the "basic requirement" set out in Lesson I.

We want to refrain from special exercises in patience, as recommended by some training courses. It is not everyone's cup of tea, for example, to pick up a pound of peas or lentils scattered on the floor, grain by grain, while maintaining absolute calm, of course. Undoubtedly, such exercises have their value. However, we want to use our time more sparingly and place the exercise of patience in the midst of practical life.

The train is not coming. You wait patiently, breathing rhythmically, engaged in harmonious thoughts.

You are in the middle of a crowd. The masses are raging. You remain calm. Smile confidently.

An unpleasant person is bothering you. You listen to him calmly. If necessary, you tell him your opinion firmly, but politely, without a trace of agitation or nervousness.

But you can easily find a hundred more examples yourself: from lost collar buttons and knotted shoelaces to life-changing events.

In any case:

C o n t r o l x m l - p h -  
0002@de

Reins      You   your   emotional   ups   and   downs.

Avoid      d i s h a r m o n y.   d i s h a r m o n y.

Preserve   always      c a l m

P a t i e n c e

E q u a n i m i t y . . . . .

-----

## On the nature of the deity.

Deism – or atheism?

The fundamental question for all those who have awakened to thought since the earliest days of humanity up to the present day, the brain-bound species.

It almost seems as if the scales of reason have long since tipped in favour of a de-divinised world.

Who still seriously believes in a "dear God" with his primitive days of creation? (Although it is forgotten that the Bible is based on two interpretations: an exoteric, external one for the profane, and an esoteric, secret one for the initiated. But the priests tell their believers nothing of this.

But who is still satisfied by the religious concept of a personal God? A God afflicted with human weaknesses, passions and amoral tendencies. Just think of the vengeful God of the Old Testament. The partisan national god Yahweh. What is not attributed to him? For example, the terrible plagues that befell Egypt, for which Pharaoh was not solely to blame. Yet Yahweh hardened his heart.

deliberately and repeatedly hardened his heart, as the Pentateuch reports.

Does it not explicitly say: "But I will harden Pharaoh's heart, that I may show my signs and wonders in Egypt. (Exodus 7:3) According to this, it was to show his power! Hence the many atrocities, such as smallpox, pestilence, hail, locusts, darkness, the killing of all firstborn children...

The same was true later on. Wherever he commanded his people to invade, he gave order after order to kill. What a contradiction lies in the nature of this god, who had his prophet carve "Thou shalt not kill!" into stone tablets on Mount Sinai. How limited his sphere of influence is. His sphere of influence encompasses only a few strips of land. The rest of the globe apparently does not concern him, let alone the myriad sun worlds in the boundless universe. His entire interest is focused on a single people. He seems to have no idea what is going on in the infinite universe. Nor does he have any time for it. He always stays with his

high priests, waiting like any pagan demon for blood sacrifices. He is always offended and enraged, or brooding over grim retribution. And this wrathful, vengeful being is supposed to be the lord of all creation?

It is not surprising that more and more people are rejecting this concept of God outright for reasons of reason. Among them are believers of all denominations, including religious Jews.

The exoteric interpretation of the Pentateuch regarding the nature of God is unacceptable in this form. Even the simple believer's mind resists such an imposition. All the more so the philosopher and the scientist. Such a primitive God is out of the question for them.

The atheist believes he has won the victory. Jehovah becomes a mythological desert demon, and he knows just as little what to make of the "Father" of Jesus Christ. He is not an esotericist, and the exoteric, literal version of the New Testament allows the concept of God to emerge only very vaguely. This God also has his flaws. After all, he punishes with the torments of hell and eternal damnation.

Reason enough, after all, to completely abandon the world, to banish the thinking mind from the universe and to help blind nature ascend to the throne. Alongside this, the "little god of the world" emerged from nothingness for a few decades and behaved as if he had a monopoly on existence and reason for all eternity.

But many are growing weary of this view as well. Neither the materialistic view nor the "dear God" of the Bible can give them anything.

Nevertheless, they are filled with a premonition of the omnipresence of the eternally creative Godhead. "The world cannot be a random product of irrational forces," whispers a voice in their hearts.

How limited is the sphere of human activity – despite their much-praised reason. And how much, if not most, of their proud achievements have they learned from nature? They, the thinkers, the non-thinkers...

!! - How paradoxical. The meaningless gives rise to the meaningful. And yet these wonders of regularity, of unimaginable idea formation. Or could it be that the

countless species of animal and plant forms have appeared purely by chance?

Does it not seem far more likely that they were conceived with equal purpose, equally carefully thought out, similar to works created by the human brain? Consider the growth of plants, the structure of animal and human bodies, what wonders of conceptual design! No less wondrous is the structure of matter itself, from the element down to the atom and electron.

Where is the scientist who can even begin to unravel these mysteries?

And the starry sky above us! Is it also just senseless coincidence?

The course of the myriad giant balls, their becoming, their passing away, purely coincidental? Nowhere in the universe is there spirit - only in the transient human brain? Spirit that has not progressed beyond asking questions that can never be answered:

Where does the substance from which worlds are formed come from? Where does the force that imposes its laws on matter come from? What caused the very first primordial movement?

Not least the riddle of all riddles, the primordial mystery of all mysteries, the most unfathomable of the unfathomable :

G e g e n w a r t   d e s   a n f a n g l o s e n ,   n i e m a l s   i n E r  
s c h e i n u n g   g e t r e t e n e n ,   n i r g e n d s   u n d   n i m -  
m e r   e n d e n d e n ,   a l l e s   u m s c h l i e s s e n d e n  
,   i n  
s i c h   b e r g e n d e n   e w i g e n

R A U M E S .

He, the visible garment of the invisible deity. - - -

As long as his majestic, awe-inspiring mystery remains veiled in the materialistic sense, the denial of an intelligent, creative primal force is, to put it mildly, presumption!

We are born into the mysteries of space and time, of force and matter, which are beyond our understanding - (which, mind you, is by no means a product of ma-

never reveal our true nature, and must therefore be modest: that we every  
glance to heaven and at  
Waltengreen reasons the spiritual  
power reminds us.

Not a "dear God" or a demon sprung from the desert (or any other idol) afflicted with  
petty human attributes. - -

U r - Spirit - U r - Light - U r - Will -  
U r - Kraft - Life all life

or whatever else we may call eternal BEING – words fail in the face of the  
UNNAMABLE, NEVER TO  
KNOWING....

Nevertheless, one speaks of the chosen ones who encountered it, who found it...  
in their own chest – as the mystic claims.

-----

August 1950

**PAPER FOR**  
**APPLICABLE OCCULT**  
**LIFE ART**

CONTENTS:

**"SYSTEMATICS OF OCCULT STUDIES"**

**4th EPISODE LESSONS 11-12**

by Gregorius, Master of the Lodge "Fraternitas Saturni"

**"INITIATION"**

**MAGICAL-ESOTERIC LIFE FORMATION IN THEORY AND  
PRACTICE, LESSON V**

by Karl Spiesberger (Fra. Eratus)

AUGUST 1950

---

Published by Gregor A. Gregorius, Master of the Fraternitas Saturni Orient Berlin Lodge

PRICE 5 DM

Private print

## LESSON NO. 11.

Below, the neophyte will find a list of the geographical correspondences of the signs of the zodiac, which originate from an ancient tradition. The list of countries and cities is therefore not complete and far from exhaustive. However, it does provide the student with some pointers for shaping his life if he intends to change his place of residence.

By using his birth horoscope as a basis, he can obtain certain indications of countries and cities in which he will be able to put down roots more easily as a personality, develop harmoniously and feel at home.

In this analysis, they must consider which horoscope houses are occupied by the individual signs of the zodiac in order to make their decision. The ninth and twelfth houses indicate stays abroad and overseas, the sixth house indicates employment in a dependent position, the tenth house indicates the main occupation and social position, and the fourth house indicates home and property.

In addition, he can now consider the position of the natal planets. If, for example, the sixth house is occupied by the sign of Pisces, which is considered to be particularly associated with overseas matters, he can confidently accept a job abroad, especially if, for example, the lucky planet Jupiter is well aspected in this house, or if there are good aspects to this house from him or other well-placed planets in this house. If, for example, the ninth house is filled with the home sign Cancer and receives good aspects, then a permanent residence in another European country can be expected. With a knowledge of astrology, there are a number of possible combinations that can form a basis for shaping one's life or at least provide guidance. The position of the ascendant is particularly important! Observations and empirical facts

have shown a high degree of correlation with the life course of many people.

-----

### The geographical correspondences of the signs of the zodiac.

Aries

Countries:

Germany, Denmark, Palestine.

Cities:

Berlin, London, Copenhagen, Krakow, Florence, Hanover, Brunswick, Naples, Hamelin, Patua, Verona, Utrecht, Zaragoza, Birmingham, Leicester.

Taurus

Countries:

Persia, Asia Minor, Northern Switzerland, Southern Russia, Greece, Cyprus, Caucasus, Ireland.

Cities:

Dresden, Leipzig, Chemnitz, Plauen, Freiburg, Merseburg, Halle a.S., Würzburg, Aschaffenburg, Lucerne, Zurich, Saint Louis, Dublin.

Districts:

Province of Saxony, Thuringia, Lower Saxony.

Twins

Countries:

England, Belgium, Egypt, Flanders, North Africa, South America.

Cities:

St. Francis, Melbourne, Metz, Versailles, Nuremberg, Rothenburg, Bamberg, Mainz, Bayreuth, Darmstadt.

Districts:

Middle - Upper Franconia, Hesse, Lombardy, Sardinia, Wales,  
Tripoli, Armenia.

Cancer

Countries:

Holland, West Africa, New Zealand, Paraguay, Algiers, Tunis.

Cities:

New York, Stockholm, Constantinople, Venice, Milan, Amsterdam,  
Genoa, Bern, Manchester, Hildesheim, Goslar, Göttingen, Lüneburg,  
Celle, Aachen, Lübeck, Trier.

Districts:

Silesia, Liegnitz, Magdeburg, Harz, Lüneburg, Rhine Province.

Jungfrau

Countries:

Central Switzerland, Turkey, Brazil.

Cities:

Paris, Basel, Breslau, Brieg, Schweidnitz, Erfurt, Kassel, Fulda,  
Lyon, Toulouse, Boston, Baghdad, Brindisi, Jerusalem.

Districts:

Breslau, Erfurt, Hesse-Nassau, Saxony-Altenburg, Alsace,  
Northern Greece.

Lion

Countries:

France, Italy, French Switzerland, Romania, Bohemia, Sicily.

Cities:

Prague, Rome, Chicago, Bombay, Damascus, Bristol,  
Philadelphia.

Districts:

Hohenzollern, Koblenz, Württemberg, Baden.

Libra

Countries:

Austria, Tibet, China, Japan, Argentina, Burma.

Cities:

Antwerp, Lisbon, Lörrach, Johannesburg, Wiesbaden, Hamburg, Rüdesheim, Speyer, Kaiserslautern, Freiburg/B.

Districts:

Frankfurt am Main, Westerwald, Taunus, Rhine Palatinate, Waldeck, Reuss.

Scorpio

Countries:

Norway, Lapland, Algeria, Morocco, Western Sweden, Catalonia, Transvaal, Queensland, Upper Bavaria.

Cities:

Liverpool, Dover, Messina, New Orleans, Washington, Cincinnati, Milwaukee, Baltimore, Halifax, Kottbus, Landsberg, Lübben, Spremberg, Schneidemühl, Beuthen, Ratibor, Ingolstadt, Munich, Freising, Passau.

Districts:

Frankfurt an der Oder, Serau, Oppeln, Königshütte, Upper Silesia, Upper Bavaria, Württemberg, Black Forest.

Sagittarius:

Countries:

Spain, Hungary, Czechoslovakia, Yugoslavia, Dalmatia.

Cities:

Budapest, Toledo, Cadiz, Sheffield, Cologne, Düsseldorf, Barmen, Elberfeld, Duisburg, Essen, Remscheid, Solingen, Bonn, Mühlheim a.Rh., Stuttgart, Esslingen, Heilbronn.

Districts:

Northern Rhine Province, Neckar District, Moravia, Madagascar, Avignon, Southern France.

## Capricorn

### Countries:

Bosnia, Bulgaria, Macedonia, Albania, Lithuania, Estonia, Mexico, Northern Greece, Guatemala, Southern Switzerland.

### Cities:

Moscow, Warsaw, Poznan, Brussels, Münster, Recklinghausen, Bielefeld, Minden, Herford, Paderborn, Gotha, Potsdam, Fürstenwalde, Szczecin, Stargard, Koszalin, Usedom, Kolberg, Alcona, Flensburg, Husum, Geestemünde, Osnabrück.

### Districts:

Province of Brandenburg, Lower and Upper Barnim, East Havelland, West Prieognitz, Teltow, Province of Pomerania, Schleswig-Holstein, Province of Hanover, Münster, Baden, Upper Hesse, Saxony-Weimar, the southern part of the Netherlands.

## Aquarius

### Countries:

Russia, Poland, Wallachia.

### Cities:

Hamburg, Bremen, Insterburg, Tilsit, Allenstein, Elbing, Marienburg, Stralsund, Greifswald, Eberswalde, Emden, Wittenberg, Dortmund, Herne, Hagen, Iserlohn, Lüdenscheid.

### Districts:

East and West Prussia, Königsberg, Stralsund, Rügen Island, Westphalia.

## Fish

### Countries:

Portugal, Brazil, New Holland.

### Cities:

Seville, Cape Town, Malta, Worms, Regensburg, Alexandria.

### Districts:

South Africa, St Helena, the southern part of the Sahara Desert.

-----

## LESSON NO. 12.

### Charitas – community life and brotherhood.

Although it is clear that a person's progressive maturation takes place entirely individually according to their existing spiritual structure, with the law of karma and the sequence of reincarnations certainly playing a very important role, the path to higher knowledge ultimately leads to solitude.

Even the lodge can only be a guide and is not the ultimate goal! But absolute solitude is only bearable for very few people. Human beings often need not only the help of their fellow human beings, but also an exchange of ideas in order to prevent their spiritual feelings from withering away.

Fortunate is the person to whom fate has brought a reliable person who loves them and stands by them faithfully. But such lasting harmony is very rare. Above all, sexual love and even marriage are usually only sustainable in the early years and bring only disappointment to the spiritual person. The thinking person matures constantly through their experiences, and often enough the loving person with whom they have bonded is unable to keep pace with them in their spiritual development, falling behind and often causing quite unintentional alienation that can no longer be bridged.

Even more noticeable is the ever-growing distance between the esoteric person and the masses. They increasingly recognise the dullness, stupidity, indifference, impulsiveness and soullessness of the masses, who are, after all, extremely unspiritual. The higher they rise in spiritual knowledge, the more they become aware of this. They feel misunderstood, lonely, often rejected, and then quite naturally come to despise humanity, which is entirely justified.

The unspiritual average person is not far above the animal and is bad and evil by nature in his instincts. - Master Therion says one thing

Quite right: three quarters of humanity is nothing but manure for a spiritual upper class! This sounds harsh, but it is true.

As esotericists become increasingly aware of the hollow dogmatism of church religions through their ever-deepening worldview, they become more and more lonely and withdrawn. However, this state of affairs must not be allowed to lead to an extreme that would be both intolerable and fruitless. This is where the task of the Lodge, its ethics and the idea of brotherhood come in, to give the lonely seeker spiritual and emotional support during his life. Being enclosed in the brotherhood of a Lodge, in a circle of like-minded people, can mean great happiness and lead to a harmonious balance of inner life. One must only understand how to cultivate and nurture this brotherhood within oneself, to place it first in one's life and to hold fast to it. Then it will bear fruit and one will feel secure in the chain of brotherhood, in the lodge community.

As a spiritual person, one should consciously remove oneself from community life, separate oneself from the crowd, and no longer allow oneself to be bound, harnessed or exploited. This does not mean that one should not fulfil one's duties as a citizen of the state. One must do this for the sake of self-assertion in the social organism in which one lives. But community life is only acceptable if it really serves spiritual development and is useful.

Here one must be very restrictive. All useless ballast must be discarded. It is only a waste of energy. Of course, people should and can live out their inclinations that touch the community of people, but many things can be experienced and felt much more deeply and beautifully when experienced and enjoyed alone. The compact majority of the indifferent crowd is always hostile and opposed to the spiritually superior person and constantly tries to drag them down to their low level.

It is therefore appropriate for people to choose and examine their social circles very carefully.

The Lodge also provides guidelines for this development by propagating the crystal-clear law of the coming Age of Aquarius. The directive: Compassionate love! Love under will! provides very strong positive support. The impulse of love remains reserved for the spiritual human being as a creative basis and force, but it is restricted and consciously directed. It is no longer wasted on those who are unworthy.

The neophyte receives detailed commentary on this law in the course of his instruction. There is still much to be said on this subject!

But again and again, the study of the instruction echoes: Become a spiritual, inspired, solitary, harmonious human being and walk the high paths of human knowledge away from the masses. The boldest climber forces the way alone.

Thus, the Lodge has been able to observe that, under its guidance, strong personalities have developed from among its students through conscious study and the application of the occult art of living. These individuals consciously fulfil the greatest task of their humanity, which is to contribute to the evolution of mankind without succumbing to the demonic, destructive suggestions that repeatedly flood humanity. There is indeed a sacred and healthy egoism that is necessary in order not to fall prey to the masses.

The path to these goals is not easy. Many of the brothers who were initially willing had to leave the lodge or stayed away of their own accord. Many did not find the strength to work on themselves for years, which requires above all systematic effort and perseverance. Many succumbed to economic or political pressures of the time, the influence of their environment, their profession, their family, their wife, their religion, and became lukewarm or completely distracted. Often, a change of job or residence, a prolonged illness or other unfortunate circumstances led to alienation from the Lodge, although none of these are reasons to abandon the spiritual path to higher esoteric knowledge once embarked upon.

Leaving this path is a sin against one's own spirit and a violation of the spiritual laws of the Earth Spirit!

Some believed that they had to suspend their studies for a while and then forgot to return. It takes strength and love to stand by an idea!

And those who abandon this path for material concerns destroy their own spiritual development. They do not know what they are doing! The spiritual should always be primary, the material secondary!

If you want to, you can really cut back on your own material needs to meet the commitments you've made. But you have to stick to your word, your commitment and the obligations you've taken on yourself. - A lot of people don't have enough pride in themselves, enough sense of honour, enough sense of justice. - Here, too, you have to work on yourself. Become a free, self-confident and energetic person – in other words, a personality who commands respect, who asserts themselves, but who also behaves correctly in all situations! Of course, circumstances often require us to make compromises in everyday life, but these should never be permanent. Under certain circumstances, service to the lodge takes precedence over family, country, friendship and love, pleasure and other obligations. This is considered a principle, even if it is not rigidly applicable. Only in this way can one be hard on oneself and one's environment for one's own benefit!

It is therefore appropriate to limit the concept of charity to the principle of mutual assistance and to apply it only in a spirit of harmonious balance. The concept of brotherhood and lodge service certainly provide the opportunity for this. Some bring stones to build the temple, others bring mortar to bind the stones, and some bring only the willingness of their hands. But everyone who is of good will is welcome. Everything serves the greater whole.

Only in this way can lodge work be well-founded and effective. The Master and the elder brothers will ensure that every stone is well-cut and correctly angled in the great temple building.

Here, the charitable idea can also have an effect through a certain willingness to make sacrifices for the lodge and the brotherhood. Here, help is available when it is needed, in the right place, because these people are chosen and like-minded, for they are brothers in a spiritual community. The common spiritual goal connects them immensely, and one should always cherish it like a precious commodity.

Those who possess a mystical inner glow, which also radiates in a spiritual influx, are often more valuable than purely intellectual people who only use their intelligence, because intelligence is not spirituality in the esoteric sense!

Here, the brothers whose roots lie in the common people are often the best.

Brotherhood is a highly polished true friendship between men and is worth more than the love of women! It is more stable, less selfish, more valuable and, above all, more reliable. The light in the eyes when meeting, the warm pressure of a brother's hand, the responsiveness to his concerns and wishes, the willingness to help, is worth more than dazzling intellectual knowledge or beauty and sensual love.

If, despite the demanded centralisation on a selfish basis, the brother has correctly grasped the idea of community, then the true high song of friendship resounds within him!

-----

# INITIATION V

M A G I C            -    E S O T E R I C   L I F E  
F O R M A T I O N  
                                  i n  
t h e o r y                    a n d            P r a c t i c e

W A Y S    T O    B E C O M I N G    W E R D E N

A school  
for developing hidden powers in and  
around us

by  
K A R L    S P I E S B E R G E R  
(Ms Eratus)

LESSON V:

## LECTION V:

Concentration:

Training the imagination

Meditating correctly

Odkraft magnetism:

Auto-magnetism: Preliminary exercise

The power of sound and tone:

Preliminary exercises

The mystery of matter.

Today we are entering two wide-ranging areas: the disciplines of od-magnetic teaching and sound-magical practice. They open up a vast field of activity for us.

Observe the results of these exercises closely. Pay attention to the growth of your radiant power. Keep statistics. Keep careful records. Record both successes and failures. Every detail is important. Here you are already a researcher! - -

Cultivate meditative states. - Let the mystery of matter, the secret of substance, of substance, give you new inspiration. Let the mystery of universal power and space fill you completely. - -

Constantly strengthen your power of thought. Your ability to concentrate through persistent training of your plastic imagination. Practise willpower training according to the instructions given so far.

Your everyday life will also benefit from your esoteric pursuits. Every exercise bears fruit in practical life. Let existence become what it truly is: one great exercise on the steep path leading upwards to human evolution.

## Concentration:

### II. Training r Imagination.

1. Take a simple geometric drawing (circle, triangle, square, etc., initially with strong black lines if possible). Look at these figures for a few minutes in a relaxed posture and with calm, rhythmic breathing. Take in all the details. Then close your eyes and reconstruct the drawings in your mind. You must see them in front of you in a three- , lifelike form and colour. No detail should be lost. Try to hold the mental image for a few minutes. Practise three-dimensional vision for months!  
If successful, replace the simple exercise with the following, increasingly complex exercises.
2. Instead of flat surfaces, three-dimensional objects appear (spheres, cubes, etc.).
3. Include everyday objects in your observations. Start with simple objects such as a pencil, knife or book, then move on to more difficult objects (chair, table, lamp, etc.).
4. Look closely at the different colours. These too must appear clearly in your mind's eye in your imaginative visualisation. Extend these important experiments to flowers and colourful pictures.
5. After months of successful practice, try out your imaginative abilities on living beings. Start with smaller animals: beetles, worms and the like. If successful, try cats, dogs, etc.  
Carefully shape them step by step until, thanks to your reconstructive imagination,

vision, the whole animal with all its characteristics appears vividly before you.

6. The most difficult task is to let the human being become pictorial in form and face, by virtue of the awakened sense of imagination.  
Pay close attention to the face. Do not let any facial expression escape your observation.  
faithfully shape it in your memory through vivid thinking.
7. Let your experiences come to life again before your mind's eye; follow the events, etc., like a film. Immerse yourself in the moods that dominated your emotional life at that time! - - -
8. Place the greatest importance on these exercises! Practice proves time and again how important they are.

---

### Meditating correctly:

Meditation (in English: contemplation, thoughtful immersion in a field of ideas) is an essential link to spiritualisation, to becoming aware of external and internal states and connections.

Every thought, every concept – whether esoteric or exoteric – every feeling, every sensation, every object, be it an image, a landscape, a star, an animal or a human being – can be meditated upon.

High spiritual problems – such as those we touch upon in "The Meaning of Being," "The Nature of Divinity," and "The Mystery of Matter" – can be brought closer to superconscious understanding in a state of meditative intuition.

The procedure for each meditation is as follows:

1. Breathe slowly and calmly throughout the entire exercise. (See Meditation Breathing, Lesson VI.)
2. Deactivate the body by becoming completely relaxed and detached.
3. Induce inner peace and stillness by eliminating all disturbing thoughts and moods.
4. After reaching this passive state, move on to the actual meditation:
  - a.) The thoughts now focus on the preconceived theme of contemplation.
  - b.) Then listen in silence to your inner self to see if a liberating thought arises or a silent, incommunicable feeling emerges from the depths of your soul.
5. After contemplation, calm the thoughts again, combined with calm breathing.
6. Gradually transition into normal consciousness, or at night into the state of sleep.

The following are generally considered to be prerequisites for meditation: avoidance of intoxicants - sexual abstinence - keeping the body clean - a balanced emotional and mental life - preference for a plant-based diet.

The early hours of the morning shortly after waking up are ideal for contemplating concepts and subjects of an exoteric (external, i.e. more practical) nature. However, you can also meditate on urgent issues that need to be resolved at any time during the day.

For meditations concerning esoteric, religious-philosophical problems, the silence of the night is most suitable. (According to theosophical opinion, however

, the hours between ten o'clock in the evening and two o'clock in the morning are less favourable due to the prevailing astral vibrations. To this it must be said that the more consciously spiritual the attitude, the less the depressing influences. Beginners would be well advised to eliminate any possible disruptive factors for the time being.) The transition to sleep allows the ever-active subconscious to continue working on meditative thoughts and searching for solutions. The time of sunrise and sunset is particularly favourable for meditative states.

---

### Odkraft – magnetism:

The doctrine of animal magnetism is ancient. Even the priests of early cultures, lost in the mists of time, knew its many applications; decidedly better than many of today's healing magnetisers.

Before we take a closer look at the laws of human magnetism and go into more detail about its practical application, let us first try out a few preparatory procedures on our own bodies.

Renowned authors recommend automagnetic exercises to increase magnetic radiation and polar balance.

Experience shows that the human body breaks down into bipolar fields of tension. The positive element predominates on the right, the negative on the left. (Later we will also learn about another version.)

The opposite pole must always be used. This means crossing your arms when treating yourself.

All reputable experts agree on strokes with crossed arms. Only when placing the left or right hand on the head, heart and solar plexus does the interpretation vary. Each of the authors seems to be right from their point of view. The effect is simply coloured by the individual. Try out the form that suits you best through practice and self-observation.

This also applies later when exerting a magnetic influence on others.

### Auto - Magnetism

#### Preliminary exercise.

1.

Practice a) The spread, slightly bent fingertips of the open hands gradually approach each other from chest height and initially touch only very lightly. Gradually, the palms and fingers close, flat against each other – at right angles to the chest – as if in prayer. (Observe the same pose in Indian statues.) After a while, slowly release the contact and return to the starting position with a few deep breaths.

b) Or you can deepen the exercise by folding your hands so that the tips of both thumbs and little fingers touch lightly. Now place your clasped hands on your solar plexus.

This is called: The Closure of the Collector  
c e a r t h c o u r t c r e e k .

Position: Standing or in the Egyptian sitting position, also lying down.

Prerequisite: Relaxation – breathing rhythm – conscious, imaginative feeling of the magnetic current in the hands. Gaze immobile, focused on the fingertips or eyes closed.

Moistening the palms of the hands with salt water or

placing a flannel cloth soaked in salt water between them increases the effect.

Time: Approximately five to ten minutes daily.

Purpose: Polarisation of the hands.

At the same time, an excellent means of calming and eliminating nervous conditions.

Closing the circuit is particularly recommended before going to sleep in conjunction with Passivity Exercise I. (Lesson I)

The above contact closure prevents unnecessary energy dissipation during sleep and also brings the displaced opposite polar currents into harmonious balance.

Where contact between the tips of the thumb and little finger is not particularly pleasant, place the top joints of these fingers on top of each other.

## 2.

Other types of contact closure:

- A. Left hand on the solar plexus, right hand on the heart with fingertips pointing towards the left shoulder. When lying down, cross your feet in both cases. The left leg (heel) rests on the right (instep).
- B. The arms are crossed around the abdomen. Palms on the groin.  
Feet protruding.  
(I found this to have a calming effect, especially when I had a fever.)

Try the versions shown and choose the one that suits you best for long-term use.

The above exercises can be found in a similar form in various relevant literature, but most of them disregard the importance of complete relaxation and the rhythm of conscious breathing. The imagination required for this is also generally given too little emphasis.

Magnetising without the above prerequisites significantly limits success

The following exercises will familiarise you with the method of actual self-magnetisation. (Lesson VI.)

### The power in tone and sound:

Through ancient times, from the childhood days of humanity, from the distant, legendary Atlantis and the dark, lost Lemuria, a whisper reaches us, heralding magical powers, enchanting in sounds and tones, in words and formulas.

And later cultures of knowledgeable peoples whisper the same. Be it the Sumerians, Assyrians, Babylonians, Egyptians, Persians, Hebrews or whatever else they called themselves, who ruled the globe at that time.

Even in our sober, godless age, the call of the secret workings of sound and tone refuses to be silenced. Among Tibetans, Indians and other peoples, even among primitive tribes, various practices are still in vogue today.

Secret societies, Kabbalists, esotericists and occultists also have their own exercises and rituals in this regard.

What wonderful things can actually be attributed to the powers of vowels and words

?

An impressive series of astonishing, almost unbelievable things:

Absorption of ethereal energy streams of telluric and cosmic origin, such as the prana energy of the sun and moon; the earth's magnetic currents and certain radiations from the depths of space.

Awakening higher states of consciousness through mantramistic practices

Increased sensitivity, induction of trance and ecstatic states. Heightened mental charisma. Dominant influence on the environment, transcending spatial limitations. Helpful, healing influences. Activation of important fluidic vibration centres in our organism, known as chakras.

Influencing otherworldly realms through invocations and incantation ceremonies. -

The suspension of gravity! - A lost secret technique that the prehistoric creators of gigantic structures are said to have used. Those in the know attribute the creation of the pyramids to similar sound magic and gravity-defying actions. - Unlikely, fantastic, you may say. Overcoming gravity through sound. - Through vibration, then! But this brings us closer to the matter at hand. Think of the destructive rhythm of synchronised marching steps across a bridge; of glasses shattering when a certain tone is sounded, and many other physical curiosities. The falling walls of Jericho may also be a remnant of this ancient magical knowledge. Contrary to expectations, our own research results also showed the first signs of overcoming gravity in coarse material objects – through the power of sound and the "word"!

It is therefore possible to find points of reference for these seemingly bold assertions from ancient traditions. Even more so for the phenomena that manifest themselves in human beings. Although the supply of ethereal energy of cosmic-telluric origin cannot be detected by the gross senses, nor can the change in the subtle matter of the human form be perceived

. However, the effect of the vibrations on the physical body can already be observed without question.

Every sound has its own body zone, its own special field of vibration. An ancient occult belief. Today clinically tested and proven! Yes, even the effect of breathing is different from a purely physical point of view and depends entirely on which vowel is used when inhaling!

Physical and mental well-being can be harmonised through appropriate vibration massage. The organism is strengthened and healed.

Leser-Lasario, the creator of "Original Gesture Breathing", deserves credit for demonstrating the influence of sound vibration on the human body. In his system, we have a link between the purely exoteric breathing and speech exercises for the purpose of voice development and the more occult-seeming sound exercises for the high polarisation of our being and for influencing subtle states within and outside of us.

The Leser-Lasario method deliberately seeks to remedy disturbances in our organism through carefully considered vocal breathing, which also incorporates facial gestures. Similar to occult schools, Leser-Lasario assigns each sound to a specific area of the body in which its vibrations resonate particularly well alongside the general resonance produced in the body.

According to Leser-Lasario, the vowels vibrate as

follows: I = head, crown, frontal sinus;

E = throat, larynx, vocal cords; A =  
tips of the lungs;

OA = Chest, lungs; O  
= heart;

O = Diaphragm, liver, stomach;

Ü = kidneys;

U = Intestines,

abdomen; UI = genitals.

Without resorting to esotericism, he surprisingly arrives at similar and identical conclusions, which speaks for the truthfulness of the ancient teachings.

The occult view that attributes a specific colour sensation to each vowel also corresponds with Leser-Lasario's views.

He attaches great importance to the emotional image and facial expression during inhalation. For I, a very friendly inhalation gesture is required, for E a cheerful one, O and Ö should be practised with a serious expression, U and Ü with a very serious expression, while for the vowel A the facial expression should remain neutral. The effect of these inhalation gestures can be observed not only psychologically but also purely physiologically, as clinical recordings prove.

Each form of breathing influences blood circulation in a corresponding manner.

You can easily see how different the above inhalation poses are. Breathe in under I = imagination, during the next inhalation concentrate on thinking A = and now extend the exercises to the remaining vowels.

Through a system of vowel and consonant combinations discovered by Leser-Lasario and first tested on himself, comprising a total of 38 exercises, it is possible to influence all organs of the body. This is yet another confirmation of esoteric healing methods through the power of mantras. Intuitively, prompted by his own physical suffering, Leser-Lasario embarked on the path of mantramistics, the magic of sound and word, often ridiculed by the profane, thereby providing evidence that even exact medicine could not ignore. Medical opinions objectively confirm the successes. The effects of spoken and even thought sounds on the physical body were recorded beyond doubt.

Without being a metaphysician himself, Leser-Lasario laid the foundation for an empirically based metaphysics of sound and voice. His research findings place the explorer of the hidden powers of letters and words on solid ground. Without realising it, the discoverer of vowel breathing built

gesture breathing built a secure bridge from the rational, already proven, to the irrational, yet to be proven.

Here, esotericists, mystics and magicians have their say. They go a good deal further. Confirming the value of thorough vibration massage, which they know how to intensify through appropriate body posture, they are not concerned solely with organ and cell vibrations. They delve considerably deeper. They want to grasp the invisible, the ethereal-astral organism: Linga sharira, the aura, the chakras. Just as the oxygen in the air is the basis for the pranic energy it contains, they know that it is not only the sounding, vibrating waves of language that invigorate the body in a healing way – powers from the depths of the earth, from the primordial foundations of the universe, are at work here, which the knowledgeable person knows how to draw to himself through the magic of sound and word. He is the receiver, attuned to the corresponding cosmic radiation.

The runologists speak of primal forces, of high and low rays, whose correct application, they claim, can banish even hardship and subordinate the events of the environment to the will. In this way, he wants to become the architect of his own destiny. The rune magician seeks to heal illnesses, especially those arising from a lack of vitality, with the help of cosmic waves of energy. And not only in himself or those spatially connected to him; in his view, he can act at any distance. He is not merely a sensitive antenna. He knows how to divide himself into an energy-giving transmitter, sending the accumulated currents to those who suffer.

The letter mystics go even further. According to their experience, every sound, whether vowel or consonant, is a magical form of energy that unfolds its power merely by being thought. Letter thinking – practised systematically for years – leads to the most mysterious mystical experience: "awakening of the spirit", to "rebirth".

The trained occult scientist has one of the most powerful tools at his disposal in the magical exploration of sound and tone. That this is not

dangerous is obvious; it may only be applied in accordance with the law of harmony.

Practice:

Preliminary exercises:

Before proceeding with the exercises, the student should observe the following points:

Each of the prescribed body poses should be natural, relaxed and loose, as already taught.

The same applies to breathing! Before beginning the exercise, it is recommended to exhale gently but thoroughly on F or S. As usual, wait for the natural urge to breathe. Inhale through the nose while focusing on the vowel to be practised. Hold your breath briefly. Adopt the correct mouth position and the appropriate breath support. Exhale calmly and smoothly on the vowel.

Basic requirement: Correct voice placement !

When forming vowels, careful attention must be paid to correct voice placement. The sounds must be formed correctly in the mouth. Incorrect pronunciation tires the speech organs and strains the vocal cords. Hoarseness sets in, and sometimes more serious damage occurs. The vibration field of the respective body zone responds poorly, or in some cases not at all. The purpose of the exercise is defeated. The desired effect is not achieved.

In most cases, the voice sits too low in the throat, is flat and guttural in tone, lacks any resonance and quickly leads to fatigue.

A full-sounding voice is therefore desirable. Of course, the flawless pronunciation of vowels and consonants is an art that must be learned, as every singer and actor knows only too well from their own, often grim experience. It takes a great deal of persistent practice until the voice is finally "in front", as the technical term for this is. Speech technique cannot, of course, be learned from books. Personal instruction is essential.

various tips can point you in the right direction and sharpen your own powers of observation.

The sound should always be as far forward as possible and should not cause any tension in the neck muscles or irritation of the throat. Particular attention should be paid to the neck and lower jaw. These should be relaxed and loose. Pressure, tension and forcing lead to constriction, which effectively cuts off the air supply. The voice "slips" backwards into the throat. The sound is no longer fully effective. The voice sounds unpleasant, rough and squeezed, without modulation.

Conscious full breathing facilitates the physiologically correct positioning of the voice. Therefore, the above rules must be strictly observed: such as intermittent exhalation on F or Pf, or in a single breath on the sibilant S. Correct diaphragmatic support, etc. The air should flow freely and liberatingly from the throat and mouth – carrying the vowel with it, as it were – into the front of the oral cavity, to the teeth, so to speak. Observe good speakers, especially actors in classical roles.

Certain exercises on M and N are very helpful in achieving a well-positioned organ and a strong head and chest resonance.

- a) Hum the M very quietly. - Increase the volume. - Fade out. - Let the M sound swell again and then fade out again.  
Practise this swelling and fading for as long as your breath lasts.
- b) The same exercise, except that the M transitions into an N, which then transitions back into the M sound. Alternate continuously.
- c) Let the M swell and fade like a siren. - Starting quietly and brightly - becoming increasingly stronger and darker - bright, friendly, ending pianissimo.  
(Also practise on M - N.)

Repeat each of the exercises seven times.

In addition to increasing resonance and promoting correct vocal placement, these vibration exercises - according to Leser-Lasario - greatly strengthen the facial and cranial nerves.

Once you have achieved the desired body resonance (felt on the forehead, back of the head, chest), practise M and N in combination with the vowels:

ma - me - mi - mo - mu;

na - ne - ni - no - nu.

Include the umlauts and diphthongs later.

Take care to ensure that the vowels are formed at the front of the mouth with a full sound using the M = or N = resonance. This will give your voice greater volume, melodiousness and modulation, which will soon become pleasantly noticeable when you speak. Your personality will also become more likeable.

The nasal head resonance can also be significantly increased by the following sound combinations:

ing - eng - ang - ong - ung ,

whereby the consonants N and G must not be considered separate letters, but must be merged into a single nasal intermediate sound. The main vibration field must manifest itself in the nasal area.

Speak, sing and hum the above sound formulas often during the day. Start quietly, barely audibly, and later in all variations of your vocal range and with varying volume. Once you have gained some skill in this, you can also include the consonants L and S.

Once you have prepared yourself vocally in this way, the following esoteric vocal exercises should not present you with any significant difficulties. And once again, never neglect rhythmic full breathing! Above all, always breathe out completely.

The long practice time required especially by practitioners of runes may only be taken into account as long as it does not involve any physical exertion. If fatigue of the vocal organs or other complaints occur, stop immediately. Start with five minutes for the time being. Increase the duration gradually.

---

### On the mystery of matter.

Matter – enigmatic, mysterious, like space. Like space, its omnipresence surrounds us.

Our body is substance, is matter; matter, substance, what carries it. Matter around it, in its myriad forms.

And matter beyond the globe of the Earth! From the furthest depths of space, it greets us as the bearer of light.

Eternal, like the VOID that surrounds it, it defies the comprehension of our minds.

Regardless of whether the water in front of us freezes into ice or evaporates into steam, it is – it was – and always will be. No matter what metamorphosis the matter surrounding us may undergo, in whatever form, in whatever state, it must have existed and cannot be conceived of as absent from the universe, no matter how often it changes, no matter how completely it eludes our perception – the never-created, never-originated PRIMORDIAL SUBSTANCE of all substances remains! Its being rests in the beginningless, ever-present.

Thus, matter, coarse and unformed, mocks us. The most ordinary things of our daily use become a mystery to us, a mystery, if we immerse ourselves in their primordial beginnings, if we remember the birth of the substance from which they emerged.

Cosmic nebulae disappear from our meditative review. They dissolve. They become finer, more subtle. Their density continues to decrease. A million times over and more – until they finally become one with the ultimate cause of their material existence.

Since time immemorial, humans have pondered the mystery of matter. Philosophers, mystics and precise scientists have attempted to penetrate its innermost core, to advance to the indivisible essence of its being and to fathom its building blocks, which they believe to have found in atoms.

How often they have had to change their speculations. Starting with Democritus' rigid, space-filling, hooked atomic structure, through Bosceovich's dynamic atom, to Lord Kelvin's vortex atom formed by vortices, to modern electro-atomistics.

Coagulated electricity, so to speak, is the substance of today.

The substance is dissolved into swarms of electrons, which race in a specific number in fixed orbits around the positively charged atomic nucleus.

The fact that the atom is not indivisible is demonstrated by its fragmentation, a gruesome contemporary phenomenon, which at the same time proves the hypothesis of its existence.

Matter is dissolved, stripped of its deceptive form. Movement and force (of unimaginable proportions) are its basic elements. The materialistic view of the world as a building block must increasingly give way to a dynamically oriented one. There is nothing solid, nothing material; vibration and radiation are the essence of all substance.

Doesn't it sound fantastic? In the end, are the old hidden books right, which tell of a mysterious, terrible force that once destroyed the legendary Atlantis? Are we not in the process of unleashing a similar demonic force in the atom? - - -

Incomprehensible to the sober mind. And yet not occult fiction; no, precise scientific knowledge.

Reflections of this kind bring us closer to Eastern wisdom. For the knowledgeable East, matter in its visible manifestation was always only deception, only Maya. The sages did not stop at the conventional modification of matter. Above the states of solid, liquid and gaseous lies the ethereal, to which they assign four degrees of density, in accordance with the sevenfold manifestation of the physical plane of existence.

The chemical atom of today's science is not the archetype from which matter is constructed, according to the wisdom of the East and many Western researchers of the esoteric direction. According to their teachings, it is composed of the physical atoms of the fourth, the finest etheric state.

With this etheric vibration and its atom, we stand at the boundaries of the physical world. But by no means at the end of material existence. A second plane of existence opens up, one that can still be addressed in material terms. The astral world. Like our physical plane, the astral sphere also vibrates in the sevenfold.

Seven sub-levels of increasingly refined degrees of density form the world closest to us, whose structure is conceived as atomistic as our material plane. This astral world is not spatially separated from us. The planes of existence interpenetrate each other due to the diversity of their substance.

The materiality of the astral plane is by no means the most subtle for those who know. They speak of five further planes of existence or spheres of consciousness.

The atomic structure of these worlds becomes increasingly subtle – until they culminate in the UNNAMABLE, in the PRIMORDIAL MOVER, who has set the electron on its course and will never allow it to come to a standstill as long as HIS creation lasts.

Space, force and matter, the mystical trinity of the universe, ultimately become one; overshadowed, shaped and guided by the WILL, the UNIVERSAL INTELLIGENCE.

WILL, by the UNIVERSAL INTELLIGENCE of a primordial eternal, absolute CONSCIOUSNESS.

Essential in the U R G R U N D , in Parabrahm, never become, imperishable like HIM , fulfilling M u l a p r a k r i t i , - the root of all material things, of all substance - eternally present, the depths of the infinite V A C U U M .....

-----  
-----

September 1950

**PAGES FOR**  
**APPLICABLE OCCULT**  
**LIFE ART**

CONTENTS:

**SYSTEMATICS OF OCCULT STUDIES**

**5th EPISODE LESSON NO. 13**

**"THE SPIRITUAL LAW OF THE NEW AGE"**

by Gregorius, Master of the Lodge "Fraternitas Saturni"

**"INITIATION"**

**MAGICAL-ESOTERIC LIFE FORMATION IN**

**THEORY AND PRACTICE, LESSON VI**

by Karl Spiesberger (Fra. Eratus)

**S E P T E M B E R 1950**

---

Published by Gregor A. Gregorius, Master of the Fraternitas Saturni Orient Berlin Lodge

PRICE 5 DM

Privately printed

## LESSON NO. 13

### The spiritual law of the new age. "The Lema".

When the life path of the knowledgeable person who belongs to the brotherhood draws to a close for this incarnation, he begins to isolate himself.

He enters into solitude, into silence.

He gives up teaching. Other brothers take his place. He prepares himself through inner spiritual and mental deepening to become ready for the transition to another sphere.

Then he places his acquired knowledge in the hands of the most capable elder brother, whom he has designated as his successor.

This is what the law of the Lodge requires. He will therefore endeavour to collect and organise his tangible works in his final years. In serious, profound conversations, he will impart to his successor the secret that has been passed down through the centuries, only from mouth to mouth, for there is secret knowledge that is never published in order to protect it from the profane. -- This is what the lawful structure of the Lodge provides for.

The study of esoteric teachings requires decades and is, in the true sense, unlimited. The various disciplines flow together and complement each other to form a truly pansophical wisdom. But the maturity and progress of each individual is purely personal.

There are no standards or evaluations here. It depends on the age of the ego in question, on the series of incarnations it has completed, on the strength of its respective karmic burden, and also on the mission given to it by the higher powers.

The karma of its clan, the karma of its people, the karma of its race can be a hindrance to it as long as it has not been able to free itself from these bonds over the course of millennia. That is why, of course, each earthly life is important and should be used to achieve maturity and spiritual advancement. --

On the other hand, however, the present life may also be largely unimportant

except for a few years in which his predestined transformation should take place.

Thus, a single experience, a brief span of time, even a single hour, can be decisive for this entire earthly epoch.

The neophyte already knows that everything that happens in his life is causally connected, in dynamic interaction, in balance with the cosmos, through unimaginable times.

Therefore, every day should be consciously experienced in a spiritual sense. To fill everyday life only with drudgery and idleness, with useless work or with sensual pleasures, is a sin against one's own spirit.

One's gaze should always be directed upwards. Everyone naturally needs rest periods, contemplative pleasures and hours of relaxation, and these are not denied to them.

A practical art of living for a spiritually grounded existence requires no restrictions or moral admonitions, for a truly spiritual person will always know what they are doing, and if their actions spring from their true inner will, which, according to their maturity, always strives for harmony and union with God, the concepts of good and evil cease to apply to them. --

He knows that he must always bear full responsibility for his actions towards the higher powers that guide his destiny.

That is why it is now important for teaching that the teacher speaks to his pupils about the great spiritual law of the new age, which will be dominant for the next 2160 years, the age of Aquarius

. This law was already given as an impulse several decades ago. Only a few people have grasped it so far. But there are also a number of minds who recognised this law and have so far tried to spread it with demonic effect to the detriment of humanity.

There are also Mahatmas of the dark light, my disciples!

The master and teacher sits at his desk and leafs through the papers in front of him, which deal with the law of Aquarius. They were written by him more than 30 years ago, during the First World War.

Some of these are works by older brothers for the examination required at that time for the gradus mercuri of the lodge. --

With inner astonishment, the Master realises that his vision at that time was correct and that the explanations and discussions of the older brothers not only captured the spirit of that time, but are still valid today. It is almost frightening to see how the incessant demonic influx has gained ground and influence since then.

The brotherhood is still in the process of rebuilding itself organisationally. Some of the brothers have been called away from their current earthly existence. Some neophytes have fallen away, succumbing to other material and spiritual influences. Many have also become lukewarm and listless, many desperate.

The group of faithful followers around the Master is small today. But some new neophytes have also come to us, guided by higher instructions.

But the cosmic dark chaos that has arisen from the collision of two world ages lies heavy and dark upon the present humanity, weighing on the peoples and above all on the minds and spirits of knowledgeable, initiated people.

We are facing terrible new events, a demonic eruption of unknown cosmic forces, about which we only know that they still exist and are still at work today, despite all white magic, despite all seeking of God, despite all piety.

But the knowledgeable person knows that all of today's events are only one phase of the great struggle, which we can only see and judge within the narrow field of vision of our current, so short, lives.

And that is precisely why the Master feels compelled to give the neophytes, in the following pages, new tools for the great spiritual battle, to all disciples, the older brothers as well as the new neophytes.

It may be that some of you do not yet fully grasp the full inner significance in terms of the practical intellectual application of these explanations about the law.

of these explanations about the law.

That does not matter; it will become clear to you later. The older brothers will know what this is about. They know that collective thinking is p o i s o n , not only for a developing human being.

Individuality, but also for an entire people.

Thus, spiritual counterpoints must and should be created, even if there are only a few. But their crystallised and centralised power will always be able to rescue ancient primordial knowledge from chaos.

This has always been the case in times past. Neither pyres nor exile, neither dungeons nor banishment, neither death nor torture could extinguish the light that repeatedly glows in the minds of human beings, in the interplay of lawful successive incarnations. The spirit is primary and eternal, even if the respective physical form may perish.

Every student should therefore reflect on this law, work through it mentally and meditate on it in quiet moments.

The Master has now been imprisoned twice, in 1919 and in 1942/43. He had to go into exile for six years because of his worldview. Some of the most capable older brothers of the Lodge went to Ceylon, Palestine, China and America out of inner conviction. There is hardly a country on earth where one or other of the brothers does not still reside today, some still without direct contact with the Master. This is a consolation in these difficult times and should be an incentive for the younger members of the Lodge.

The teacher therefore wishes to use the form of conversation to present the material at hand as a form of instruction. May he later be granted the opportunity to deepen it through personal conversations with the individual students.

Master: I will now read to you, dear brothers, the paper I wrote in 1917.

Time flows eternally. When humans think and do not blindly go through life as average products, they see the decline of this era with inner horror. The Earth has been burning in numerous places for decades, and thousands of people are sacrificed to the Mars demon every day. Even though thousands are born every minute, death prevails, and yet this is only the prelude to the catastrophic effects of the great demonic constellations now slowly forming in the realm of the demonium of Algol. Humanity does not see it, is struck with blindness. On all sides, weapons of murder are being forged for mutual and appalling destruction.

Uranian inventions are being put at the service of Mars. No one wants to be blamed for what is coming. Suggestions race through the world and rush headlong. Power groups and concentrations are forming everywhere and charging themselves with energies set on destruction. The religions, which are otherwise somewhat restraining, are eliminated or condemned to powerlessness or are in the service of death. The high ethical-spiritual circles of the peoples are silent, already destroyed or bound. The horizon of the whole world is blood red. Horrific clouds stand in the sky. Where is help, where is the saviour, the redeemer?

The esotericist hears with alert inner senses the Uranian two-stroke rhythm of the coming age. He knows that it must be so! Karmic law is fulfilled in individuals and in peoples. Even if his soul weeps, he looks back over millennia and knows: peoples and cultures came and flourished and sank into guilt and atonement. Christian Spain destroyed the ancient high cultures of the Incas under the sign of the cross, and still bears the burden of guilt today. That is just one example.

There are plenty of historical examples, but one must view them esoterically. Thrones faltered and fell – supremacy and world domination crumbled to dust. But time and again, humanity failed to learn from these events!

The chaos resulting from the clash of two world ages is a naturally occurring cosmic consequence, designed to clear away ruins and decay to make room for new seeds. It is always the same egos that are subjected to these trials until they understand! Herein lies the tremendous beauty of this esoteric thinking!

Based on this insight, all developments of those people who suspect that they originate from a certain circle must come together, in whose minds the great mysterious knowledge flashes that they are here to continue their task, which was prevented from being completed by their last physical death.

And that is why one thing is necessary at this time: extreme spiritual concentration within oneself, no resistance to karmic events, but a firm union with those who share the same knowledge and intuition. The spiritual brotherhood! It must become reality and be present!" --

#### End of 1950.

It is astonishing how these remarks, spoken 33 years ago, still have their validity and inner value today, how they have come true.

In the last few decades, humanity has taken a few steps further into the new age. The First World War passed. Europe bled from a thousand wounds! Never again war! So cried the people!

People began to work again and to unite. But it remained at the attempt stage. The parliaments of the nations fell back into their old disunity. The European idea of union failed to catch on. No one saw how the demon was preparing for a new strike and providing new tools for new destruction!

The nations continued to arm themselves. New Uranian inventions created new weapons of destruction. The demon of Uranus reactivated the Martian impulse in humanity. The demiurge Jupiter faded and receded more and more into the background.

Thus, the Second World War broke out. - A limping devil in human form

spoke sacrilegiously and suggestively the words: "Do you want total war?" And the crowd shouted enthusiastically "yes"! And the great possessed man cried hysterically: "I will wipe out the cities of our enemies!" Then liquid fire fell from the sky. Human civilisation was reduced to rubble and ashes. Millions had to die. Entire peoples were destroyed or driven out. The instincts of cruelty were unleashed and spared no one, neither woman nor child. The karma of a people was fulfilled in a terrible discharge. The Sodom and Gomorrah of the Bible had returned in an even more horrific form.

Terrible years passed. The torch of war was lowered, but not extinguished completely! Old and new sources of conflict continue to smoulder incessantly on Earth.

Uranus, the lord of the new age, gave humanity ever new spiritual impulses and insights, in accordance with his nature. The atomic age has now begun. Once again, the peoples are tossed about in the chaos of conflicting opinions. Certainly, the idea of a peaceful union of nations has grown stronger. The circle of reasonable people has expanded. And yet, disaster looms once more, and preparations for a third world war are in full swing.

Humanity has still not become wiser or more knowledgeable, even though it senses that this looming new war will almost completely destroy it.

The counterforces of the demon are even stronger than the desire for peace! And it seems as if humanity must drink the bitter cup of a third chalice offered to it, because it deserves nothing else.

The mission of Jesus Christ, who was the Mahatma of the Age of Pisces and proclaimed love for humanity, has failed. According to ancient esoteric visions, a new world teacher is supposed to appear in 1999, who will give humanity a new divine impulse, but by then the earth will be almost empty due to the unleashed forces of atomic weapons of destruction.

Unless a miracle happens! -

But on the spiritual horizon, the new law of Aquarius continues to shine in crystal blue light:

"Do what thou wilt! That is the whole law! There is no law above: Do what thou wilt! - And the word of the law is:

'Thelema!'

But humanity does not understand the high value and content of this law, and is only inclined to apply it in a disharmonious sense, instead of using the impulse of the law to make itself free and receptive in spiritual freedom to a new harmonious ethic, so that Uranus can be understood in its higher octave as the original source of a new flourishing culture of all united peoples of the globe.

-----

The Master leafs through his papers. Even then, the brothers asked, and he replied:

Br. Athanor: " Master, what is the esoteric content of the law of the Lodge and what is its magical impulse? Please be so kind as to tell us this.

Master: "Thelema" is a Greek word and means "will". Its inner magical value is E-E-A

- equal to expansion and omnipotence. It has the magical number 93 - the same number as the word "agape," meaning "love"

b e !- The number 93 is thirty-one times three! Kabbalistically, the number 31 means the sound L a - or nothingness.

The cross sum of 93 is the number 12, the number of the sun.

The cross sum of the number 12 is the number 3, the number of Saturn.

Thus, the sound of triple love magically underlies "Thelema" as an expansion of a logos force whose innermost core harbours Saturnian maturity. Hidden in the numerical value is also a magical lunar force, the number 9, whose sublimation esoterically means "silence".

Br. Athanator: According to this, the true esoteric meaning would be nothing other than God, hidden even in the word Thelema, or rather, the divine will.

Thus, the Thelema will would be a magical expression of divine will.

Master:

It is as you say. God is the Will! Thelema is its revealed manifestation.

The Son of God - Jesus Christ—was the revealed love of God --

God works through love under his will.

Love is also an impulse of the will, radiating in three aspects into the regions of the spirit, the soul and the mind.

Brother Leonardo: Thus, the magical purpose of the Thelemic will is not to create a new concept of God, but only to recognise Him anew. The theism of the Jews, Christians and Mohammedans is thus overcome.

The concept of a benevolent and supreme, intelligent, omnipotent personal God or divine being is obsolete and can only be used as an educational factor for the majority of the masses.

Is that so?

Master:

Do not forget that the God of our immediate cosmos, our immediate solar system, is the Demiurge of the Sun! So he is indeed a personality, a being of light, a servant or a tiny part of the deity! This solar Logos needed millions of years to mature and take shape.

When his time comes, he too will enter into nothingness, back into divinity.

Brother Faustus: If God used the Mahatma Jesus to reveal his impulse of love, he will surely send a new Mahatma to shape his impulse of will.

Can the Master tell us anything about this?

Master:

In 1999, the Demiurge Neptune, standing at the threshold of Aquarius, will tear or lift the veil of Maya

, and the Demiurge Uranus will dominate in the middle of the sign.

The Sun Logos is in February 99 - enveloped in Neptunian transformations.

According to ancient traditions, the coming of a new world teacher is prophesied for this year, 1999.

In February 1991, his last precursor will appear in the Sun/Saturn conjunction in Aquarius. Through him, an incarnation of John the Baptist will be reborn. Neptune and Uranus are in conjunction in Capricorn this year. The first herald of the law in our time, if one does not count Novalis, was Master Theriom, the first precursor.

Brother Faustus: Master, can you tell us more about Master Therion in this context? We ask you to do so. There are so many ambiguities and false teachings, often even ugly attacks on Master Therion. He has many opponents.

Master: I do not wish to comment on that now. Every great personality has its enemies and envious detractors, especially among the ignorant. You will be given biographies about the life of this important person, which will enlighten you. The indifferent majority of humanity is always an enemy of those who are spiritually superior to them. They know no synthesis. Either they glorify him or they crucify him. Stupidity is incapable of clear judgement.

Sister Lydia: Master, will the new age bring us salvation or only new suffering? New wars?

Master: It depends on whether the peoples of Europe will understand how to form their parliaments and governments from their intellectual upper classes, so that the instincts of the masses cannot dominate. The anthroposophist Dr. Rudolf Steiner has already pointed out the right way to do this in his book "The Social Threefolding". He was, of course, destroyed by the opposing forces

!

Similar attempts must be made. No dictator should rule, but rather an intelligent intellectual upper class of all peoples, united in a world parliament whose highest principle and guiding principle is true world peace for the benefit of all humanity. The spirit should rule, using the laws of harmony, not a brutal dictatorship, nor the power of gold!

If humanity does not understand how to create such a foundation, new wars will sweep over it! Saturn, the guardian of the threshold, rules the ignorant with harshness, but the enlightened with kindness. A new priestly hierarchy must be created, but not in the ecclesiastical sense, rather a spiritual inner structure that is in contact with the cosmic laws of harmony! Unfortunately, the path to the highest knowledge always leads through the valleys of suffering!

-----

Note:

The neophyte will receive further publications on the law of the new age in later study booklets.

# INITIATION VI

## Magical - Esoteric Life Formation in Theory and Practice

By Karl Spiesberger (Fra.  
Eratus)

### LECTURE NO. VI.

Life practice. Breathing

practices:

Calming and cleansing breathing

Meditation breathing

Odkraft magnetism:

Auto-magnetism. Exercises 3 and 4

The power in sound and tone:

The recording of M-waves

The Man Rune exercise.

Secret: Man

With this lesson, we enter one of the paths that lead to the enhancement of the "personal magnetism" so ardently sought by so many; at the same time, we move on to the practice of sound and tone magic, which influences the whole personality to an even greater extent.

Even if you should doubt the metapsychic side of sound exercises for the time being, the exoteric gain alone makes them worthwhile. Breathing becomes deeper, oxygen uptake is increased, and the purification process of the blood is promoted. Important glands are stimulated in their function. The finer sound vibrations invigorate the body's cells, and physical and mental indispositions gradually disappear. A feeling of strength and harmony flows through the whole being. Concentration becomes sharper, more sustained...

tiger. The voice gains in tone, melodiousness and warmth, while speech gains in confidence, expressiveness and control. - You see, even from a purely rational point of view, vocal practices are definitely to be welcomed. - - -

More and more sources of power are opening up to us. As important and valuable as these may be, we must not remain stuck on the periphery. We must dig deeper, we must come closer to the mystery of humanity, the enigma within us. We must unleash the powers within us.

-----

### Life practice:

Do not neglect your relaxation and breathing exercises. Learn to control your body more and more!

Indulge often in the silence of harmonious relaxation. Harmonise your breathing too. Fill yourself completely with its rhythm, with its will-strengthening power.

Pay attention to conscious !

Never allow your thoughts to wander during the exercises – or during your daily activities. This is an important requirement that must be fully complied with!

Reflect on the meaning of life based on the last lessons. Consider both the materialistic and the Christian points of view. Contrast these dogmas with the teachings of karma and reincarnation. Decide for yourself which view is more logical, fair and realistic.

From now on, consider your actions, your experiences and your environment from the point of view of the law of karma. The knowledge of the constant return of our individuality will broaden your vision.

In all your endeavours, in all your zeal, never rush headlong towards your goal! Remain a realist. Even surprising results should not tempt you to go too far or draw hasty conclusions. I do not wish to add to the large crowd of those who enthusiastically repeat unproven claims

without taking the trouble to verify foreign teachings and assertions – or those fantasists who lose touch with reality through apparent successes and fall irretrievably victim to their own phantoms.

Healthy scepticism is still the best approach to esoteric study, and this applies even more so to magical research! Every experimental success must be scrutinised critically. This has nothing to do with conventional ignorance. We do not assume that something is "impossible" or "cannot exist," nor do we blindly accept the authority of this or that source. Every result and every assertion must withstand reasonable scrutiny, and every piece of evidence must be corroborated by new evidence. E x p e

r i m e n t s

view - check! is the motto.

So once again: never lose your footing! Do not stray into mysticism, piety and enthusiasm. Stay away from the fuss of pseudo-religious sects and pseudo-occult associations.

Keep a cool, clear head. Do not listen to what proselytes and half-wits tell you. You may be warned about the dangers of this or that spiritual exercise. Certain circles may even speak of "black magic" – without having any real idea of the true nature of the magic they so fear, let alone any detailed knowledge of it.

Do not be swayed by this. Follow unwaveringly the path that your innermost will has laid out for you. Let knowledge of the law of karma, of cause and effect, be your guide at all times. Disharmonies, whether created consciously or unconsciously, will inevitably affect you. You cannot harm anyone without harming yourself even more. With interest and compound interest, like a boomerang, what you cause will return to you. Be mindful of this wisdom in all your actions, and no less in every thought, every wish and every word.

Do not try to influence others or even influence them against their will. Never impose your opinion on anyone. Avoid any kind of coercion. Only give advice and instruction where it is honest.

is required. Otherwise, remain silent. Refrain from attempts at conversion – but live, you are an eloquent example. This is so rare! There is an abundance of teachings; mostly given so that others will follow them. Unfortunately, this is a hallmark of many esoteric or similar circles. Most confuse the desire to live up to their ideal with its (as yet unrealised!) realisation. The result of this is intolerance, hypocrisy, pretence...

Remain sincere! Be honest with yourself at all times. Admit to yourself what you are lacking, what you still need to improve. Continue to hammer away undaunted, chiselling away at the rough stone of your ever-improving character.

In everything true and righteous, be your motto.

Hüten yourself yourself yourself spiritual arrogance, which, unfortunately, is all too often found in its crassest form among adherents of the metaphysical worldview. Again and again: practise humility!

Assess your your environment kindly. Even if you are unique, grant others the same rights. Avoid any spiteful, negative criticism. Free yourself from the depressing emotions of contempt and antipathy.

During your evening self-reflection, become aware of how much disparagement and critical judgement still reside within you, how often you judge the world relentlessly and destructively.

From now on, avoid all criticism. Learn to understand the shortcomings, weaknesses and absurdities of your environment with tolerance. Seek to discover the positive aspects of each person's character, the uniqueness of their individual nature. - So, pay attention for the individuality and the Thinking of others! Affirm the virtues you have discovered, the good that exists in everyone to a greater or lesser extent.

In addition to calmness, equanimity and patience, tolerance towards those who think differently, forbearance, understanding forgiveness, should be the basic features of your increasingly harmonious and mature mindset.

This does not mean, of course, that you should become gullible. You should not accept or even approve of abuses without protest, but you must also face the negative without prejudice, understanding and hatred , whereby rebellious feelings must be silenced and only objective thinking may make the decision. This is a difficult art that requires hard and long practice. None of us finds it easy.

But do not be discouraged! Stride forward vigorously on the journey you have begun. Neither ridges nor cliffs nor impassable gorges should frighten you. And no matter how often you stray, stumble, or even fall, do not lose heart! Remember the old esoteric saying: It is not falling down that is evil, but remaining down.

Rise up resolutely each time, enriched by experience. Let your steps be all the more courageous – unwavering towards your goal...

-----

## Breathing – Teaching:

### B r e a t h - P r a c t i c e s .

Indian yoga practice includes a variety of breathing exercises for a wide range of purposes. Most of these are not suitable for the average European constitution and are often even harmful.

Therefore, the complicated yoga breathing techniques will be disregarded for the time being. The Western organism should not be subjected to such unfamiliar practices without sufficient preparation.

The neophyte should heed this warning. If he is already in possession of difficult breathing instructions and has not yet fulfilled the prerequisites for this, he should refrain from practising them until he has reached the appropriate level of maturity.

Only then will persistent, regular practice increase physical and mental resilience, increase vitality, strengthen the will and facilitate self-control.

1.

Calmatation \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ cleansing \_\_\_\_\_ – Breathing \_\_\_\_\_

- a) Position: Lying down, sitting, standing or walking.  
Begin with a complete exhalation. Focus on the sibilant sound "S".  
Wait for the natural urge to breathe!  
Inhale: Slowly – deeply. (As always, through the nose!)  
Hold your breath: very briefly.  
Exhale: Forcefully, with your lips pursed as if whistling. (Do not puff out your cheeks!)  
Push out in bursts on "pf".  
Consciously expel all impurities.  
After exhaling thoroughly, wait for the natural urge to breathe again.  
Repeat 3-5 times.  
To align with the natural breathing rhythm, each breathing exercise should be concluded with this exercise.

b) (Extended form):

The same process as above – except that after inhaling, the air is lifted into the chest by engaging the abdomen and then returned to the abdomen by subsequently protruding the former.  
Repeat as long as it is o h possible e  
Then, as in exercise a), exhale intermittently on "pf". Repeat 3-5 times.

-----

2.

## M e d i t a t i o n - - -

An easy breathing exercise is particularly recommended.

P a u l B r u n t o n , the English journalist, writer and mystic – an expert on Indian wisdom – warmly recommends this type of breathing and prefers it to all other breathing methods. In his opinion, it is the only safe and effective method, even in cases where other types of breathing appear to be risky. For example, in cases of lung defects, provided that any pressure is avoided.

This breathing exercise is most suitable for states of contemplation, meditation and inner vision.

Position: Lying down, sitting or standing.

Eyes closed.

Exhalation: Calm, rhythmic, harmonious, s o l a n g s a m w i e  
as possible (by the nose ! ) e a s y  
flowing, without stopping

I n t e r r u p t i o n s .

Inhalation: Equally slow, calm, flowing,  
rhythmic and completely relaxed. (Through the nose).

Hold your breath: Only for a very brief moment and then immediately  
again:

Exhaling: Calmly, rhythmically, harmoniously, very - very  
slowly (also through the nose!).

Mental attitude:

The entire thought process is focused exclusively on the breathing  
process.

With full awareness of the idea b e a a  
a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a  
!

Duration: Five minutes. Do not exceed this at the beginning.  
Later, gradually increase to ten, fifteen and twenty minutes.

Purpose: The number of breaths (in healthy people  
about fifteen to eighteen per minute) should be kept to a  
minimum during the exercise. This promotes: control of  
thoughts,

self-control,

tames violent passions and emotions, calms and heals the heart and nerves.

This is a breathing exercise that leads to the harmonisation, recovery and strengthening of our being in every way. The deliberately slow breathing rhythm regulates disturbing psychological influences, inhibits the flow of racing thoughts, and creates calm, stillness and silence within us.

The chela should note: e v e r more  
r e l a x e d l o n g e r his breath, the more  
subdued the hasty disharmony of thoughts.

-----

## Odkraft magnetism:

O R A U T O - M A G N E T I S M .

### 3. Exercise.

#### Position:

Most advantageous standing.

#### a) Brushing the left arm:

Raise your right arm, with your fist clenched, in a wide arc over your head, down to your left shoulder.

Open your fist and place your hand flat on your left shoulder. Remain in contact for a few seconds, concentrating.

Then slowly stroke down the arm and back of the hand. Stroke the back of the hand more quickly. When finished, shake your right hand vigorously. Make contact with the shoulder again and stroke downwards once more.

In this way, stroke the arm seven times on the outside and seven times on the inside. With contact!

Finally, stroke three to seven times without touching. Increase the distance from the body to ten centimetres (and more).

b) Stroking the right arm:\_\_\_\_\_

(as above, but on the opposite side of the body).\_\_\_\_\_

c) Stroking the body:

Raise your arms in a wide arc. Place your right hand flat on the left side of your head. Place your left hand on the right side of your head. (Arms and hands crossed accordingly.)

Strokes down both sides of the body:

Temple profile side of the face - neck - chest - thighs - feet.

Becoming faster with the latter.

Shake off hands.

Clench into a fist and bring back in a wide arc.

Place hands crossed in front of the face. Again, stroke downwards as

before, but along the front

front of the body.

Repeat seven times.\_\_\_\_\_ touch. touch.

Three or seven times without touching; gradually increase the distance from the body as above.

- gradually increase the distance from the body.

d) Apply to the back of the head and forehead:

Left hand flat on the forehead, right hand on the back of the head.

Focus your gaze intently on a single point (or close your eyes).

Breathe calmly and rhythmically.

Duration: 7 - 9 breathing cycles

Then shake your hands. -

e) Effect on the solar plexus:

Left hand on the solar plexus (stomach area), right hand flat on the back opposite.

(Of course, the inner palms should always touch the relevant part of the body!

Duration: again 7–9 breaths.

f) General effect on the body:

As in exercise c), but without touching the body.

Start very close to the body. With each stroke, increase the distance from the body surface. Up to 10 and 15 cm away – spread your fingers slightly and bend them a little.

Repeat 7 to 21 times.

g) Closing the circuit:

(See exercises 1 a) and 1 b) Lesson V).

Duration: with hands folded in front of the chest (exercise 1 a): 7–9 breathing cycles.

With hands folded above the solar plexus (exercise 1 b): the same.

The duration can also be extended as desired.

Purpose: Polarisation of the body. Increase its radiative capacity, especially balancing the od-magnetic currents.

Never forget the basic conditions: physical relaxation, breathing rhythm and imaginative perception of the automagnetic procedure.

Exhale while stroking; inhale while raising your arms; rest your hands on the area of the body to be treated before stroking, and also rest your breathing (breath retention). Observe a short rhythmic pause between exhalation and inhalation, after which you should remain calm and passive after each stroke of your hands!

Direction of gaze: South.

However, the other directions can also be tried individually.

Appropriate lighting is also advantageous. Indirect light, preferably blue or green.

Arms and legs should ideally be unclothed. Remove metal objects and silk. Real silk insulates and prevents the uninhibited flow of the odmagetic current. This is the opinion of renowned practitioners.

Throughout the entire duration of the exercise, think about the magnetic polarisation of your body. From exercise to exercise, you will feel the increase in your odmagetic radiance more and more clearly.

Continue this practice for several months! If possible, do it daily, in the morning and in the evening.

Until you have fully mastered exercise 3, practise it in sections, one after the other.

#### 4. Exercise.

Conscious                      A s s o r t                      of                      ethereal forces.

The auto-magnetic exercise has a strengthening effect when, at the moment of raising your arms to the side, you consciously draw energy from the ether surrounding you with your palms.

In this case, after drawing in the energy, briefly clench your hands into fists and only open them when you make contact with your body. In doing so, you radiate the subtle energies stored in your palms and, thanks to your already trained imagination, connect them with your magnetic currents with every stroke.

-----

## The power in tone and sound:

### I. Die Aufnahme der M - Wellen.

Knowing esotericists – according to the loudmagic researchers Peryt

Shou and Gregor A.

Gregorius – go beyond the empirically proven theorem of the vibration field of different areas of the body and see even stronger effects in sound magic.

For example, the improvement in the functioning of important internal secretory glands, especially the pineal gland, the epiphysis (called glandula pinealis) and the sex glands, which also L e - s e r - L a s a r i o has already emphasised. Furthermore: Strengthening d e s n e r v e centres and awakening of those subtle energetic centres of power, the often-cited chakras. However, this process must be carried out gradually in order to avoid undesirable and detrimental consequences. Ethical maturity and spiritual development must keep pace with this!

Responsible and full of humility before the sanctity of those powers that slumber in tones and sounds, let us venture into the practical testing of the powers of sound.

For vocal technical reasons, we begin with the lip sound "M".

Peryt Shou speaks of unknown waves coming from fixed star worlds – probably from the constellation of Orion – which can transform our etheric organism by means of the consonant "M".

### 1. The W i d d e r - M o t i v of ancient esotericism.

(according to Peryt Shou and Gregor A. Gregorius).

Position: Upright in the shape of the Man  
rune: feet together.  
Hands stretched diagonally sideways;

wrists bent,  
palms forming an open bowl facing upwards. Exhale  
and inhale: three times, deeply.

Sing the "M" in a nasal tone.

Stretch the bridge of the nose like an eagle's.

Raise the eyebrows slightly.

Pull down the lower part of the nose (nasal flexion or nasal flexion, according to Peryt Shou). Let the sound resonate nasally the area of the nasal cavity and direct it upwards into the frontal sinus. Slowly and gradually straighten the upper body (back, spine) until it is as straight as a candle.

Repeat five times, in conjunction with the introductory three intermediate breaths.

Best time to practise:

According to Gregorius: Sunday, Tuesday and especially the hours of sunrise.

Mental attitude:

Absorb the M-waves flowing in from space. Feel the vibration of the body in general and the suction sensation in the centres of the hands in particular. Consciously draw in the flowing energy currents through the palms of the hands.

According to Peryt Shou, a little distilled water or pure alcohol in the palms of the hands facilitates the absorption of cosmic radiation energies. Furthermore, the aforementioned expert emphasises the importance of thorough, possibly seven-day aura-cleansing preparation, which involves sexual abstinence and a meat-free diet. A pure, harmonious life of thoughts and feelings is also necessary. This facilitates the union of cosmic radiation with the purified od.

Purpose:

To increase the body's resonance and generate a very special vibrational field.

Stimulation of important centres in the head, especially the pineal gland.

pineal gland.

Strengthening of the odic force.

Awakening the subtle principles in the fluidic organism.

Absorption of cosmic radiation, the so-called M-waves.

-----

2. Absorption of M-waves in a coincidental posture.

(according to Peryt Shou).

Position: Upright.

Extend arms at chest height, in the same axial direction as the feet, which are at right angles.

The palms face downwards, but can also be held upside down in the case of the M exercise.

This is an extremely important body pose in mantramistics, called the Peryt Shou coincidence posture.

-----

3. Absorption of M-waves in a kneeling position.

Position: Kneeling on the lower legs.

The buttocks rest on the heels. Feet stretched backwards.

The tips of the feet, instep and shin form a straight line. The backs of the toes rest on the floor.

Upper body upright, head tilted slightly backwards. Eyes closed.

Hands cupped and facing downwards;

fingertips should touch the floor if possible. Elbows at your sides.

The rest of the two exercises are the same as for the Aries motif.

-----

## II. The Man Rune Exercise.

Marby and Kummer, researchers of runic magic, take a similar approach. They also advocate the view that we can connect with cosmic and telluric forces through vowels and consonants. According to them, it is important to replicate the symbolic forms of the altar runes through corresponding body positions.

Exercise (according to Siegfried A. Kummer):

Stand: In the form of the Man rune: **ᚏ**  
Face north.  
Feet at right angles, heels together. Arms at an angle to the sides.  
Palms flat and open upwards.

Mental attitude:

Absorb all waves.

Feel vividly how the cosmic currents radiate into the back of the head on the one hand and flow along the spinal cord on the other – how they are sucked in by the palms of the hands, flow through the arms – and then both waves, those of the head and those of the hands, unite in the sympathetic nervous system and flow downwards through the thighs, calves and feet, flowing into the earth.

Remain in this sensation for seven rhythmic full breaths. -- Then:

Hum the "M": full-toned, with nasal flexion. Raise the eyebrows. Straighten the body as in the ram motif. Repeat seven times. -- Then:

Rhythmic stretching:

Starting from north to east, south, west and back to the starting position. -

According to Kummer, the turn should be slightly faster when moving south and west.

Repeat three times.

Furthermore: Practise in the Man-Rune position:

ma - me - mi - mo – mu .

Purpose: Absorption of cosmic energy flows.

Awakening the power of the Man rune.

According to Kummer, the Man rune is the rune of divine magic, the rune of power, truth and the positive forces of man.

"To consciously feel the positive Man rune means to enter the path to spiritualisation, the path to the subtle world, to the higher sphere." (S.A. Kummer).

Based on various assumptions – M waves, rune streams – researchers essentially agree. It is not names or designations that matter, but rather the effect, the result, the success! From this point of view, let us venture to test it.

According to Leser-Lasario, from a purely physiological point of view, the M sound can be used to treat catarrh of the nasal and frontal sinuses, eye and ear complaints, and to strengthen the cranial and facial nerves. It is advisable to vary the tone and intensity of the sound frequently.

-----

### Secret: Human being!

Before us lies a body shape – that of a human being. It lies there motionless, as if frozen. Only its breaths betray the mysterious essence pulsating within it, the incomprehensible "life".

The cause of the phenomenon? Nerve reflexes. Muscle power.

Who triggered it? Who stimulated it?

An impulse, a command – the will!

And this will. ....Does it act freely from within itself? Independently of a principle imposed upon it?

overriding principle?

Not at all. A decision, an intention preceded it. An idea.

Namely: to rise up, to move forward.

And the cause of this decision? The bearer  
of this

idea? - Something invisible!

When we ask who or what it is, it answers us with a self-evident "I am...", which may be followed by a name that is completely irrelevant to us at the moment.

This "I" therefore "wants" has "ideas", "thinks" accordingly; reacts to opposites, to suffering and pleasure, which means that it "feels".

A strange, incomprehensible something. Itself invisible, operating with the invisible, and yet affecting the visible, the physical.

Who is this being? This "I am"? Captured in human form, animating it, dominating it, imprinting it with the stamp of its individual character. No limb can move without the will of the "I am". The expressive possibilities of the physical body are dependent on this guiding agent.

But not the self of the contingencies of the physical. Its consciousness, its thoughts, its will and feelings are and remain, even when the body is deprived of its limbs, the tongue has lost the ability to speak, when the eyes and ears have ceased to function. This self, which can say of itself that it is, is the primary thing in us; a spiritual, a metaphysical principle, banished to the framework of bones, tendons, flesh and blood, enclosed in a mechanical apparatus, in a chemical retort; animating the manifestation of man.

"It" is! "It" exists. Even if it stubbornly eludes the surgeon's knife. But so do thought, will and feeling, which are un-

The visible tools of the enigmatic entity within us, which we claim to be ourselves – without being able to say what this unfathomable thing truly is.

Human beings – an enigma, a mystery. Even in their most primitive expressions, in their most everyday appearance.

Who knows his "I am", his self? Even if it is only the superficial, purely sensory consciousness of this "I".

The mystery becomes even deeper when we sink into sleep, when the bizarre realm of confused dream figures emerges from mysterious reasons. A second life, a second consciousness opens up. Today, it is no longer ignored or even ridiculed. The psychoanalyst speaks of the deep, layered or subconscious mind and seeks here the cause of many disorders, many sufferings; causes that we are not aware of when we are awake. It lives within us, influences us – and we know nothing about it. But we are often at its mercy. Accordingly, in addition to our perceived self, there is another force at work, an even more mysterious "it", which also seems to have its own will with a content of ideas independent of us.

Not only dreams and psychoanalysis prove this, but intuition and inspiration also confirm it; the flashes of brilliant insights and ideas.

Then there is the vast field of suggestion and hypnosis. The phenomena of clairvoyance in space and time, in the past and future, allow us to glimpse ever more powerful abysses within ourselves: gigantic chasms of the soul, into which we are occasionally allowed a fleeting glance.

Realms of consciousness open up to the observer, and the powers of the soul are revealed to him. The human being, that great walking mystery, not only carries within itself a world of contradictory states of consciousness that are often completely foreign and unimaginable to it – it is also a form of power that can exert a compelling influence on its surroundings, as the realised ideas around us prove; indeed, thought itself is the carrier of an energy that undeniably manifests itself.

. Self-influence and external influence, thought transmission and much else prove this.

The "path to the outside" and the "path to the inside", both undeniable in their reality, both full of mystery, the inexplicable, the secretive...

Both have the same origin, stemming from the strangest creature that has walked this planet since time immemorial. A being, presumptuous, overly loud in its behaviour, a thing that does not know itself. Only a few of its kind feel this deficiency, this lack of their incomprehensible selfhood, feel a fear of the untapped mystery they carry within themselves; recognise that the sum of all these unknown denominators encompasses their true essence.

If they are seized by a shiver at this unimagined greatness, which they themselves ultimately represent without knowing it, without understanding it — then a longing will never let them rest, a longing to trace the paths that lead inward, those paths that flow into the most hidden depths of their being — into their true SELF.....

=====

## RE: "INITIATION".

From issue 7 onwards, this publication will no longer be included with the study booklets, but will appear separately at quarterly intervals at a special price of Mk 1.50 (otherwise Mk 2). The booklets have appeared up to issue 24 and can already be ordered as a complete set.

October 1950

**P A P E R S                      F O R**  
=====

**— ANGEWANDTE            OCCULT —**  
=====

**T H E   A R T   O F   L I V I N G**  
=====

CONTENTS:

MAGICAL STUDIES - INSTRUCTION

- 1. THE ESOTERIC LIGHT RITUAL**
- 2. THE MAGICAL INCANTATION**
- 3. MOON MAGIC AND MOON CULT**

by

G R E G O R I U S

=====

MASTER OF THE

LODGE:

"FRATERNITAS SATURNI"

O C T O B E R    1 9 5 0

---

Published by Gregor A. Gregorius, Master of the Fraternitas Saturni Orient Berlin Lodge

Private – Print

1950 - 199

## FOREWORD:

For those students who now wish to follow the magical path in their occult training, the next six booklets will provide in-depth instruction in the discipline of magic.

The field of practical magic is very extensive and also difficult. It is based on a very old tradition. Magical practices are taken not only from the Middle Ages, but also from antiquity. Naturally, the corresponding traditions and teachings found in books have often been distorted over the centuries, mostly through mistranslations or misunderstandings, and are practically unusable. Above all, in the Middle Ages, they deviated greatly from their original, genuine magical content due to religious and Christian additions, so that they often became completely nonsensical.

It is to the credit of these booklets that they attempt to trace the ancient magical teachings back to their origins and free them from all embellishments.

Magic is a scientific study and requires many years of training, and first and foremost the training of the practising magus to become an energetic, purposeful and knowledgeable personality. This course clearly shows the student the path to this important personal training. The magus must be both sender and receiver. Therefore, his energetic willpower must be trained as well as his meditative abilities. Only in this way can he raise himself step by step in order to then be able to penetrate the astral spheres of the superimposed dimensions.

There is always danger lurking on the magical path! The danger of overstimulating the senses is ever-present. Sometimes it is even possible to become unable to break the connection with beings from other spheres. But as an ultimate goal, the magical path leads through many valleys and depths to the heights of human knowledge.

Practical magic requires a certain ethic. Although it is neither black nor white as a scientific discipline, it depends on the motives that drive the magician to practise, the magical means he uses and the goals he intends to achieve. This is where paths diverge. Anyone who, in magical practices, sheds the blood of living beings for sacrificial purposes and to invoke demons, anyone who, with the help of their magically acquired abilities, moves other people to act and do things without their will and consent, who makes them free of their own will, can be described as a black magician. However, those who undertake these experiments solely for occult scientific purposes, in order to explore and verify this ancient knowledge that has been handed down, cannot be described as black magicians. The magical path is also a path to knowledge of God, even if it is consciously chosen.

Even after thoroughly studying the following booklets, the student will of course not yet have become a magician. He still needs to read a great deal of relevant literature, which is difficult to obtain today. This discipline therefore requires many years and much experimental practice, numerous series of experiments.

A whole number of sub-disciplines of occult studies converge in magic in their results and practical application. Practical magic is, in a sense, the crowning glory of this knowledge. Hypnosis, suggestion, meditation, imagination, symbolism, numerology, the theory of sound and colour, to name but a few, are just as important as knowledge of ancient rites, the use of modern magical tools, the theory of pendulums, etc.

This teaching is a continuation and deepening of the Master's earlier well-known publications, which appeared under the titles "Magical Letters" and "Lodge School Lectures". Unfortunately, these publications are completely out of print and have become very rare. But the titles of the publications at that time provide an excellent classification of magical topics. They were:

Mirror and Crystal Magic. Division Magic. Form and  
Symbol Magic. Astrology and Magic.

Pendulum Magic. Sympathy Magic. Satanic Magic. Sexual Magic.  
Talismanic Magic.  
Astral and Mental Magic. Magia Cosmospica.  
Magia Metachemica. Symbolism and Magic. etc.

The works of Eliphas Levi, Papus, Agrippa von Nettesheim, Dr. Schertel, Master Therion, Paracelsus, von E-ckartshausen, Meyrink, to name but a few of the important authors, are also important for the study. It will still be possible for the teacher to obtain such important books for the student from time to time from antiquarian booksellers.

Once the student has studied the following booklets, they will have a greater knowledge of magic, although this discipline will be continually supplemented and expanded upon during the course of the lessons. Questions on this subject can also be asked in correspondence with the teacher, with the aim of deepening the student's knowledge. Magic in particular contains so many very difficult things that often have to be dealt with on an individual basis, as it depends on the personal aptitude and magical predestination of the individual. Knowledge of astrology is also essential for the magus. Only through it can he assess his own changing, cosmically reflected state of vibration and bring it into harmony with the prevailing constellations, which often make the success of a magical experiment possible in the first place.

# THE ESOTERIC LIGHT RITUAL

is sacred and very important. The sacred lighting of the candle is performed as follows: The magus raises both arms wide open, looks upwards and says reverently:

HOLY SPIRIT, YOU WHO ARE DIVINE, YOU  
WHO WERE AT THE BEGINNING OF THE  
WORLD, YOU WHO ARE STILL IN ME TODAY,  
YOU WHO DWELL IN ALL CREATURES OF THE EARTH,  
YOU WHO VIBRATE EVERYWHERE IN THE COSMOS,  
I CALL UPON  
YOU!  
GIVE ME LIGHT!  
IN THE NAME OF THAT POWER  
THAT BROUGHT LIGHT TO THE EARTH, I CALL: E S  
B E            L I G H T    !

Now the candles are lit using tinderboxes. Before lighting each candle, the last three lines of the above invocation must be spoken. After the candle is lit, one must bow three times before the light. When all the candles are lit, one must say aloud:

THERE WAS LIGHT! IT  
IS ILLUMINATED!  
I AM ENLIGHTENED! I AM IN  
THE LIGHT! AROUND ME IS  
DARKNESS!

The magus now extinguishes the auxiliary candle brought into the circle, checks the utensils and, if necessary, adds sufficient incense.

It should be noted at this point that candles must never be blown out. The flame should be extinguished with the fingers or by using a candle snuffer.

If possible, a gong should be used as follows: Before each invocation and ritual act within the overall invocation, the gong should be struck as many times as corresponds to the magical number of the planet being invoked. Now

#### the actual invocation.

Those who cannot recite the somewhat unfamiliar names of the angels and demons in the specified order from memory should write them down clearly and legibly and take the transcript, which should be appropriate to the sacred character of the entire act, into the circle.

Parchment paper is best for this purpose. Such records, which the student may create at his own discretion for the magical cult, must be kept secret, as must everything else related to it. Strict confidentiality is also required. Never discuss rituals or incantations that you intend to perform with untrustworthy persons.

Following these instructions is essential for the success of the experiment. The magician must always bear in mind that, from the very first experiment, he will be surrounded by astral beings who will take revenge for any profiling.

This must be taken to heart under all circumstances, for a whole number of occultists have already ended up in the madhouse due to the destructive will of otherworldly, mostly evil entities. Only those who carry out the actions according to the given instructions will avoid such pitfalls.

All invocations must initially be performed standing up. To avoid fatigue, the student may, in the course of the experiment, adopt a sitting position that suits him (Buddha or Egyptian position) or use a small three-legged stool.

If a magic mirror is used, it should be placed in the circle so that it can be easily looked into. However, do not forget to treat it beforehand according to the instructions for mirror practice. If there is a larger

If a wall mirror is available, it should also be placed on the floor in the student's line of sight, like a standing mirror.

Before the actual invocation, i.e. before lighting the candles, the magus should relax completely by breathing deeply and regularly. Then he should perform a vocal breathing exercise that suits him several times, preferably on "I", "OM" or "U". During the experiment, suitable breathing exercises can be used to strengthen the will.

Now the student takes the magic sword or magic wand in his right hand and begins the invocation. After he has finished, he sits down and remains passive and silent, looking expectantly into the mirror or staring ahead.

The magus should not be alarmed if strange sounds and noises become audible in the room, if murmurs and whispers arise around him, even if a rushing and roaring sound becomes audible, the windows rattle or even the whole house trembles. The magus may feel a cool breeze blowing around him. All this is caused by supernatural forces. No attention needs to be paid to strange-looking figures that become visible in the circle; they are elemental beings, harmless phantoms of the mind. If, on the other hand, a demonic being manifests itself, the aforementioned signs intensify and the room becomes freezing cold.

If no effect is apparent shortly after the invocation, the magus shall rise, repeat the invocation, and then wait. The invocations may not be repeated more often than the magic number of the planet in question allows.

If no apparition appears even then, the magus should nevertheless remain passive and concentrate intensely on the things for which he performed the invocation, i.e. the power of desire must be consciously directed towards the goal, because it is entirely possible that there is a being in the room that is not visible to the magus due to insufficient receptivity, or that cannot manifest itself for some reason. Under these circumstances, the being in question can only make itself known spiritually and communicate with the magus mentally.

Beings only make themselves spiritually noticeable and come to the magus's consciousness in thought.

One cannot necessarily conclude that the experiment has failed if no apparition has become visible, for often in the following nights the invoked beings make themselves known to the magus and fulfil his wishes in his dream experience, whereby dream experience here means actual experience on the astral plane. It is therefore advisable to always pay careful attention to dreams, as so-called deep sleep dreams are by no means "nonsense", since the astral body of a person unintentionally comes into contact with the beyond during sleep. Dreams can more or less only be interpreted symbolically, unless they contain clear and unambiguous instructions.

If a visible manifestation occurs during a properly performed invocation, the magus should try with all his energy to remain in control of his senses and not to be frightened. He should face the apparition with self-control, mentally expressing his joy and satisfaction that the demon has answered his call. The being will only obey the student if it senses his willpower. Woe betide anyone who fails in this regard. The demon would immediately try to take possession of him in a vampiric and mind-destroying manner.

If the summoned entity appears indistinct, foggy, without a recognisable face, or as a flat mass in space, the magus should stretch out his left palm and say:

YOU BEING FROM THE AFTERLIFE,  
I GIVE YOU THE POWER OF MY BODY, I GIVE  
YOU THE POWER OF MY BLOOD, I GIVE YOU  
THE POWER OF MY SPIRIT,  
TO HELP YOU MAKE YOURSELF VISIBLE. APPEAR!  
APPEAR!                      APPEAR!

With these words, the magus consciously radiates Od through his left hand chakra in the direction of the apparition.

The entities manifest themselves in different ways: sometimes the magus sees only eyes staring piercingly at him; other times only a face, and sometimes a whole figure. Depending on the astral images associated with the planets invoked, the entities often appear half animal and half human. The magus also pays attention to the expression in the eyes of the apparition, whether it is evil, hard or benevolent; most of the time it is cold and cruel.

The magus who knows the nature of astral beings should not be deterred by the terrible and terrifying appearance of the figures. As long as he remains within the magic circle, he has absolute power over them. He should always be aware that, as a human being, he is a divine creature with divine powers.

The colours of the beings should also be noted. Red, for example, is a sign of belonging to the astral plane.

If there are clear signs of the presence of a being, ask for its name in a loud voice as follows:

BEING FROM THE BEYOND!  
I ASK YOU FOR YOUR NAME! WHO ARE YOU?  
ARE YOU THE ONE I HAVE CALLED? I  
COMMAND YOU:  
IN THE NAME OF ALMIGHTY GOD, IN THE  
NAME OF ADONAI,  
TELL ME YOUR NAME! SHOW  
ME YOUR SIGIL!

The answer is not always audible. It is usually perceived mentally. This is because these beings vibrate in a sphere where thought transmission is easily possible.

Very often, all kinds of strange formations become visible at the edge of the circle, most of them grotesque in appearance. There is no need to pay attention to them. These are so-called elemental beings, which look dark grey and lack any kind of aura. Astral beings, on the other hand, can be recognised immediately by their special vibrational aura.

The repetitions of the various invocations must correspond to the traditional magical base numbers of the planets in question, i.e.:

Saturn	3
Jupiter	4
Mars	5
Earth	6
Venus	7
Mercury	8
Moon	9
Sun	12

Uranus, Neptune and Pluto cannot be invoked, as their spheres cannot be reached by the will of the magus. Below is an example of a

# MOON INVOCATION

HEREWITH, IN THE NAME OF ADONAI, BY THE POWER OF  
MY MAGICAL AND DIVINE WILL, I SUMMON THE BEINGS  
OF THE MOON SPHERE  
TO MANIFEST THEMSELVES!

This formula must be spoken three times loudly and energetically! (This is how every planetary invocation begins.) The name ADONAI should be spoken using the vowel breathing technique, or better still: half singing, each letter separately, letting the "IH" resonate for a long time. -- Now follows the invocation of the angels (nine times):

IN THE NAME OF THE GREAT ANGEL GABRIEL,  
IN THE NAME OF MICHAEL,  
IN THE NAME OF SAMAEL,  
I CALL UPON THE ANGELS OF THE FIRST HEAVEN:

GABRIEL, GABRAEL, MADIEL, DEAMIEL, JANAEL.	(East)
SACHIEL, ZANIEL, RABATEL, BACHANAEL, CORABIEL.	(West)
MAEL, VUAEL, VALNUM, BALIEL, BALAY, HUMUSTRAU.	(North)
CURANUEL, DABRIEL, DARQUIEL, HANUN, ANAYL, VETUEL.	(South)

Each row of angels is to be invoked nine times. When pronouncing each name, the magus must bow with his arms crossed over his chest in the prescribed direction. Each name is to be pronounced using vocal breathing techniques, i.e. singing clearly with long vowels. -- After a short pause:

IN THE NAME OF ADONAI, I INVOKE:	(3 times)
H O D	9 "
E L I M	" "

Short break

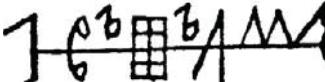
IN THE NAME OF ISIS, THE GREAT MOTHER IN	"	"
THE NAME OF HORUS THE SON	"	""
IN THE NAME OF HOD	"	"
IN THE NAME OF ELIM	"	"
IN THE NAME OF THE GREAT BEING PHUL	" "	
I CALL YOU:	"	"
 HAMODAI SCHEDDABRASCHEMOTH APPEAR!	"	"
BECOME VISIBLE!		
APPEAR!		
(Imperative, emphatic)		

This invocation must be repeated nine times. On the third time, each time a name is mentioned, the corresponding sigil is burned. First the sigil of the moon, second the sigil of the angel Gabriel, then the sigils of Hod and Elim, and finally those of the demons Hasmodai and Scheddabraschemoth.

At the end of the ninth invocation, the entire moon pentacle is thrown into the incense fire. To speed up the burning process, soak the parchment strips on which the names are written in spirit beforehand.

There may be a pause of up to three minutes between each invocation. The entire ritual should be performed slowly, solemnly and seriously. Conduct yourself with the dignity of a priest. After the ninth invocation, the magus should remain in the circle for up to 10 minutes in a calm, expectant posture.

TABLE OF SIGILS AND SIGIL FOR MOON MAGIC

Chief Angel: Gabriel. Sign: 

Ruler of the lunar sphere: Phul. Sign: 

Ruler of the Cancer sphere: Siamain, Sartaniel, Muriel, 

Angels of Monday: Gabriel, Michael, Samael.

Air angels on Monday: Arcan, King, Bilet, Missabu, Abuzaha  
his servants

Angel of the West Wind: Zaphiro.

Angels of the regions of the world: (call on Monday, depending on the time) Towards the east: (morning) Gabriel, Gabrael, Madiel, Deamiel, Januel.

Towards the west: (evening) Sachiel, Zaniel, Habaiel, Bachanael, Corabiel.

Towards the north: (midnight) Mael, Vael, Valnum, Baiel, Balah, Bumastrau.

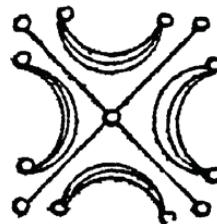
Towards the south: (midday) Curaniel, Dabriel, Darguiel, Hanun, Anayel, Vetuel.

Moon rulers: Orphaniel and Ho Number 9

Sign

Elim

Number 81



Demon of the Moon: Hasmodai, number 369 Sign:



Supreme Demon of the Moon: Schedbarschemoth-

Scharnathan. Number 3321 Sign:



Supreme Intelligence of the Moon: Melcha betharsisim hed beruah  
scheakim. Number: 3321 Sign:



This is followed by the so-called dismissal or abdication formula. The magus must recite it in any case, even if he has not perceived any entity, as it may be present in the room invisibly for the reasons mentioned above. The formula is:

IN THE NAME OF ADONAI  
BY THE POWER OF MY MAGICAL-DIVINE WILL, I  
THANK THE BEINGS OF THE MOON SPHERE AND  
HEREBY COMMAND THEM  
TO LEAVE!

This formula is to be spoken nine times in all directions in an energetic tone. While doing so, the magician must point the tip of the magic sword in the direction addressed with his arm outstretched. Afterwards, the magician crosses both arms over his chest and, standing upright, chants the mantra formula three times:

AUM MANI PADME AUM!

The magus should meditate for a while longer and then begin to extinguish the lights. Before each candle is extinguished, he must bow reverently three times without saying anything. The auxiliary candle is lit at the last light.

Before the Magus wipes away all the signs and sigils in the circle with the help of a sponge, which must be at hand in a bowl filled with vinegar or spirit of wine, he must bow gratefully and reverently in all four directions with his arms crossed over his chest. Then

he also wipes out the pentagram and leaves the circle at this point, but never walking backwards. The magus now incenses the room and the corners with strong incense. Nothing now stands in the way of opening the windows.

It is advisable to repeat this invocation on the following Monday, which falls during the full moon phase. If possible, one should note the exact time at which the entity was perceived. This knowledge is important for later special invocations. The most favourable times are between 11 p.m. and 1 a.m.

The ceremonies must not be extended until daybreak. After their completion, the magus should retire to rest as soon as possible. It is advisable to take a bath beforehand. Any weakness that may have arisen can be remedied by means of the well-known breathing or self-alignment exercise. One should fall asleep in the resting position taught earlier, as it facilitates contact with the beyond.

All events and phenomena of the next few days should be observed attentively, including the dreams and perceptions of the following nights, for it is only at the next moon change that the astral power of the incantation is lost.

A certain caution should initially be exercised towards all persons with whom one comes into contact in the near future, as many people are used as tools by demons without being aware of it.

If the incantation has been unsuccessful, the magus should not lose heart. No one is born a master. Perhaps he has inadvertently omitted something or made a mistake. Magic must also be learned; to a certain extent, it is even a matter of practice. Of course, some people are predestined for these things from birth because of their previous incarnations, in which they acquired this knowledge.

Before repeating the invocation at a more suitable time, it is advisable to review the proceedings theoretically on the basis of notes and memos

, taking into account even the most insignificant details.

On this occasion, it should be noted that there is no good or evil in magic. Only one thing dominates: the absolutely DIVINE WILL that resides in human beings!

-----

The student is later free to follow his own path when conjuring planetary beings. Over time, the conjuration documents for each planet will be made known; however, this is not possible for the planets outside Saturn, because there is still no empirical knowledge about them.

The various lessons contain the sigils and names of the planetary demons, as well as those of the theonic vibrations, angels and good spirits. Using the relevant templates, the student can compile his own pentacles, which are either exclusively demonic or mental in character.

Gradually, the magus must acquire the utensils necessary for practice. It is not necessary to purchase everything at once, since the entire school knowledge cannot be learned overnight and it takes a certain amount of time before the student grows into a master.

-----

Once the student has learned to fill himself with a magical influx, he should proceed to permeate his immediate surroundings with this influx. All objects in the room must be consecrated and the cupboards marked with defensive symbols; containers may need to be sealed.

The magus should, in a sense, create his own realm; and if circumstances permit, set up a magical room that no one but he may enter, which – if his spouse is not understanding enough – can lead to complications. In any case, however, the piece of furniture in which the magical utensils are kept may only be used by him.

A magical room should have no windows and, if possible, be located in the basement; a room in the gable of the house is also suitable. Those who do not have these options available should find an undisturbed place in nature to practise, such as a forest clearing, a rocky gorge or remote ruins, a lonely crossroads, a mountain peak, etc. The above instructions are only to be considered guidelines; the extent to which they can be realised depends on the possibilities available to the magus.

At this point, it should be emphasised once again that the student must maintain silence about all these matters in relation to other people, i.e. he must maintain a veil of secrecy. Furthermore, he must set the tone in his personal environment in as harmonious a manner as possible. His will must dominate, not that of his wife or other people. If, for whatever reason, the magus is unable to make his personal mark on his environment, he should isolate himself more or less for the time being in order to avoid wasting energy and not having to subordinate himself.

As already mentioned, these remarks are to be taken only as hints and suggestions. If anything is unclear, I will advise each student individually. It is better to ask ten times than to do everything wrong once. I am always ready to show ways and means by which the student can realise the things indicated within the scope of his possibilities.

-----

Apart from the invocations for experimental studies, one could question the usefulness of these practices altogether, especially since, according to the teacher, no direct material benefits are to be expected. Here, attention must be paid to the word "direct". Indirect help from the invoked demons, which may also be evaluated materially under certain circumstances, is entirely possible. The fact is that these beings make themselves available, either compulsorily or voluntarily, with their purely spiritual-astral power. In this way, the magus gains extrasensory powers of thought, inspirations and objectives of his overall intellect, which he would not otherwise have

. His sphere of energy, understanding and power expands considerably, especially if he succeeds in connecting with the mental sphere. His intuition thus draws insights from the astral or mental sphere, which he can then often enough use beneficially to make his life more harmonious, free and unhindered.

It is therefore entirely possible to construct an invocation with the aim of fulfilling any desire. **THOUGHTS ARE FORCES!** This fundamental truth applies not only to material life, but even more so to the other spheres. The magus can be sure that the beings, intelligences, demons or spirits he has summoned perceive and understand not only the impulses of his will, but also his desires and cravings with their subtle bodies. The answers are rarely audible in words or sounds, but usually come in the form of thought transmission.

The entire conglomerate of incantations is, in a sense, a deliberate and coordinated concentration of centres of power with the aim of achieving, through this centralisation, the strength necessary to exert magical influence on the beings of other spheres.

Symbols, signs, words, sounds, colours, fragrances, precious stones, etc., correctly combined and set into vibration by the will of the conjurer, result in a high polarisation that increases the receptivity of the magus's senses and mind. Only then is contact established with the being in question via thought waves, so to speak, allowing any question to be asked and answered logically, provided that the question asked is appropriate and the being invoked is capable of answering it in terms of its intelligence and sphere of power.

In this respect, there is much truth in ancient traditions, according to which certain characteristics, spheres of influence, inclinations, etc. are attributed to all beings. Further details can be found in the relevant occult literature, and especially in the works of Agrippa von Nettesheim.

## MOON MAGIC AND MOON CULT

To master stula sharira, the student must not only identify with the forces of the earth, but also charge his body with the negative energies of the moon. The more consciously one practises moon cult at certain times, the more receptive one becomes to mediumistic magical purposes.

Moon magic is always dangerous and tends towards black magic. As far back as human history can be traced, there have always been distinct moon cultures, such as the ISIS CULT of the Egyptians, which was purely a moon cult. This cult flourished in the lost continent of Lemuria. Even today, there are still many secret societies and sects in the interior of Africa that perform moon ceremonies.

Women are more predestined for moon worship than men, as moon magic is closely connected to blood magic. During their monthly periods, women are particularly suited to this cult.

The moon is the astral light of the earth. It is through its power that most intermediate beings, demons and vampires of the astral sphere are able to manifest themselves. Plants and animals are also strongly subject to the forces of the moon.

The moon's power has the strongest creative and constructive effect during the full moon phase, while during the new moon it is directly destructive and absolutely negative.

The moon cult may only be practised on full moon nights and in a state of undress. In order to recharge oneself with the power of the moon, the student should perform the moon prana exercise taught in the retreats as well as the Isis or Om exercise.

Ancient traditions recommend performing ritual washings of the body during full moon nights at a still body of water that must be illuminated by moonlight. The washings, as well as

all magical acts, must always be performed nine times, corresponding to the number of the moon.

According to another tradition, the magical rejuvenation of the male body can be achieved by exposing the magus to the direct odic radiation of a woman. This can be done as follows:

On a full moon night, have a young, healthy female who is no longer a virgin, after prior physical cleansing, remain unclothed in the moonlight for one hour. Afterwards, she must remain for a while in a bath whose water must have been drawn after sunset. After she has carefully rinsed her body, the magus should lie down in the same bath. He should now practise spiritual breathing and try to mentally absorb the female odic forces in the water. However, his head must not be immersed; his face and forehead must remain dry under all circumstances. This act, which may only be performed during moonlight, should not be extended beyond half an hour. After completing the ritual washings, the student wraps himself in white silk, adorns himself with moonstones and anoints himself with oil from plants that are subject to the moon, such as ambergris, etc.

This magical enhancement awakens and strengthens the lunar powers in the magus to an extent that is unique to women with magical aptitudes.

The presence of female cats is recommended during these practices. It has been observed that women with a demonic character have a strong preference for cats, a tendency that is entirely magical in nature.

Valerian leaves or essences and a handful of cat hair can be used as additional ingredients to the usual incense used in moon practices.

A silver plate with a cat's eye set in moonstones, which must also be decorated with appropriate symbols, is considered a magical moon talisman.

(Continued in the November issue)

---

The "LEAVES FOR APPLIED OCCULT LIFESTYLE" are published  
by GREGOR A. GREGORIUS, Master of the Lodge "FRATERNITAS-SATURNI".

Secretariat: Berlin – Grunewald, Wincklerstraße No. 9

November 1950

**BLATTER FOR**  
**ANGEWANDTE OCCULT**  
**THE ART OF LIVING**

CONTENTS:

- 1. MAGICAL PRACTICES (CONTINUED)**
- 2. UTENSILS FOR INCANTATIONS**
- 3. PRACTICAL MOON MAGIC (CONTINUED)**
- 3. MAGIC OF FRAGRANCES**

by

**G R E G O R I U S**

MASTER OF THE LODGE:

"FRATERNITAS SATURNI"

**NOVEMBER 1950**

---

Published by Gregor A. Gregorius, Master of the Fraternitas Saturni Orient Berlin Lodge

Privately printed

Continuation of

## MAGICAL PRACTICES

The magus may call upon one or two assistants familiar with magical customs to assist him with his incantations. It is advisable that they also protect themselves with a silk cloak and wear the pentagram symbol on their forehead and solar plexus, either made of metal or drawn on parchment. The magic circle must be large enough to ensure that there is no obstruction during the ritual.

The experienced magician can also use a female medium for conjurations and, when invoking demons, this is most advantageous on the days of menstruation. During the ceremony, the medium must be inside the magic circle, naked. Prior anointing with the prescribed essential oils is appropriate. Before the ceremony begins, the medium must be put into a deep magical sleep or hypnotic state so that premature awakening is impossible. In both cases, the medium must be instructed to be receptive with body, soul and spirit.

The magus should bear in mind that the beings invoked make use of the medium's fluidic powers, within the limits of their capabilities, in order to become visible and manifest themselves, and that the medium must therefore not be protected in any way.

The more sensitive the medium is, the greater their perceptive ability. During the pauses between the individual invocations, one can ask what they see, hear or feel, or instruct them to keep what they perceive in their memory.

Only those who are completely familiar with hypnotic and magical practices and have extensive experience as magnetisers should work with a medium, as complications can arise during the invocation.

such as convulsions, anxiety and possibly cataleptic seizures, which are harmless in this context. Under all circumstances, however, the magus must prevent the medium from leaving the magic circle in this state, as otherwise he may experience screaming fits and symptoms of possession, which may result in physical, mental and spiritual damage. After the invocation is complete, the medium must be magnetised and strengthened.

Practising with female subjects facilitates contact with the invoked beings, as the medium's perceptive abilities are greatly enhanced in a trance state. It is advisable to engage an experienced assistant to monitor the medium, who could adversely influence the magical influx if not kept entirely under the magus's control. The medium's state of sleep can also be induced by the assistant.

Purely mental invocations are best performed alone. More detailed instructions on this will follow later.

Every being responds to a symbol and is causally bound to a sigil. It is therefore important for the magus to learn the name, sigil or sign of the being that wishes to manifest itself, as well as the hours and days favourable for its invocation. This knowledge facilitates subsequent special invocations and stronger bonds. To this end, as soon as the magus has made contact with a being, he must demand complete submission, something like this:

I COMMAND YOU  
TO BE AT MY DISPOSAL AT ALL TIMES AND TO  
MANIFEST YOURSELF IMMEDIATELY  
WHEN I CALL YOU!  
  
TELL ME THE NAMES AND SIGNS BY  
WHICH YOU ARE BOUND!  
  
GIVE ME THE TIMES AND HOURS AT  
WHICH YOU ARE AVAILABLE!

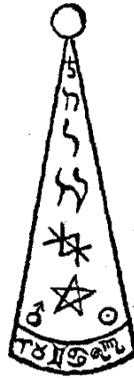
If the request is not complied with, experience shows that the best way to break or overcome resistance is to point the tip of the magical sword threateningly at the being. No being can resist the concentrated emanation of the magus's will and energy conducted through the metal. It seems as if it feels pain as a result. For complete subjugation, the highly potent radiation of the genuine magical glyph construction can be used later. (See later lessons on this subject).

Before the neophyte is allowed to proceed to incantations, he must be completely familiar with the magical teachings, and this usually requires weeks of preparation, as this is an area that is still unknown to him. In this context, it should be noted that

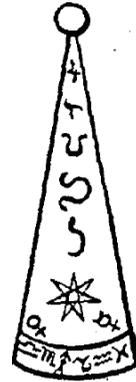
magical practice requires not only knowledge,  
it also requires a high degree of empathy and, above all,  
energy and inner willingness to believe!

Like astrology, magic is based on traditional and proven empirical knowledge. Incantations only succeed if they are performed systematically and appropriately. Of course, individual approaches are possible within the given framework, as the instructions provided are only to be regarded as guidelines. The more familiar the practitioner has been with secret knowledge in previous incarnations, the easier the incantations will be, because astral beings respect any energetic will based on certainty and experience. It is best, of course, if the neophyte is introduced to this practice by an experienced teacher or master. The incantation then takes on a sacred character. – Below is a list of the ...

# MAGISCHE 5-SCHWERT, /MÜLZE, /MÄNTEL.



Vordersicht



Rückensicht

## MAGISCHE 5-SCHWERT:

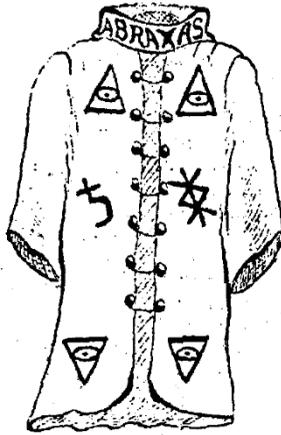
BÜNSSE JTAHT,  
ENAUf hUPFEQ,

**KERN BLEI,**  
IONOB • S ILBCR,  
gooft BHtsxP s4Ae  
N 0 HOSTSIH.

### GRAVIERUNGEN:

**KLINGE ADONAI,**  
OG GshSSITE • A RRATR N •  
D <AUR 'sI si <L 0. S ATURNS,  
rtj,turp) äTTE • 56Hw4RZE g  
ONTASTEIN,  
#ATTACK • 5YP'tg0L3.  
PENTACRANS, G  
sENsCITE ' o/s. FIEPTAGRAN,  
tcr D 08rAtB SAzuzN r 3<PlzFz,  
yOH-D ultTreEg' SOItE 6 S' MBR5.  
L >sE Ots stx 'ERT MJ:J, \0m)•

**UNTER DER KNAUFPLATTE:**  
SATURN S18L • 9058 DAS  
SATURN\_ QUE PKAT



MAGISCHER-MANTEL

## MAGISCHE -MÜTZE:

**MATERIAL: SCHWARZE SEIDE,**  
**GESTELL AUS KUPFERDRAHT,**  
**SYMBOLS: GELBESEIDE GESTICKT,**

FNAUP BSR6hrY\$TätL QP8L  
cpEg /bND5FEtN,  
VORDtBETE: PEnfxGPAN,  
SATURNbtGTLl

9L1METENS' f/hB0Lt: Ps,  
50fNE,S1Ugk PNP jXz I 6

### TIERKREISZECHEN.

qEBRx'IsçH7 Butus x8Ett:  
**HE, YAU, ALEPH.**  
LAN68 • 7 0om.

### RÜCKSEITE: DIE ANDEREN 6

### TIERKREISZECHEN.

nz RrUR, vE?US, 3 UPIfCY,  
SEPTACRAM, BE 6RÄSCHE

### BUCHSTABEN.

FJ8BE - ü 6EREINSTIr'v'Es)O  
/\ IT 41AN7 5 L,

IRA0 Ft'UNSC.IR.FT•AB4=AS, S7fB I.E. H4UPJ"SYM8 0L UNO SIG ILL DES »z re. PL»rr»  
L"A túsE • 6 ls z U Oe N x Nu/ufrrN. DUE Vi ER S ch 1\ U ex OKEI EtcE 0r VEILI G. fIJTERIAL"" 3 E NAQ•I  
4HZURurrNgg{ } gLAHETEN, 5ARBts0 5Elee. S4TURN - S Cft 'ARz,  
x es - pOf, 5 0fNE- ozLB, /10db - \EIsS, VEtUS - PUKKtt.sLAU,3UPITER-DuNKCLt.I.LA.

.s.rA 80L5: 3 E fAcu PL Jxr rc5 . D5 5 5Y/\*t s 0L s AND P t5 5 1aI-i. 5 • WE i SS 0 DEe GEkB

GEST t tKt •

BUTTONS JE SiAch f'fETALL • "§HL PC R PL ANE Y E N g UTEILUBG Ik DOPP5cr?Il4g

y/tHrcw5ITE 9z eueri, scurie s s es • GesichFARai cz scHkuR .

## UTENSILS REQUIRED FOR THE SPELL:

1. Genuine beeswax candles.
2. Light extinguisher
3. Brass, copper or silver gong,  
preferably a genuine one from China or Japan,  
or a valuable antique piece.  
The gong stand must be made of ebony.
4. Magic hammer made of ebony or boxwood (see drawing)
5. Fidibusse made of parchment.
6. Three-legged stool made of ebony or boxwood
7. Magic mirror with mercury coating. Mercury serves to  
insulate the rays. As a substitute, possibly a coat of  
tar on the back.  
(See also lesson on mirror magic).
8. Magical silk cloaks in black, red, yellow.  
(Each planetary invocation requires a special cloak that must match  
the colour of the planet being invoked.  
The cloak should be embroidered with the symbols and sigils of the  
planet in question and with protective symbols.
9. Magic cap (see drawing).
10. Magic sword " "
11. Magic staff " "
12. Silver bowl with spirit
13. Silver bowl with vinegar water and sponge
14. Silver bowl with incense.  
(Use sealable boxes made of good wood to store the  
incense powder.)
15. Coloured magic chalks.
16. Magical rings with genuine gemstones (see special instructions).

17. Anointing oils.
18. Fragrances, perfumes.
19. Sideric pendulums made of copper, silver or gold.  
(Special design: spiral pendulum)
20. Talismans (see special instructions).
21. Coloured silk headbands with protective symbols.  
(On a silk ribbon in the colour of the planet to be invoked  
A silver pentagram should be worn as a protective symbol. Protection  
of the forehead chakra).
22. Magical box or container.  
(Such boxes must be made of real wood and be lockable, lined with black  
silk on the inside and marked with a protective symbol on the lid).

-----

All magical utensils must be made of genuine materials; imitations are to be avoided.

# PRACTICAL MOON MAGIC

Continued from the October issue

Among city dwellers, the sense of the magical powers of the earth and the moon has almost completely atrophied. It can still be found among the rural population, primarily among old farmers, shepherds, herbalists and country doctors, and even then only in a rudimentary form. Academic science has not yet recognised these powers, as they cannot be proven "exactly".

The extensive field of earth magic also includes knowledge of the healing powers of water, various plants, herbs, earth, gemstones, metals and colours.

The influence of the moon and the phases of the moon on the weather, plant growth, the course of illness, tidal changes and in relation to women's critical days of the month are well known.

The successful application of the so-called doctrine of sympathy is only possible in conjunction with the power of the moon, i.e. the healer may only perform treatments for roseola, warts, gout, etc. during the appropriate phases of the moon.

However, this practice has little to do with cosmically based lunar magic. This is because one must be predestined, so to speak, for a magical influx, which can be clearly seen in the birth chart, primarily from the position of the moon.

In contrast to people with an earth-magical disposition, such as archaeologists, geologists, mineralogists, speleologists, well diggers, miners, etc., who always have a well-placed moon in an earth sign of the zodiac, we find in the birth charts of people predestined for moon magic, such as brewers, fishermen, sailors, aviators, etc., we usually find the moon in watery signs of the zodiac.

Astrologically, the following professions correspond to the moon: messengers, domestic servants, gardeners, farmers, fishermen, sailors, pharmacists, alternative practitioners, doctors, nurses, missionaries and all charitable and maternal professions. All these people are more or less sensitive and psychic and are suited to practical moon magic.

Those who have not yet dealt with these occult areas will probably ask: "What is magic?"

However, it is not possible to go into detail on this subject within the scope of this lesson, because this traditional wisdom is far too extensive. The well-known medieval physician PARACELSUS, in whose works magic plays a major role, said: "He who can animate things and understands how to release and bind forces is a magus!" All applied magic is based on this insight.

According to secret science, the Earth is surrounded by a sevenfold sphere, just as humans have a sevenfold etheric body. According to traditional wisdom, the moon is also assigned such a sphere.

Practical moon magic therefore means, in the narrower sense, stimulating this sphere in the aura of the Earth and of human beings and increasing its functionality.

This simple definition may suffice for the time being, for a thorough study of this field, which includes not only the purely occult disciplines of spiritualism, necromancy (conjuring up the dead), etc., but also the conscious enhancement of sensitivity and the awakening of mediumistic powers in humans, requires years.

An ancient magical rule states:

All beings of the astral sphere need the powers of  
the moon to become visible.

This is true, even if it is only a partial requirement. Even among ancient peoples, there were cultic practices based on ritual invocations and incantations of the forces of the moon. The Egyptian goddess ISIS, for example, is a pure moon goddess. And in the traditional teachings about the gods of all times and countries

we repeatedly find references to moon gods or god figures, as well as special moon rituals for invoking them.

The rules for practical moon magic, which are still in use today, originate from this ancient priestly wisdom. So-called moon pentacles and sigils (drawn on parchment) are burned in the incense fire during invocations. Very specific ingredients are used for the incense, and gemstones attributed to the moon and appropriately coloured robes are worn. The ceremony should only take place during a lunar hour of the day. The appropriate moon phase must be observed. If possible, everything should correspond harmoniously with the position of the moon in the magus' horoscope. On this occasion, it should be noted that all quadratures of the moon to Saturn and Neptune are favourable for magic. There are demonic entities that can only be invoked during a full moon, others only on new moon nights. The connection with so-called intermediate beings such as elves, mermaids, gnomes and dwarves can also only be established through moon and earth magic practices.

However, we strongly advise against engaging in these matters without professional guidance and instruction, as there is a significant risk of suffering mental or spiritual deformation. Since many cases of possession can be traced back to people engaging with this ancient wisdom without having received sufficient training, this knowledge is usually kept secret in order to protect it from being profaned by the uninitiated, in whose hands it would only have disastrous effects. Here, the saying "He who calls upon the spirits can no longer get rid of them" applies in the truest sense of the word. Even today, there are still many things between heaven and earth of which conventional science has not the slightest inkling.

According to astrological tradition, the following correspondences from the realm of nature apply to magical purposes in moon practices:

Animals attributed to the moon:

Hares. Rabbits. Cats. Bats. Moths.

Mosquitoes. Nightingales. Parrots. Pigs. Beavers. Frogs. Toads. Crabs. Snails.  
Shellfish and crustaceans. Crabs. Fish. All aquatic animals. Geese. Ducks. Deer.  
Hinds.

Plants associated with the moon:

Cyclamen. Beans. Watercress. Dahlias. Peas. Lilies. Runner beans. Potentilla. Frogbit.  
Frogspawn. Goose grass. Wallflowers. Cucumbers. Heartsease. He-xenkraut.  
Calamus. Potatoes. Poppies. Cabbage. Bedstraw. Pumpkin. Lettuce. Le-vkoje. Privet.  
Lentil. Lotus flower. Magnolia. Stonecrop. Night light carnation.  
Nightshade. Night violet. Passion flower. Arrowhead. Velvet sage. Black salsify.  
Water lily. Marsh marigold. Watermelon. Water iris. Meadow foam. Purple  
loosestrife.

Gemstones attributed to the moon:

Emerald. Opal. Aquamarine. Beryl. Moonstone. Rock crystal. Pearls. Coral. Cat's eye.  
Nephrite. Gold beryl. Chalcedony.

Metal attributed to the moon: Silver.

Colours attributed to the moon:

All shades of white, silver-grey, light purple, light green and opalescent colours.

Trees associated with the moon:

Willow. Alder. Olive tree. Plane tree.

The incense attributed to the moon:

Hemp. Hashish. Aloe. White sandalwood.

Astral images of the moon

or demonic symbols and manifestations:

King with bow and arrow. Full-figured figures. Figures in colourful robes, especially  
in moon colours. A doe. Boy with bow and arrow. Hunter figures or huntresses.  
Mermaids and sea maidens. Water gods. Many-legged or crab-like animals. Ugly  
figures with swollen features. Women with large breasts. Figures adorned with water  
plants.

Undines and female figures with fish tails. Freaks, whose appearance combines the above animal counterparts and is grotesque in appearance.

A s t r o l o g i c a l                      I n s t r u c t i o n s

---

---

Moon in the sign:

Cancer, Scorpio, Pisces

Gemini. Libra and Aquarius

Aries. Leo. Sagittarius.

Taurus. Virgo. Capricorn.

Magically favourable for Ascendant in:

Cancer. Virgo. Scorpio. Capricorn.  
Pisces. Taurus.

Aries. Taurus. Leo. Libra. Sagittarius.  
Aquarius.

Aries. Gemini. Leo. Libra. Sagittarius.  
Aquarius.

Taurus. Cancer. Virgo. Scorpio. Capricorn.  
. Pisces.

-----

The supplement to this booklet lists the moon sigils and the corresponding numbers.

The drawings accompanying the October issue are magical template drawings for invocation practices. The first drawing is for a moon invocation, the second for an invocation of the Mars demonium. Both drawings show how to draw the circle, arrange the candles and position the magical utensils, which remain roughly the same in their basic arrangement when invoking other planetary entities; only the sigils, numbers and symbols need to be changed accordingly.

Any uncertainties or special questions that arise will be answered by the teacher in a supplementary correspondence upon request.

-----

Magical invocations are most successful during the full moon phase. Just as the moon causes the ebb and flow of the tides, it also regulates the flow of fluids.

in plants, humans and animals. When the moon is waxing, the sap rises from the roots of plants; when the moon is waning, the sap sinks back into the earth. This is why everything is at its most powerful during the full moon phase and all moon plants blossom fully and later reach full maturity on full moon nights. This cosmic influence on the periodic movement of sap not only provides farmers, gardeners, foresters and fishermen with very important information for their work, but also magicians, practitioners, doctors and healers must take these different effects into account and apply them appropriately.

During the waxing moon and the full moon, the human nervous system and astral body vibrate with increased influx, so that the mediumistic and inspirational powers within are more effective than usual, especially if there is a particular predisposition to this from birth.

During the new moon phase, invocations of earth beings and so-called intermediate beings such as dwarves, earth demons, mountain and earth spirits are favourable, as are purely necromantic invocations.

The position of the Moon in a person's natal chart is very revealing for understanding their psyche. Magically experienced occultists make use of this by paying close attention to the transitory transitions of the moon over the natal planets in telepathic and mediumistic experiments, especially when squares in the natal horoscope are affected by moon transits. Squares are gateways not only for cosmic influences, but also for direct magical-hypnotic and magical-telepathic interventions.

The influence of the moon is very effective in women; it is also a much stronger giver and sustainer of life for them than for men.

Men are subject to the solar principle; in a religious and cultic sense, male beings are inclined towards sun worship. Women, on the other hand, are more predestined for religious moon worship and moon cults. In all moon customs that we still find among almost all peoples, we must see rudiments of ancient moon cults that dominated entire peoples in antiquity and the Middle Ages.

. For example, the cult of Isis in ancient Egypt is a purely magical moon cult. The cultic practices of the Babylonians also belong to the moon cults. ISIS and ISCHTAR were moon goddesses. And if we go back even further into the mists of time, we discover that the lost continent of Lemuria was subject to a black magic moon cult, which from there began its triumphal march across most of the earth and even subjugated Atlantis with its sun cult. In the religious customs and practices of the Polynesians and Melanesians, the Samoans, the Fijian islanders, and in the voodoo cult in Haiti, we still find remnants of such magical moon practices, all of which have something in common, namely: the sexual sphere and the glorification of women. The moon cult was always a sexual cult, and almost always black magic in its effect.

See also:	Issue	February	1952	"The Mystery of the Sexes"
	"	May	1952	"The problem of marriage in esoteric Perspective"
	"	June	1952	"Women in the coming age of Aquarius"
	"	August	1952	"Woman as a cosmic-demonic principle"

# THE MAGIC OF FRAGRANCES

The occult significance of scents and knowledge of the olfactory relationships between people have almost been forgotten. Unfortunately, the sensible use of fragrances has been increasingly neglected over the years, with the result that most Europeans today – in contrast to indigenous peoples – have a stunted or poorly developed sense of smell. Only recently has the importance of pleasant scents for general well-being, for mental and spiritual harmony, and not least for interpersonal relationships been recognised once again. Experiments have proven that it is not only possible to influence a person's mood with specific scents, but also to stimulate the functions of internal organs and glands, strengthen the nervous system and invigorate the chakras.

Every occult scientist should therefore systematically promote their development through the individual use of fragrances. It is easy to see from a person's birth chart which perfumes are most suitable for them. The astrological correspondences of the planets and signs of the zodiac allow for numerous combinations. It is even possible to neutralise unfavourable planetary currents or become immune to them through the sensible use of fragrances.

It is therefore advisable to first use pure skin oils as fragrance carriers for personal hygiene and to treat the chakras with them in particular; furthermore, individual perfumes should be used, which must be selected according to astrological guidelines, taking magical aspects into account.

People's sensitivity to smells varies greatly. Many have a strong aversion to animal smells, even to perfumes made from animal substances, while those with a sensual disposition prefer the scents of musk, civet, ambergris, castoreum and saffron. The inner cause of this aversion or preference lies in the sexual sphere. These subtle connections

are natural. Since mediumship and higher perception can be greatly developed and enhanced through the careful use of fragrances, the magus should study osphreseology and osmotherapy intensively.

Smells can have a numbing effect, cause fainting and, in extreme cases, even poison the organism. Think of the almost unbearable smell of some women during their period, which cannot be prevented despite the most careful personal hygiene. With such strong emanations, plants in the room of the person concerned can die and food can spoil.

Hence the custom among various peoples of completely isolating women during their critical monthly days.

Scent as an influencing factor can be of great advantage to other people, especially if the inclination of the person concerned is known. Such individual applications can even achieve surprising results without the person being influenced becoming aware of this methodology. Preserved records from earlier eras clearly show that, for example, the hetaerae of antiquity and the great courtesans of the so-called gallant era were aware of this knowledge, as they used perfumes to attune themselves completely to the idiosyncrasies of their respective lovers. It is also certain that the magic of fragrances was taught in the love and mystery schools of antiquity. And it was not only in the Middle Ages that this knowledge played an important role. These laws were also strictly observed in the ritual practices of all religions when selecting incense and spices. Even in magical traditions, the fragrances to be used for individual incantations and invocations are specified.

Every demon, every astral or mental being reacts to very specific scents. It is therefore possible to greatly facilitate materialisations by using appropriate essences. On the other hand, however, there are also fragrances that hinder this process, so the magus should familiarise himself thoroughly with this knowledge. For example, incense and myrrh, which are excellent for religious ceremonies, are completely unsuitable for magical experiments in the astral sphere.

The ability to distinguish scents accurately is a great advantage in conjurations and manifestations of all kinds from otherworldly spheres.

So-called spirits have a more or less noticeable corpse odour when they materialise; this alone is enough to recognise them, even if they remain invisible in the room and are not subject to necromantic coercion. Such perceptions have often been made by completely uninitiated persons.

The necromancer can derive practical benefit from the fact that the deceased retain the scent they had during their lifetime for a long time afterwards, by promoting and facilitating the manifestation of the dead through the use of these distinctive scents.

Purely demonic beings have a typical blood smell, especially if they belong to the vampire category; others, on the other hand, give off a sulphurous odour.

Elemental beings are almost odourless; elemental spirits, on the other hand, radiate the scent of their corresponding natural sphere. Phantoms of the living, i.e. split phenomena, carry the scent of the person in question.

These characteristics make it much easier for the magus to distinguish between them.

The atomistics of fragrances and fragrance ethers have not yet been extensively researched, although a whole range of natural scents can now be produced artificially. In this context, one might consider the many products manufactured from tar. Chemical research has already progressed to such an extent that even repulsive fragrances can be transformed into pleasant scents through highly potentised homeopathic dosages.

The conscious influence of dreams through fragrances has been known since ancient times. For example, if you place an item of clothing belonging to a loved one, which still retains their scent, near a sleeping person, they will usually dream about them. Or: if you inhale a strong scent for a long time during a theatre performance, you will still be reminded of this play weeks later if a cloth soaked in the same strong essence is placed near your head while you sleep.

Without much thought, these two examples open up numerous possibilities for influencing oneself or others.

The connection between smell and taste is too well known to need further explanation here. However, the connection between smell, colour and sound is worth mentioning. It is a well-established fact that particularly sensitive people perceive a very specific smell when they see a colour, and likewise when they hear a sound.

These laws are extremely rewarding new territory for applied practical magic and corresponding experiments.

People's scent emanations vary. The aura of older people and mature women differs significantly from that of young, untouched girls and small children, who have an unmistakable pleasant natural scent. A healthy and energetic person is not only a strong scent carrier who radiates a pleasant scent with their impulses of will, but also understands how to consciously use this quality in a magical sense. A sick person, on the other hand, has an unpleasant odour.

In humans, the skin and hair are particularly good carriers of scent; some women naturally have wonderful-smelling hair.

The food that is primarily consumed also has a modifying effect in this regard. For example, strict vegetarians usually have a more pleasant body odour than heavy meat eaters. This is also largely where the so-called racial odour of entire peoples comes from. Eskimos, who eat a diet rich in meat and blubber, smell very different, and certainly no more pleasant than the inhabitants of those South Sea islands who eat almost exclusively coconuts, bananas and fish, not to mention the strong, repulsive odour of Negroes. However, this is based on reciprocity, as the scent emitted by Europeans is perceived by Chinese and Japanese people as bitter, sharp and unpleasant.

Sympathy and antipathy also belong here. The popular saying:

"I can't stand the smell of this person!" illustrates this fact in the truest sense of the word.

Medical experts have conclusively proven that excessive sensitivity to odours can, in extreme cases, even lead to crime and sexual deviance.

On this occasion, the connection between emotional states and body odour should also be mentioned. In his book

"Discovery of the Soul," Prof. Jaeger dealt with this fact in detail and proved that the scent emitted by people becomes stronger or weaker depending on their respective emotional states. Anger, rage and sexual arousal intensify the scent, while grief, suffering, etc. weaken it.

According to ancient esoteric documents, certain parts of the etheric body of the Earth contain or generate fragrant emanations, which can be regarded as one of the reasons for the prosperity and harmonious coexistence of entire peoples, and the unusual well-being of some individuals in certain areas.

In contrast to the magical people of earlier epochs, who still had a living connection with this knowledge, today's humanity reacts to these connections at best only unconsciously.

Finally, it should be noted that, according to magical-astrological traditions, every hour and every day not only has a planetary correspondence, but also a very specific fragrance assignment. The magus must therefore have a large selection of fragrances, essences, tinctures and incense in stock for his practice, so that he is always in a position to produce individual perfumes etc. himself. The following list of

#### Astrological correspondences of plant fragrances

Sun:

Almond. Olive. Yellow and white rose. Laurel. Rosemary. Heart's-ease. Forget-me-not. Wine. Pineapple. Apple. Arnica. Speedwell. Gentian. Eucalyptus. Goldenrod

rod. Chamomile. Carob. Clover. Crocus. Mistletoe. Nutmeg. Sadebaum. Saffron.  
Sunflower. Snowdrop. Centaury. Juniper. Walnut.  
Grapevine. Cedar.

#### Moon:

Cyclamen. Watercress. Aloe. White rose. Daffodil. Lily. White poppy. Violet. Dahlia.  
Alder. Pea. Wallflower. Calamus. Pumpkin. Stock. Lotus flower. Night violet.  
Passion flower. Water lily. Pond lily. Tulip. Iris. Poppy.  
Caraway. Daisy.

#### Mercury:

Fennel. Lavender. Marjoram. Valerian. Liquorice. Lemon balm. Marshmallow. Heather.  
Blueberry. Caraway. Mastic. Lily of the valley. Mulberry. Cranberry. Carrot. Delphinium.  
Thyme. Hyssop. Lemon.

#### Venus:

Acacia. Columbine. Alpine rose. Anemone. Aster. Auricula. Birch. Pear. Blackberry.  
Brunella. Cinnamon. Date. Strawberry. Ash. Fennel. Flax. Lilac. Fuchsia. Goose  
flower. Garden carnation. Lucky clover. Hazelnut. Raspberry. Coltsfoot. Currant.  
Chestnut. Catnip. Burdock. Coconut palm. Cuckoo flower. Linden. Snapdragon.  
Alfalfa. Mimosa. Myrrh. Orange. Parsley. Peppermint. Peach. Plum. Reseda. Sour  
cherry. Wood sorrel. Yarrow. Gooseberry.  
Ribwort plantain. Pansy. Sweet cherry. Vanilla. Violet. Woodruff. Morning glory.  
Vetch. Forget-me-not.

#### Mars:

Mugwort. Bittercress. Nettle. Boxwood. Thistle. Rowan. Endive. Spruce. Broom.  
Hawthorn. Buttercup. Autumn crocus. Hops. Nasturtium. Garlic. Coriander. Leek.  
Lupins. Horseradish. Sea onion. Goosefoot. Prickly pear.  
Paprika. Petunia. Pepper bush. Pine tree. Leek. Radish. Rapeseed. Rhubarb.  
Chives. Mustard. Wormwood. Onion. Oak tree. Tobacco.

#### Jupiter:

Maple. Anise. Apricot. Balsam. Benedictine herb. Betony. Lady's mantle. Fig.  
Rubber tree. Hazelwort. Hops. Indigo. Ginger. Jasmine. Camellia. Dandelion.  
Lungwort. Swiss chard. Myrrh. Stonecrop. Fern. Horse chestnut.

Snowball. Impatiens. Sweet clover. Chicory. Lemon balm. Sugar beet. Lily.  
Sandalwood. Sage. Juniper. Gentian.

Saturn:

Hyacinth. Aconite. Black poppy. Hemp. Ivy. Hawthorn. Mandrake root. Aronstab.  
Bamboo. Henbane. Bishop's cap. Brownroot. Beech. Buckwheat. Thistle. Ebony.  
Edelweiss. Yew. Wolfsbane. Verbena. Aspen. Alder buckthorn.  
Flax. Pine. Spruce. Barley. Hawkweed. Oats. Hemp. Elderberry. Periwinkle.  
Mullein. Cactus plant. Cornflower. Corn cockle. Buckthorn. Lark. Arborvitae.  
Milfoil. Medlar. Evening primrose. Hellbine. Couch grass. Quince. Rapunzel. Rye.  
Sorrel. Reed. Horsetail. Blackthorn. Black poplar.  
Black salsify. Seaweed. Silver poplar. Spinach. Holly. Stone cress. Beach grass.  
Tamarisk. Weeping willow. Water chestnut. Hornbeam. Wheat. Cotton grass. Quaking  
grass. Cypress.

Uranus:

No equivalents known.

Neptune:

Agave. Algae. Foxglove. Laburnum. Orchid. Cuckoo flower. Litmus. Mayflower.  
Oleander. Orchids. Mushrooms. Hemlock. Snake grass. Sundew. Marsh root.  
Deadnettle. Tomato. Clematis.

Pluto:

No equivalents known.



Aries:

Nettle. Onion. Thistle. Burdock. Holly. Mustard. Garlic. Radish. Rhubarb. Pepper.  
Hemp. Broom. Red poppy. Olive tree.

Taurus:

Lilac. Daisy. Centifoliate rose. Myrtle. Swiss chard. Dandelion. Larkspur. Coltsfoot.  
Plantain. Moss. Flax. Spinach.

Gemini:

Jasmine. Yarrow. Dog's tooth. Pigeon grass. Verbena. Privet. Bindweed. Tansy.  
Laurel.

Cancer:

Lily. Rush. Water lily. Cucumber. Pumpkin. Melon. Hazelnut.

Leo:

Sunflower. Chrysanthemum. Cowslip. Chamomile. Dog rose. Eyebright. Lavender.  
Elderberry. Fennel. Cabbage. Parsley. Aniseed. Mint. Mistletoe. Oak.

Virgo:

Rye. Wheat. Barley. Oats. Lettuce. Millet. Valerian. Dogwood. Endive. Sadelwood.  
Apple tree.

Libra:

White rose. Primrose. Violet. Watercress. Lemon balm. Strawberry. Grapevine. Lemon  
tree. Boxwood.

Scorpio:

Blackberry. Heather. Leek. Mugwort. Turnip. Sloe. Bean. Maple.

Sagittarius:

Begonia. Mallow. Liverwort. Palm tree.

Capricorn:

Black poppy. Belladonna. Henbane. Hemlock. Ivy. Sorrel. Spruce.

Aquarius:

Frankincense. Myrrh. Forget-me-not. Indian spikenard. Buckthorn.

Pisces:

Ferns. Water lily. Lotus flower. Moss. Elm.

The magic of scent is not a fairy tale.

but a very real fact. Anyone who strives for higher things should study the effects of scents intensively and draw practical benefits from them for everyday life. For the applied occult art of living requires not only a healthy body, but also the attainment of a pleasant and harmonious aura.

---

The "LEAVES FOR APPLIED OCCULT ART OF LIVING" are published  
by GREGOR A. GREGORIUS, Master of the Lodge "FRATERNITAS-SATURNI".

Secretariat: Berlin – Grunewald, Wincklerstraße No. 9

December 1950

**PAPERS FOR**  
===== **APPLICABLE OCCULT** =====  
**LIFE ART**

CONTENTS:

- 1. DREAM LIFE AS MAGICAL REALITY**
- 2. THE TEACHING OF SYMBOLS AND SIGILS FROM  
MAGICAL SQUARES**
- 3. CREATION OF MAGICAL INCANTATION PENTACLES**
- 4. THE MAGICAL FORMATION OF THOUGHT BEINGS**

by

**G R E G O R I U S**

=====

MASTER OF THE LODGE

"FRATERNITAS SATURNI"

DECEMBER 1950

---

Published by Gregor A. Gregorius, Master of the Fraternitas Saturni Orient Berlin Lodge

Private – Print

## DREAM LIFE AS MAGICAL REALITY

Although esoteric researchers and occultists have a much deeper understanding of the mysterious world of dream life than the average person, for whom dreams are nothing more than bubbles, this imaginary sphere has not yet been fully explored. Even natural scientists and physicians, who attribute the origin of dreams to physical processes such as overstimulation of the brain cells, disturbances in the interaction between the organs involved, etc., do not identify the cause of these phenomena. The transcendent sphere cannot be grasped in this way. The main reason for this is that humans can only explore, recognise and assess the laws of nature and their effects to the extent that their senses allow. Science recognises a world order that is completely independent of humans and operates rationally or irrationally, but admits that the essence of this order can never be directly grasped in its very centralisation, but can only be perceived indirectly, insofar as our senses are open to it or modern technical achievements enable a clearer determination.

There are limits to human comprehension. All physical knowledge is based on measurements and arrangements of quantities that vary in almost unimaginable ways. Since all mechanical and electrical processes can be traced back to universal constants, we must assume the existence of an order of cosmic primal forces that the human mind is still unable to recognise.

At this point, religious studies, in order not to admit its powerlessness in this regard, speaks of God and resorts to concepts of God. But if God is the source of the real, lawful world order, then logically he must also be a real being. Here, religion and science seem to converge, but religiously minded people make things easier for themselves by substituting faith for reason, which can no longer help. In order to grasp the absolute, the inexpressible

In order to bring the unimaginable into at least an apparent reality, humans resort to symbols and attempt to define God through systematic worship and cult-like sanctification in religious customs, making him conceptual in a sense. However, since epistemological and logical conclusions are no longer possible, they resort to spiritual components. Believing fatalism replaces the inquiring and critical mind. While scientists attempt to slowly approach God in an inductive manner by summarising their sensory perceptions and the laws derived from them in order to recognise him, mystics uncritically place the concept of God at the beginning and end of all things without being able to prove it or even wanting to. For one, it means the foundation, for the other, the crown of the structure of any ideological consideration. If the esotericist nevertheless endeavours to find such a middle ground by affirming God and the deity with faith, despite modern physics, quantum theory and atomic research, despite mathematics and astrophysics, and still tries to penetrate deeper into it through heightened sensory perceptions, to lift the veil of holiness in order to recognise it, he is by no means a blasphemer, but rather a pioneer, a precursor of the exact sciences. Applied metaphysics and practical magic are viable paths to this end, without denying, however, that these paths often lead astray and yield no tangible results, because despite heightened senses, the transcendent spheres prove to be unreal and intangible. Experiences in trance, spiritualistic manifestations, magical forms of creation are, as long as their laws cannot be clearly recognised and established, no "exact" proof of the existence of a supernatural world. But it would be equally wrong and erroneous to deny or flatly reject them, for the available research results are too weighty for that.

From a material point of view, a dream experience can be described as "not real", yet it must be recognised as a fact of another world or sphere, as the product of finer and higher perceptions. Esotericism has created a thoroughly useful starting point with the following thesis:

Human beings perceive through their higher consciousness and build upon their five main senses, while their subconscious mind maintains contact with other spheres and dimensions with the help of the seven minor senses, which are still not fully developed, without the conscious mind being able to continuously register the results and classify them intellectually.

Here, the occult researcher apparently departs from the scientifically based path. However, he does not place himself outside the laws of nature, but rather attempts, as a pioneer, to recognise them even more clearly and deeply. He precedes exact science into the still unexplored areas of a new territory that is not a utopia and actually exists. The gates to the transcendent are closed to the rational scientist. Behind them lie irrational realms that only people with mediumistic or magical abilities can penetrate.

There are several ways to explore dream life, which have different, sometimes contradictory starting points. Symbolic dream interpretation and its justification by psychoanalysis does not lead to any results that satisfy the occult researcher .....despite Freud and Adler. Equally misguided is

It is not sufficient to explain dream symbolism merely as a chaotic confusion of everyday experiences or as the unconscious continuation of mental activity during sleep. Clear distinctions must therefore be made. To this end, dreams can be divided into the following categories:

1. Through the brain's continued processing of mental activities during the day at varying intervals.
2. Through impressive mental or physical experiences during the day.

3. From impressions registered by the subconscious.
4. From unfulfilled desires (mostly sensual-erotic or purely sexual in nature).
5. The causes may lie in organic overload or disturbed and overstimulated functioning of the glands or other organs.
6. Acoustic influences or other irritations of the sensory nerves (hearing, smell, touch, etc.) may be present.
7. Emotional disharmony such as anger, worry, anxiety, etc. can be direct causes of dreams.

On the other hand, however, there are also dreams that cannot be traced back to the aforementioned causes, as they are directly or indirectly related to the subconscious. This is where the realm of occult dream life begins, into which science cannot penetrate, either conclusively, psychologically or psychoanalytically, because this is where the magical reality of dream life comes into play.

The subconscious, a kind of deep layer of emotional feelings, has the ability to classify and preserve events and experiences that appear meaningless to the conscious mind and are therefore not processed by the intellect or recorded by the memory.

In human life, there may be periods of shorter or longer duration in which the waking consciousness completely or predominantly surrenders its intellectual and emotional guidance to the subconscious. Such a change can occur spontaneously through all kinds of induced states of intoxication, through excesses, epileptic states, through fear or hypnosis, and not least through dreams. In people with such predispositions, the psychological symptoms of division can become pathological and lead to serious complications

, severe depression or temporary insanity. Delusions, sleepwalking, excessive mediumship, pathological organ overstimulation, sensual-sexual weakness and perversions often have their primary cause here.

For the knowledgeable occultist, a deep sleep dream experience is an actual event in another dimension or in a superimposed sphere. The basic prerequisites for embarking on this path of research are: complete familiarity with the occult disciplines, knowledge of the chakra teachings, knowledge of the sevenfold human body and the superimposed seven spheres or planes of existence of earthly manifestations, the seven principles of human beings and, above all, a long and thorough study of experimental, practical magic and demonology with its various laws and applications.

With such an attitude, dream life, which cannot be classified into the above categories, has a much deeper meaning. A dream experience viewed from an occult perspective is very often regarded as an event in another sphere and judged and classified accordingly.

A very large part of this occult dream life is taken up by more or less rudimentary memories from previous incarnations, which are brought out of the subconscious in fragments, as it were, through the dream; for according to the doctrine of reincarnation, earthly existence is only one link in a continuous chain of previous incarnations, the most important junctions of which are anchored in the subconscious and can be brought back into the conscious mind through dreams and meditation, through magic or trance states.

The human ego is immortal and subject to a continuous process of maturation, which, according to the laws of reincarnation and karma, extends over long periods of time. The often inexplicable events that appear in dreams are often only fragments of previous lives, and can therefore be regarded as a very real past.

There is extensive literature on these two laws. Experimental research and investigations have yielded very peculiar results, such as the deep trance experiments conducted by French professor de Rochas in Paris.

In a magical sense, dream experiences that occur during sleep as a result of the so-called splitting of the human astral body can be described as real. Here, too, experiments have proven that the human subconscious, as an independent vibrational complex, leaves the sleeping or trance-like organic body in order to form itself in an astral sphere and absorb contact impressions there without completely losing repercussion with its own body. Such dream experiences can certainly be regarded as "real" because they can also be deliberately brought about through applied experimental magic.

It is interesting to note that after magical incantations that took place without visible apparitions, the invoked entities logically manifested themselves as dream apparitions in the following nights.

This also includes the field of artificial dream generation, which has often been successfully carried out experimentally through the influence of smells and the use of symbols.

Dream apparitions can also be consciously induced through experiments with mediums in a magnetic or hypnotic trance state, whose split bodies then become visible to the sleeper in their dreams. These phantoms of living people can certainly be described as real dream apparitions.

Another category of this kind is the so-called future dream, whose visions indicate a sensitive predisposition to clairvoyance, which have often enough proven to be true and whose predictions have come true.

In this view, dreams of the past and future are not figments of the imagination, but should be regarded as actual, extrasensory experiences.

According to occult teachings, not only can astral beings become visible to humans in dreams, but manifestations from the mental sphere are also possible, which, however, can only express themselves through symbolic forms, colour and light phenomena, and certain sound chords, and materialise in this way. These phenomena can also be evoked through meditation magic, as in dreams.

The manifestations of astral beings are very diverse. According to occult teachings, the astral sphere or plane is divided into visible levels, whose etheric vibration state is of varying density and consequently allows for numerous variations in the materialisation of astral beings.

According to traditional astral magic, planetary entities are assigned to precisely classified image forms as meaningful and symbolic correspondences of planetary forces, whose constellations are the cosmic cause that casts their reflections into dream life. Therefore, human and animal apparitions in astral being forms can be readily classified in this registered category without needing to be interpreted symbolically, since their appearance and form are an absolute correspondence to the respective planetary demonium. Conjunction magic consciously works with knowledge of this phantom classification.

It has been experimentally proven that the split bodies of hypnotised persons who were in a deep trance state appeared to sleeping persons in their dreams, i.e. they penetrated the subconscious sphere of the person concerned through suggestive commands and appeared as dream images, but were in fact a magical reality.

The experienced magus is able to magically create artificial thought forms and transfer these phantom structures into the dream life of sensitive individuals.

This opens up a wide field for the occult researcher to penetrate into supersensible spheres that are closed to the higher consciousness. In order

not to lose oneself in illusions, each of the disciplines attracted must be studied in great detail.

Practical magic requires complete familiarity with the subject matter and careful preparation of experiments, especially those dealing with dream exorcism. The paths into these subtle realms are quite passable, albeit difficult, but above all, this helps to control the widespread nonsense of dream books.

These higher occult-magical disciplines are mastered by only a few people and are usually carefully guarded within lodges that practise magic. This is not only to protect them from profanation, but also to prevent any harm that may arise as a result.

Literature:

Besant	The Doctrine of Reincarnation The Seven Principles
Durville	The Fluidic Body of Man Gregorius Magical Letter No. 2: The Magic of
Division	
"	" " " 3: Mirror and Crystal Magic
Jürgens	Dream retreats
Leadbeater	The Astral Plane The visible and invisible human being The chakra teachings
Peter	Phantoms of Living People
de Rochas	The elimination of the faculty of perception Successive lives
Spiesberger	The dream in depth psychology and occult meaning

# THE DOCTRINE OF SYMBOLS AND SIGILS FROM MAGICAL SQUARES FOR PRACTICAL MAGIC.

This highly spiritual, mysterious and not yet fully explored field, which extends into the transcendental, offers the magically active researcher ever new possibilities for penetrating these spheres with the help of symbols and sigils obtained from magical squares. The magus often achieves unexpected results, provided, however, that he is very sensitive and psychic in order to perceive these forces bound by the laws of space and form.

The knowledge of these secrets is ancient, but over time it has been forgotten again and again and in some cases even lost completely.

The traditional magical motto: "He who can animate things, release and bind forces, is a magus" becomes a reality in these experiments in the form of actually perceptible manifestations.

The theorem: "Every symbol is a concentration of bound energy forces within a formed spatial force field as a resonance of existing radiating cosmic tension factors of electromagnetic field zones in the spheres of the Earth" is fully valid here.

In the magic and secret sciences of all religions and cults, spatial design and lawful orientation have always been of utmost importance, with desired and achieved effectiveness. All magical customs are cosmically and spatially oriented, directional and well-founded. The magus or priest has a very specific position to maintain in this regard; it is the desired direction that gives the action its quality. From this point of view, the periodic laws of numbers

that are anchored in the magic squares are definitely directional and creatively formative!

Consciously applied magic not only enables a transcendental connection between the somatic human being and the universal forces on a psychometric basis, but also allows the magus, using the cosmic laws of image and form, to create formative beings whose origin lies in a higher sphere. The veil of Maya that lies over these things is broken through, the boundaries of the supernatural are blurred or even transcended.

The prerequisite for achieving useful results is not only the energetic will of the experimenter, but also complete mastery of the technique used.

In applied magic, trained vocal breathing techniques and strong imagination are just as essential as familiarity with the laws of magnetism and the doctrine of od, in order to achieve immaterial impregnations on objects.

The formation of magical thought forms using existing symbolic powers is a combination of the adhesive power of the symbol and the persistent imagination of the magus to create a new centralised concentration of power that can be bound to a new form, but which need not only be in repercussion with the magus as its creator, but can also be in influence with cosmic radiation if the corresponding laws of direction are observed.

In talismanology, for example, a coupling of effective forces can be achieved in such a way that the given radiant energies of the material used, be it metals or precious stones, are transformed, directed and amplified by the vibrations of suitable symbols. The talisman as an object is, as it were, superimposed by the engrams of the symbol, thereby increasing its subjective effect. Subject and object are thus fused into a psychophysical unity, whereby the transcendental connection with

The universe is created with factual effect. This conglomeration of forces can – when radiated in a directional manner – have a defensive, even destructive effect, but on the other hand it can also appear attractive and constructive, whether as an amulet, a talisman or a magical protective glyph construction. These occult sensory phenomena can be detected by sensitive people through divination or hyperaesthesia in telepathic or psychometric experiments. The effect undoubtedly extends to oversized levels. The experimenting magus can establish astral or mental connections, creatively generate or destroy them.

Symbols or sigils from magic squares are created by connecting the individual fields of the square in numerical sequence with lines.

When done correctly, this forms the sigil of the square or, in astromagic, the sigil of the planet associated with the number in question. The usual numerical arrangement of astrology is not decisive here, but rather the magical planetary numbers of the Pythagorean arrangement.

Those familiar with the construction of magic squares can dissolve the spatial force field represented by each magic square by connecting certain number sequences, since lines can be used to create symbolic constructions of a destructive nature that can be used to break up the harmonious unity of the squares. In this way, one can also summarise the various planetary forces anchored in each magic square, isolate them, and use them as special forces or energy impulses by forming special character sigils that have either demonic or theonic effects. This is primarily used in planetary incantation magic, which uses such symbolic constructions to invoke corresponding planetary beings. In these constructions, too, the direction of the line connection is crucial.

An example of this is the Jupiter square of the number 4 (see Figures 14, 15, 16, 1, 2 and 3). To obtain the demonic explosive figure of Saturnian forces contained in this square, connect the numbers 1, 2 and 3 with a line and continue it to the number 12, whose cross sum also yields a 3. The symbolic figure thus obtained has a Jupiter/Saturn character.

The figure of the Jupiter/Mars demonium is formed by starting from the number 16 and drawing a line through the numbers 15 and 14, ending at 5 (Figure 16).

Further Jupiter sigils are created by the number connections in the following illustration, which have partly theonic and partly demonic characteristics. The respective final number forms the centralisation of the concentration of power in its correspondence.

In order to obtain the magic number of the dominant planet in the sigil formed, this practice reduces the numbers to their basic numbers by adding their cross sums (Fig. 4-7).

In this way, an entire number of such sigils containing planetary manifestations of power can be formed and used from each square. Other constructions of the squares allow the formation of other sigils. However, only perfect magic squares should be used.

Figures 8 and 11 show the constructed sigils of Jupiter and Saturn. Figure 9 is the Venus square; Fig. 10 is the Mercury square, which can be used for practice purposes. Further number squares can be found in the specialist literature listed at the end of this treatise.

According to esotericism, all biological, morphological and psychological laws of nature are contained in the magic squares; the uncovering and alignment of the forces hidden within them is an art and in itself a kind of magic.

A magus with highly developed concentration is able to form mentally determined thought psychogens during the construction of the sigil, which then connect with the sigil's inherent lawful vibration and radiate expansively, which can be perceived by sensitive natures or easily verified by pendulum dowsing of the resulting figure.

Sigils used in magical experiments caused states of anxiety and other psychic phenomena in mediums in a trance, depending on the type of symbols. Astral and mental manifestations occurred; perceptions of sound and colour as well as sensations of smell were heightened and temperature differences were detected in the room. Placing strips of parchment with such sigils on the solar plexus or forehead of the medium caused a drop in body temperature and a slowing of the pulse; cataleptic states even occurred. Similar phenomena are also caused by burning such strips of parchment with recorded sigils in incense fires.

This opens up undreamt-of possibilities for the magus through systematically conducted experimental trials, in which, of course, not only the magus's power of concentration but also the sensitivity of the test subjects play a decisive role. The more cult-like and ritualistic these experiments are conducted, and the more precisely the laws of numbers are observed in all correspondences during the experiments, the greater the success.

In practical magic, so-called defensive symbols have always been used to protect those in office, in all possible variations such as pentagrams, crosses, squares, circles and certain runes, all of which belong to the primordial symbols. But a whole number of sigils constructed from magic squares also have a similar defensive or attractive effect. These laws of mathematical squares of all kinds can be applied constructively on the material plane, in physics or technology, as well as in the higher spiritual spheres for the construction or dismantling of astral or mental structures. This opens up broad and new fields of work for psychologists. This knowledge provides the practising occultist with remarkable aids for advancing into higher spheres.

# Figuren zur Sigillenlehre 190

1) 

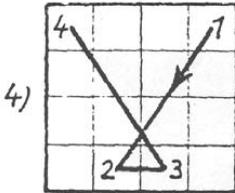
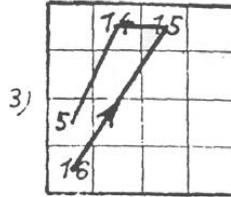
1	15	4	14
12	6	9	7
13	3	16	2
8	10	5	11

4/♀

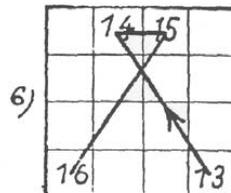
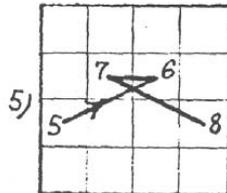
2) 

4	14	15	1
9	7	6	12
5	11	10	8
16	2	3	13

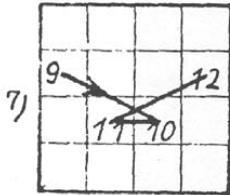
4/15 dämonisch 4/♂



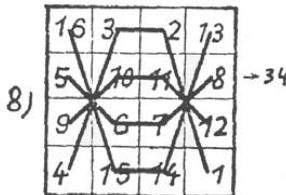
4 theonisch 4/♀



4-♀ theon.



4/15 dämon



Jupiter-Sigill  
Quadrat  
der Zahl 4

9) 

4	29	12	37	20	45	29
35	11	36	19	44	27	3
10	42	18	43	26	2	34
41	17	49	25	1	33	9
16	48	24	7	32	8	40
47	23	6	31	14	39	15
22	5	30	13	38	21	46

9) 7-Quadrat ♀

10) 

64	63	3	4	5	6	58	57
56	55	11	12	13	14	50	49
17	18	46	45	44	43	23	24
25	26	38	37	36	35	31	32
33	34	30	29	28	27	39	40
41	42	22	21	20	19	47	48
16	15	51	52	53	54	10	9
8	7	59	60	61	62	2	1

10) 8-Quadrat ♂

11) 12) 13)

Saturn-Sigill:  
 Quadrat  
 der Zahl 3

4/♀

16) 
$$\begin{array}{r} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \\ 4 \\ 5 \\ 6 \\ 7 \\ 8 \\ 9 \\ \hline 16 \\ \hline =7 \end{array}$$

14) *liegend*  
 17) *stehend*

15)

18) 

a	m	o	r
r	a	m	o
o	k	a	m
m	o	k	a

19)

20) 

S	A	T	O	R
A	R	E	P	O
T	E	N	E	T
O	P	E	R	A
R	O	T	A	S

21) 

P	A	T	O	S
A	S	E	R	O
T	E	R	E	T
O	R	E	S	A
S	O	T	A	P

in arabischen Ziffern:

22)  $\frac{3}{5}$ 

4 <sub>4</sub>	9 <sub>9</sub>	1 <sub>2</sub>
1 <sub>3</sub>	0 <sub>5</sub>	5 <sub>7</sub>
1 <sub>8</sub>	1 <sub>1</sub>	7 <sub>6</sub>

23)  $\frac{3}{5}$ 

1 <sub>21</sub>	4 <sub>26</sub>	19 <sub>19</sub>
1 <sub>20</sub>	1 <sub>22</sub>	6 <sub>24</sub>
1 <sub>25</sub>	1 <sub>18</sub>	1 <sub>23</sub>

24)  $\frac{5}{10}$ 

1 <sub>23</sub>	1 <sub>28</sub>	1 <sub>27</sub>
1 <sub>22</sub>	1 <sub>24</sub>	1 <sub>26</sub>
1 <sub>27</sub>	1 <sub>20</sub>	1 <sub>25</sub>

Another interesting and revealing construction results from the imperfect or chaotic Jupiter square of the number 4. This square, in which the 16 fields are filled with the numbers 1-16 in the usual order, cannot be arranged horizontally or vertically into numerical equalities. Nevertheless, according to esotericism, the natural creation of the forces of Jupiter in the Earth sphere should take place according to the laws anchored in this square.

The diagonal corner numbers in this square add up to 17, and connecting the lines forms a star with 16 rays. This shape is based on the cell nucleus principle, according to which nature creates, especially in those manifestations that correspond to Jupiter. Connecting the spokes of this star wheel with lemniscates creates a wonderful flower symbol, to which all plants associated with Jupiter, such as cruciferous plants, four-petalled flowers, eight-petalled flowers, etc., are assigned. The lemniscate belongs to the so-called primal symbols (symbol of life, eternal motion, infinity). According to numerical symbolism, the square also has a Mercury character, because 17 adds up to the Mercury number 8 (Figures 12, 13 and 15).

Similar symbols can also be formed from the chaotic Saturn square by connecting the opposite corner numbers with lines. The cross sums result in the number 10 (composed of the smallest and largest numerical units of the square:  $9 + 1$ ). In numerological terms, 10 corresponds to the forces of the Moon (9) and Neptune (1). For sensitive people, this square has a lunar and Neptunian effect with a chaotic, mediumistic impact. Esoterically, the moon is the servant of Saturn and the ruler of astral light ( $3 \times 3 = 9$ ). In this construction, it is striking that the 5 in the centre of the square remains inactive, meaning that the forces of Mercury do not appear. The accompanying drawing shows a construction symbol that has emerged from this, which in magic belongs to the sexual magic symbol groups. In astromagic, the germ form, bean, embryo and ovaries are all correspondences of lunar forces (Figure 16).

The sum of the circumferences of the two bean shapes in the symbol is 7 (the number of Venus), which together adds up to 14, one of the most important magic numbers in which the forces of the moon and Venus interact ( $4 \times 7 = 28$ , the periodic number of the moon;  $2 \times 14 = 28$ ). This explains the above effect and meaning. This symbol is used advantageously in love and fertility talismans. When pendulum testing this symbol, strong elliptical vibrations occur. The negative or positive power of a symbol can be determined by the deflections during pendulum testing.

The forces of the trans-Saturnian planets, or rather their intelligences and demonia, cannot be fixed in the forms and numerical laws of stable magic squares, or based on fundamental numbers. The vibrational force of Uranus cannot be reproduced in the rigid form of a square, which represents an imagined fixed and limited space, but only in the construction of a symbol of movement. This is served by the symbol of the wolf's hook rune, which is hidden in the ancient Aryan round knowledge as a rudimentary remnant of Atlantean culture. The symbol of the swastika developed from this rune: the Svastika cross.

According to esotericism, the number 2 is attributed to Uranus. Since all trans-Saturnian planets are celestial bodies belonging to a neighbouring world system that is about to merge with our solar system, the forces of these high-energy celestial entities usually have a destructive effect in accordance with their atomistic structure, and thus, in a magical sense, a demonic effect on the Earth's sphere. Only people in whose birth horoscope these planets are favourably and strongly positioned are able to use these influences, which vibrate at a higher octave, in a constructive way.

The secret symbol clearly shows the strong force of movement or expansion inherent in it. According to esoteric teaching, just as with the swastika cross, it depends on the direction in which the symbol is depicted.

This characterisation is achieved by rearranging the numbers in the central axes. Clockwise rotation is considered theonic, while the opposite direction is considered demonic and destructive (Figures 14 and 17).

The wolf hook rune is used successfully in protective glyphs. In incantations, the corresponding Uranus sigil acts as an extremely powerful defence measure. Strangely enough, several interconnected wolf hook symbols produce the physical wave motion of light (Figure 19).

Instead of numbers, the fields of magic squares can also be filled with letters, which are then subject to the same laws. This is how the ancient magic formulas for incantations and the secret words and spells on talismans came into being (Figures 18, 20 and 21).

The field of magic squares and the Kabbalistic connections of numerical symbolism are extensive and difficult, and represent immense uncharted territory for serious researchers, especially where the possible applications extend to transcendent manifestations. Traditional practical conjuration magic makes use of these things, but the actual knowledge of them has more or less been forgotten and is only known in a rudimentary form to a few secret lodges or carefully guarded by initiates.

The use of Hebrew or Arabic characters has a great magical effect. More detailed treatises on this subject will follow later. The accompanying illustrations provide guidance (Figs. 22–24).

Bibliography for further study in this field:

- |                         |                                              |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| Agrippa von Nettesheim: | Magical Works Ahrens,                        |
| Dr. W.                  | Mathematical Games                           |
|                         | Hebrew Amulets and Number Squares            |
| Bischoff, E.            | The Kabbalah                                 |
|                         | Mysticism and Magic of Numbers               |
| Gregorius:              | Form and Symbol Magic (Magical Letter No. 3) |
|                         | Cosmosophical Magic (Magical Letter No. 9)   |
| Hellenbach              | Magic of Numbers                             |

Laarß		Amulets and Talismans
Lehmann,	Bruno	Superstition and Magic
		Numerical figures on amulets and planetary seals
Liharzik		The Magic Square
Maack,	Ferdin.	Talisman Turc
		The Sacred Mathesis
		The astrological significance of the magic square
Villinger		Amulets and Talismans

-----

# CREATION OF MAGICAL INCANTATION PENTACLES

Pentacles, as depicted in the supplements to the October issue, are used in every magical invocation. These pentacles, constructed from the magic squares of the relevant planets and numbers, contain the sigils of the demonic or theonic entities to be invoked. Corresponding information on this subject is provided in the September issue in the treatise on "Magical Instructions". Depending on the intended invocation, a combination of purely demonic sigils or theonic symbols is used if mentalistic beings are to be summoned. Combinations are not appropriate here because they do not produce results.

The drawings are painted on genuine parchment using a brush or stick designed specifically for this purpose. A piece of tanned leather is sufficient, or in simpler cases, prepared parchment, as the virgin parchment prescribed in ancient traditions is difficult to obtain.

There are three types of this purely magical parchment for which this designation is used:

1. The tanned skin of an unborn calf or sheep.
2. A piece of skin from a mummy or a deceased person, which must be specially prepared for this purpose.
3. A piece of genuine parchment paper that has been kept in the vagina of a virgin girl for several hours and then removed by the magus shortly after defloration.

The invocation usually requires three identical parchment pentacles:

the 1st is to be hung around the neck on a coloured string during the invocations to protect the solar plexus;

The second tied to the head with a single cord to protect the forehead chakra;

The third is burned in the incense fire during the invocation.

In the last act, the animal substances of the skin change to a different state of aggregation and enable the invoked being to condense better through astral substances and to manifest itself with the help of the combustion substances of the incense, which serves the same purpose. Experience has shown that this process is facilitated if the parchment is dipped in a bowl filled with alcohol or pure spirit, which must be placed in the circle, before burning, as it charcoalises too slowly in the flame of the candle or in the incense fire.

According to ancient tradition, fresh blood is best suited for drawing, as the radiance of the blood essences attracts the summoned demons. Coloured ink can also be used, but naturally this is far less effective.

The necessary blood can be obtained in a safe manner by making a small cut in the palm of the hand or forearm with the magic knife. Of course, care must be taken when doing this. Haemostatic agents must be at hand. In purely astral invocations with the help of a medium, menstrual blood can also be used.

Only one parchment is burned at a time. During this process, the other pieces must be carefully isolated. In general, all utensils must be stored in boxes protected by silk and marked with protective symbols in order to preserve the magical influx undisturbed.

To make pentacles, skin from unborn animals obtained from emergency slaughter is used, which is then prepared very thinly by a tanner.

Hebrew or Arabic letters and numbers are best used for inscribing the pentacles. The astrological correspondences must be strictly observed in the classification. The dimensions and drawings are based on the magical numbers of the planetary beings to be invoked and their correspondences.

All vessels and other utensils used for magic must be made of genuine metals, just as the gemstones used must be selected according to their magical-planetary correspondences.

-----

# THE MAGICAL FORMATION OF THOUGHT BEINGS

The experimental creation of thought psychogons is one of the initial disciplines of magical practice and often produces quite astonishing results. Such experiments can be carried out by the magus alone, but can also be varied in many ways through the use of mediums.

In practical application, it is assumed that the magus is familiar with hypnosis, physical magnetism, the doctrine of od, telepathy and magical symbolism, and is able to practise them. Only a trained magus should attempt these series of experiments, which are not difficult in themselves and do not yet belong to the realm of high magic. The success of these experiments further depends on the magus actually being able to consciously increase his power of imagination and heighten his concentration through breathing techniques in order to be able to use his energetic powers effectively.

In addition, the magus must have a strong sense of self-confidence and believe unconditionally in his will and his practice. In these experiments in particular, the magus is both creator and designer, forming and shaping his own work like an artist.

Although the formation of a thought phantom already represents an intervention in the astral sphere, the generated thought psychogens still belong to the etheric vibrations of the pranic sphere. They are therefore subtle, completely dependent, inanimate and quickly perishable beings formed from odic substance, which truly deserve the name of phantoms; for they dissolve into nothingness and are not subject to the atomistic laws of the astral ether, and therefore do not belong to Kama-Loka.

The thought being is a product of the magus's will and contains all the qualities that the magus transforms into it through thought; it fulfils

fulfils all the functions of the magus's guiding power of thought; it is the executive tool of his will and imagination.

It is not justified to describe experiments of this kind as black magic, although it must be admitted that a person with a predisposition for black magic can cause enough harm and disharmony through appropriate psychogonic thoughts. It depends solely on the type of suggestion given to the thought being.

First, a few notes on the purely experimental creation of the thought being:

The magus should draw a symbol figure of his own design on genuine parchment with his own blood and that of the medium (possibly also menstrual blood), which he has composed according to the laws of attractive magical symbols. However, he should not use sigils from the magical squares, but only primal symbols, so as not to attract astral beings from the outset.

The following symbol serves as a guiding example: draw an isosceles triangle with the tip pointing downwards, and inside it a circle containing a pentagram with the tip pointing downwards. Draw a large ellipse around this symbol and place the whole thing in a square.

Note: The experiment should be carried out in a closed room at a favourable time calculated in advance using astrology, i.e. at times when the moon is in quadrature with the magical planets in the medium's horoscope. Do not perform protective incense burnings, but only use Venus or moon drugs.

The action must be performed ritually in terms of form and structure.

First, the medium is put into a light magnetic trance state by the magus (hypnosis is not necessary). The medium lies undressed in a comfortable resting position on cushions on the floor in front of the magus. The magus settles into a magical seat of his choice on the left side of the medium, without restricting his freedom of movement. On his right side, he draws a circle with magical chalk with a diameter of approximately 30 cm, into which he then places the symbol parchment.

his right side, he draws a circle with a diameter of approximately 30 cm using magical chalk, into which he then places the symbol parchment.

Note: Only utensils and implements such as chalk, drawing brushes, bowls, drugs, etc. that comply with magical regulations and have been properly isolated and stored beforehand, as taught, may be used for these actions.

After concentrating using breathing techniques, the magus begins to demagnetise the area around the spleen chakra of the medium, imagining that he is absorbing the odic forces located there, channelling them through himself and radiating them out again through his right palm held over the parchment, thus using his imagination to form an odic shape from the odic vibrations. After repeating this six times, the same treatment is performed on the sexual chakra in an alternating rhythm of 6:5, nine times in succession. The magus should be content with this in order to avoid weakening his medium too much. The medium, who must have agreed to this practice beforehand, should mentally support the magus in his manipulations; with closed eyes and calm breathing, he should imagine everything in his mind. The main vehicle of this experiment is the magus's power of imagination. Nothing else is required at first for the conscious formation of the thought being.

The magus now remains in a waiting position for a few minutes and can then complete the action as such. If the medium feels very weakened, it should be magnetically strengthened during the course of the evening. Sexual intercourse must not take place after this experiment under any circumstances.

By pendulum testing the symbol, the magus can determine whether a being has been formed; the basic vibrations indicate its size and strength; its approximate shape can also be determined by pendulum testing. If it is intended to keep the being in vibration for a longer period of time, it must be provided with new odic forces by the magus and the medium and, in a sense, re-energised. For this purpose, a simple irradiation in accordance with general classification practices is sufficient. In this way, the thought being can be maintained for weeks.

However, the parchment must then be stored in a locked room protected from unauthorised access.

Note: Experiments have shown that it is possible to create beings with increasing vibration strength and size, which can grow to a height of up to 1 metre.

The magus can also experiment alone, but then the beings created will not be as powerful and viable. If one fails to invite them in regularly and no longer engages with the being mentally, it will become weaker and weaker and after a few days will no longer be detectable by pendulum, meaning it has dissolved again.

The creation of such thought beings can be followed by a whole series of suggestion experiments, which the magus can design at his own discretion.

With the strongest concentration of willpower, he stands in front of the being and gives it the command, either mentally or aloud, to leave its position and take another place in the room. The command must be repeated three times. The subsequent pendulum test of the symbol will show that there is no longer any pendulum deflection above the parchment, but that the vibration characteristic of the being occurs at the commanded location. After some time, if no further influence is exerted on the being, it will return to the parchment of its own accord. If these experiments are successful, they can be expanded further, i.e. the distances can be increased and also located outside the room. However, as control experiments have shown, the being never completely abandons the repercussion with the parchment.

During the experiments, the being can also be commanded to make itself known to those present, which is usually felt immediately on an emotional level. The magus can thus increasingly increase the sphere of influence and range of the being, but he must choose the path to take and the execution...

The magus can visualise the given command in such vivid detail through autosuggestion as if he were performing the act himself.

This opens up undreamt-of perspectives for the magus. Such experiments have already yielded quite unusual results that almost exceed the limits of perception. Mediums who were called in for control purposes were able to see and describe the beings created in a deep hypnotic trance. What impulses the magus gives to his created being, or what task he has it perform, is his personal business. In this way, one can transfer suggestive, harmonious and helpful thoughts to other people, but on the other hand also influence them mentally, spiritually or physically in a disharmonious way, especially since experiments have shown that it is quite possible to influence sensitive people through such thought psychogony while they are asleep, even to wake them up without them being aware of the primary cause. The magus can, in a sense, recruit and use such a being as a tool.

If the magus has such a being in his room for a long time, he will soon notice that those around him unconsciously sense this. People will then not want to stay alone in his room; it will seem eerie to them, without them being able to say why. Sensitive individuals may even fall into states of anxiety and mental distress, even though the being may not necessarily have a disharmonious aura.

Attempts have been made to fill these beings with appropriate suggestions and, during the magus's absence, to give them a kind of guardian role in order to prevent certain actions by people in the room. Astonishing results have already been achieved in this regard as well.

There are a surprising number of such thought psychogones, even if they have not been consciously produced experimentally.

The Secret Doctrine says: "Every concentrated thought, every consciously intensified desire connected with mental images, is capable of creating imaginary thought psychogons in space for a shorter or longer period of time, which then disintegrate of their own accord. These beings, which can also become visible to the officiating magus during incantations in the magic circle and are often grotesque in appearance, are called elemental beings = thought beings of living persons. (Not to be confused with elemental spirits). These phantom beings are soulless and can easily be destroyed in the magician's magical act with the tip of his magical sword through his concentrated and deliberate energy radiation, as they are only decay products of a vampire-like nature."

-----

-----

The "BLÄTTER FÜR ANGEWANDTE OKKULTE LEBENSKUNST" (Leaves for Applied Occult Life Arts) are published

by GREGOR A. GREGORIUS, Master of the Lodge "FRATERNITAS-SATURNI".

Secretariat: Berlin – Grunewald, Wincklerstraße No. 9

January 1951

**P A P E R S                      F O R**  
=====

**— ANGEWANDTE                      OCCULT —**  
=====

**T H E   A R T   O F   L I V I N G**  
=====

CONTENTS:

- 1. THE MAGICAL INVOCATION OF EARTH  
BEINGS AND GNOMES.**
- 2. THE MAGICAL HUMAN BEING  
AND HIS BECOMING.**

by

G R E G O R I U S

MASTER OF THE LODGE:

"FRATERNITAS SATURNI"

J A N U A R Y 1 9 5 1

---

Published by Gregor A. Gregorius, Master of the Fraternitas Saturni Orient Berlin Lodge

Private – Print

# THE MAGICAL INVOCATION OF EARTH BEINGS AND GNOMES

According to occult teachings, the astral sphere is divided into seven vibrations or densities. The individual categories of astral beings are distributed across this astral vibration system according to their ethereal structure.

Earth beings or gnomes vibrate in the sixth sub-sphere and are subject to the earth spirit. They are particularly intensely connected to it. Nevertheless, they do not belong to the actual astral demonic beings, since, according to the doctrine of reincarnation, they have to pass through the earth in their development process as a kind of transit station. Therefore, they have no communion with humanity and are not subject to karmic laws. It is very important to know this, because it makes it understandable that the intermediate beings do not submit to the magical compulsion of conjuration emanating from a human being in the absolute sense, as the other astral demons do.

The magus must therefore not exert any magical coercion on these beings, but only attempt to influence them in a favourable sense through appropriate worship. Among the numerous intermediate beings such as air spirits, elves, salamanders, undines, mermaids, etc., gnomes and dwarves are most responsive to magical invocation cults, as there are various lines of connection to them and a number of them – but by no means all – are not hostile towards humans. Gnomes and dwarves are certainly in the process of extinction in their evolutionary process. Apparently, there is no longer such a large-scale compulsion to incarnate into their species as the redemption or liberation from their earthly existence takes place in large numbers. Various factors may be at play here, related to geological and climatic changes on Earth, as well as to the changing spiritual structure of the Earth spirit itself. With the

This obviously has nothing to do with the evolutionary process of humanity. Thus, the population of dwarves, gnomes and brownies is steadily declining. These beings are increasingly retreating to more undisturbed, secluded areas of the earth and have already become rare in Europe. It may be that modern technology, electricity, the ever-increasing intensity of radio frequencies, and the entire radiation technology of modern humanity are damaging their subtle ethereal structure. They already avoid large gatherings of people and are no longer found anywhere near cities. Upon reflection, this seems understandable.

Gnomes and dwarves can now only be found in lonely mountain regions, in remote valleys and gorges, on high mountain plateaus and in lonely mountain forests; they have been observed at altitudes almost up to the snow line in the high mountains. They can also be found in the lonely low mountain ranges, but never in valleys or areas touched by railway lines, high-voltage power lines, etc.; they also avoid places and roads with heavy traffic. On the other hand, they prefer old abandoned mines, quarries, caves and huts in the mountains. They like old oak and beech forests; they are less common in spruce forests. They seem to like mountain slopes and open woodlands interspersed with juniper.

Each category of intermediate beings has its own plants, shrubs and trees with which it is harmoniously connected to nature.

The magus who wishes to perform such magical rituals must therefore seek out remote mountainous regions where he can work undisturbed. There are areas whose inhabitants often report such phenomena, albeit frequently only in the form of local legends and tales that have been passed down by word of mouth.

The magus must be well-rested, in good physical condition, harmoniously attuned and in a receptive state of mind. One week before the experiment, he should fast, abstain from alcohol and refrain from sexual activity in order to achieve a state of absolute purity. He should use the nights of the full moon

nights when the moon is in an earth sign. The hours around midnight are favourable for invocations. Gnomes prefer the colour white. The magus should therefore wear a white silk robe or a white cloak. He can use all the magical utensils he has made for general moon magic. As a gemstone for a ring or headband, he should use black onyx or chalcedony. The symbol is the hexagon. The sigils are taken from the magic square of the number 6. The bowls and objects must be made of silver; incense powder and fragrance essences must be associated with the moon.

The magus chooses a suitable flat spot, preferably at the foot of a rock or an old tree at the edge of a forest clearing. Using a pointed stick made of boxwood, juniper or yew wood, he draws a large magic circle around himself in the usual manner. He also needs a hammer made of the above types of wood. The staff or stick and hammer must be marked with symbols of the moon and the earth. The sexagram must be engraved on the striking surface of the hammer. The number six must be used in all measurements and dimensions. A small three-legged table with a round, oval or hexagonal top must also be made from the aforementioned woods.

He pours white local wine into an open silver bowl, a handful of white flour into a second bowl and a handful of wheat or corn kernels into a third bowl. He may add some fruits of the season picked the day before. The set table must stand outside the circle. The direction of view is to the south.

Since dwarves and gnomes love children and animals, a young white animal can be used for the cult: a white dove or a white lamb.

.....However

not cats or dogs. The magus is also permitted to use an infant or a small child up to one year old. These lures must all be placed or tied outside the circle to the south. The crying of the child or animals is not to be considered disturbing, but rather conducive to the invocation. You can also give the child a mild sleeping aid beforehand.

However, an animal must never be sacrificed, as is sometimes prescribed in the old magical books. The intermediate beings are averse to any blood cult. Such an invocation will never succeed. Rather, there is a danger of attracting astral demons and other astral beings.

The entire ritual must be performed in accordance with the established principles of lunar magic, as all magical incantations are fundamentally similar in nature. For gifted or sensitive people, such invocations can be successful even with the simplest of rituals; there are enough reported cases in which dwarves and gnomes have appeared without any invocation, especially to children.

The magus can bring himself into a closer, spiritually conditioned connection with nature days in advance by undertaking solitary walks to find the right place. Once all the necessary preparations have been made, the magical invocation takes place in the following manner:

The magus stands within the circle and first performs the vocal breathing exercise of the vowel "E" six times in the appropriate posture. Then he crosses his arms in front of his chest and bows six times in each direction of the compass. He then takes the hammer in his right hand and strikes the ground or rock six times at slow intervals, calling out loudly after each strike:

IN THE NAME OF THE GREAT  
MOTHER! IN THE NAME OF THE  
EARTH SPIRIT!  
IN THE NAME OF THE GREAT PAN!  
I CALL UPON YOU, BEINGS OF THE EARTH! BE  
MERCIFUL TO ME!  
I CALL YOU AS MY GUESTS!  
TAKE MY GIFTS IN LOVE AND FRIENDSHIP!

Then the Magus kneels down, facing the table, or sits in the Persian position in the middle of the circle.

Now he waits a few minutes and pays close attention to everything that happens, his face and ears strained to the utmost.

If he notices nothing, he may repeat the invocation twice more. After the third time, even if nothing has appeared, he may express his wishes in a few words in a quiet voice.

If there is still no visible success, the magus can break off the invocation, extinguish the circle, put the utensils in the box or container he brought with him, and also put away the magical clothing.

However, he leaves the table and the food offerings untouched and then, weather permitting, lies down to sleep. He tries to remember and pay attention to his dreams that night.

Even if none of the invoked intermediate beings became visible during the invocation, there is still the possibility that they may influence his dreams.

In the morning, he returns the place to its former state. He scatters the food around the area. One should not think that the food has been touched by the beings; it was only a symbol of a sacred act. As pure carriers of odour, they fulfilled their purpose of attracting the beings. It is quite possible that the beings have absorbed this O-radiation of the food or animals, as it were, for their manifestation in the sphere. Just as in the sacrament of the Lord's Supper, these offerings are only symbols and thought carriers in the magical sense of the cult act.

The following day, the magus can attempt to find the hidden things with a divining rod, which he asked the intermediate beings for in the incantation. The subsequent action depends entirely on the purpose and intention of the incantation. It is up to the magus himself

to behave accordingly.

However, under no circumstances should he forget to recite the so-called abdication or dismissal formula after completing the invocation – regardless of whether he has had visible success or not – e.g.:

I THANK YOU, BEINGS OF THE EARTH, AND PROMISE TO KEEP  
ABSOLUTE SILENCE ABOUT THIS MAGICAL EVENT OR TO SPEAK  
ABOUT YOU!

I WILL KEEP THIS PLACE SACRED!

IN THE NAME OF THE GREAT MOTHER, GO IN PEACE!

Again, bow six times in each direction. These instructions are only guidelines. It is up to the magus to develop variations individually within the framework of his magical training and knowledge.

The words GOD, CHRIST, or angel names are to be avoided at all costs during the invocation, because according to esoteric teachings, all intermediate beings are still unredeemed; according to mystical understanding, the mission of Jesus Christ did not apply to them. They have nothing to do with humanity and its evolution.

There are numerous types of dwarves, whose names are usually based on the places where they are found: rock, forest and meadow dwarves, mountain gnomes, root men, cave or mountain spirits, brownies or gnomes, goblins, etc. In terms of their character, these intermediate beings are rarely malicious, but often harmless and cheerful in nature; often even helpful when they realise that they are not being harassed or mocked. The numerous fairy tales and legends of all peoples are a veritable treasure trove of information about these beings, whose existence has been observed in countless cases for thousands of years, but in which modern intellectual man no longer believes, thus depriving himself of the possibility of perception. Fauns, Pans, Nöcke, and even the Klabautermann belong to this category. Female beings are rarely found among this little folk. The dwarves have harmonious relationships and often communities of interest with other

intermediate beings such as elves, mermaids, undines, etc., the dwarves have harmonious connections and often communities of interest.

This area has been little researched, as the magical rites have mostly been lost, in keeping with today's materialistic times. Only in rare cases has it been possible to photograph such intermediate beings. However, the teacher has some photographs of such beings that he took himself and has also encountered people in the high mountains of Valais who have successfully used such magical practices for their dowsing and even gold prospecting. But those who know about these things rarely talk about them, so as not to expose themselves to ridicule from the profane environment.

In occult literature, one often finds descriptions and stories about these beings and nature spirits, mostly in the form of novels.

Among theosophical writings, the books "Die Naturgeister" (The Nature Spirits) by Bätzner and "Unter Gnomen im Untersberg" (Among Gnomes in the Untersberg) by Franz Hartmann have become well known. Unfortunately, no factual and occult-scientific literature on this subject has been published in German.

-----

For the neophyte, the classification of the astral plane is important, as discussed in Logenschulbrief No. 10, "The Astral Plane and its Significance for Practical Magic".

Every cultic or sacred act, every practical magic brings with it a high polarisation of the magus's energetic powers and also increases his sensitivity and inner receptivity through his inner attitude. In this state, he actually resembles a radiation apparatus that emits certain wavelengths and is simultaneously a receiver for incoming waves. The ability to receive and transmit as many wavelengths as possible is the desired goal of people who practise magic. The manifestations of the beings of transcendent spheres are entirely dependent on this high polarisation, on the mentality and the spiritual energy forces. The magus's higher consciousness usually acts as an inhibition and should be switched off if possible. Therefore, a faithful, spiritual receptivity

is a necessary basic factor, especially when conjuring intermediate beings. Those who approach these things sceptically will not achieve success.

All intermediate beings belong to the natural kingdom, but they are always in an ethereal-astral vibration, even if they become visible under favourable circumstances. The magical law of forms and image forces applies to all planes of existence in the sevenfold earthly sphere. Nevertheless, intermediate beings should not be regarded as demonic apparitions or beings, even though they belong to the astral elemental realm. There are certainly certain magical connections between the individual categories of intermediate beings and other planets. For example, elves and other air beings react strongly to correspondences of Venus magic; others, such as salamanders and fire spirits, react to Mars. Gnomes and dwarves react to Saturn. The magus can take this into account. However, these magical correspondences should only be evaluated as undertones, because the forces of the moon must be used first and foremost. In a magical sense, the moon is a transformer of astral light, and its correspondences should not be omitted in any magic.

This knowledge can be taken into account when selecting incense powders, colours and other utensils in order to achieve the most harmonious possible combination of the fluidal radiation of the things used. For every otherworldly being needs these fluidal essences for its manifestation and visibility in order to condense its own etheric vibration, so to speak.

# THE MAGICAL HUMAN BEING AND HIS BECOMING

It is always important to point out the neophyte's great goal, which is to undergo a complete inner transformation. He must never forget to strive for the great transformation from a spiritually unfree human being into a spiritually elevated, independent, magical, esoteric human being. His spiritual and magical education must be continued.

Every age creates its own types of people. The neophyte should voluntarily undergo the transformation that shapes him into the type of Aquarian human being, based on spiritual knowledge.

The coming Age of Aquarius is not only an age of technology, electricity and machines, which merely herald its beginning, but an age of radiant forces. We are facing tremendous upheavals and a huge rise in human spirit and thirst for knowledge. This period of 2160 years is divided into several epochs. Everything is fluid, but interconnected and interrelated. The neophyte must learn to see this, unclouded and free from the great suggestive influences that are increasingly flooding the world as side effects of the great upheavals. Then he will also recognise the milestones in human history and consciously experience them.

They should not only look at things from a one-sided political perspective or think only in economic terms. This historical-political and economic structure is a matter in itself and should be left to politicians and economists.

However, it is the task of the esotericist to comprehend and study the spiritual maturation of humanity in the greater context. Every epoch is carried by a spiritual impulse. One must recognise whether this impulse is of divine or demonic origin. Every age has its own specific representatives and leaders. It is necessary to learn to distinguish which principle these more or less powerful personalities belong to, whether they want ascension or descent, whether they drive human evolution forward or hinder it, regardless of whether they act consciously or unconsciously, for they are all only

tools of higher cosmic forces. It is important and necessary to recognise the primary roots here.

Shortly after the First World War, a minor spiritual epoch was carried by a quintet of outstanding personalities:

Count Hermann Keyserling, philosopher, Darmstadt,  
Dr Hans Much, physician, Hamburg,  
Walther Rathenau, Berlin,  
Rudolf Steiner, anthroposophist, Dornach,  
and the Russian writer Mereschkowski.

These five have done much to guide spiritual humanity. These names are just one example for the student who seeks truly esoteric spiritual people in order to satisfy his thirst for higher knowledge.

We can also distinguish larger epochs within the ages. For example, in the Piscean Age behind us, there was early Gnosticism, the Gothic period, the Renaissance, the Middle Ages, the Biedermeier period, etc., depending on the criteria we apply to our view. We can take the great wars and revolutions as a basis, or other important events in the life of nations. Of course, we must not focus our gaze one-sidedly on a single nation, nor allow ourselves to be constrained by national thinking, but always think only as human beings of the Earth.

Love for humanity is one of the greatest goals for which countless valuable people have already sacrificed themselves.

When we recognise the rhythms that flow through each age, we also see the cosmic centres of concentration that shape current events. We recognise the workings of the planetary beings, the emanation of the daemons.

Mars, as a demon and planet of war, is once again exerting a strong influence on humanity and must be fought as the greatest enemy. Unfortunately, its renewed

ignition is caused by Uranus, the ruler of the coming age, who is similar in nature in terms of energy, but much higher in polarity.

The tragedy of our time lies precisely in the fact that the majority of humanity does not yet vibrate on the higher octave of Uranus, perceiving it only as a malefic planet and thus allowing the Mars instincts, which are already strongly prevalent in people of lower order, to rise up again.

New wars! New murders! New oppressions!

This is not in line with the divine humanity we strive for. Never before has humanity, and especially our people, been so spiritually impoverished as it is today. The downfall of Europe is happening before our very eyes, if only we are willing to see it. Collective thinking is poison for the spiritual development of any people.

Thus, this Mars/Uranus effect also produces the technical man, the technical artist and scholar; but these are purely energetic intellectuals. They are influenced by Uranus, but they are harsh in tone, without feeling, without soul. Their nature has a steely sound, so to speak, but it lacks the soulful undertone that belongs to human beings. Jupiter, the planet of kindness and understanding, is silent in them. They place their works, their creations, at the disposal of the powers that enslave people and repeatedly drive them to murder.

Above all, they have not yet grasped Saturn, the planet of great inner maturity, in its higher octave. It often leads through suffering and hardship, but its goal is not resounding harshness, but silent stillness. Not a steely Martian-Uranian sound, but clear recognition and silent action. Through suffering and experience to knowledge, that is the path to maturity. Then Saturn vibrates for such a united person in the light of Jupiter, and its symbol is transformed in the mirror image. It is then the great silent light of knowing solitude for mature people who have found themselves. They now begin to work in silence in the service of the highest and most harmonious ideals of humanity, no longer obeying the demons of Mars, no longer destroying, but helping other people as

consider and feel as a spiritual brother, if he proves himself worthy as such.

Only then will Uranus and Saturn, the two rulers of Aquarius, unite in the harmonious accord of a chord, like the sound of a single great bell. In this moment of individual transformation, the magical human being of the new age will have come into being. Only such a person will be capable of working on the great tasks that now lie ahead for humanity. It is necessary to clear away the debris of these chaotic conditions and to unite the peoples once again, not through dictatorial coercive measures, but through mutual spiritual understanding.

Once again, humanity stands at the heavy pillars of the gateway to a new era. In dark green light, the inscription on the gate shines:

DO WHAT YOU WILL, THAT IS THE WHOLE LAW!

---

---

Once again, Saturn, the guardian of the threshold, must be crossed. The great bell tolls ever louder. Thousands will be broken. Millions will perish.

And millions more will stand aside and not understand; but these will only be manure for the spiritual elite of a coming generation of humanity, which will lead to the heights of spiritual knowledge.

Behind the open gates, Uranus then shines in crystal-clear, bright blue light.

Then the murder and rage of the dictators, the frenzy of the money demons, will fall silent, and people will set themselves higher spiritual goals and strive for them, for they will have recognised what it truly means to be HUMAN!

We stand in the dawn of a new epoch! Every student must clearly recognise this, even if they are not granted the privilege of experiencing it in their current incarnation.

Again and again, reference must be made to the teaching of the two octaves of the planets, which is also important for this point of view, because

it depends on how human beings react to the respective planetary influences.

Uranus is related in energetic vibration to Mars, but in its higher octave it is a high polarisation of Mercurial forces. The intellect, logic and critical sharpness of mind of Mercury polarises highly into pure intuition, conscious or unconscious clairvoyance and genius thinking. It only depends on the areas of life in which the individual uses these spiritual forces.

WHERE LIES THE SALVATION FROM THE DEMONIC NATURE OF CURRENT EVENTS?

---

Firstly, within each individual themselves, in the elevation of the individual themselves, in order to escape the powerful suggestions.

Each individual should become a source of strength and radiate it, thus creating a high-quality cell structure.

This is a lofty goal in the spirit of global citizenship, based on an astro-religion and on a harmony of human thought. Then the ancient star cult will be reborn.

First and foremost, to be grounded again in the sense of spiritual natural laws, not just materially, as humans are now. The connection with the spirit of the earth is therefore such an important magical discipline; it gives people the necessary security to mature spiritually towards other stars. To this end, the coming age of Aquarius will give humanity the opportunity to reap in the eon of Sagittarius, the golden age, what it has sown in the previous age of Capricorn, in which Saturn alone reigns.

In such grand contexts, the student must learn to think. Even if he often has to change bodies during these periods, his ego remains involved in this work: the spiritual temple building of humanity. If he is imbued with this thought, this short existence becomes easy for him despite all the effort involved. No physical death frightens him, for he knows that he is part of a

wonderful process of human maturity, which takes place over millennia but is always in a living flow.

These words were spoken by the Teacher in 1928!!!

They have not lost their validity. It is infinitely important that they resound again in today's world, in which, unfortunately, the dark clouds of a new war are once again rising menacingly on the eastern horizon.

And so, here are a few points to consider that reveal whether human beings are working purposefully and progressively towards their magical perfection:

Hours of silence. Meditations. Magical impulses. Centralisation of the self. Be hard on yourself. Don't be sentimental. Be goal-oriented. Be deliberately lonely. Conscious isolation from a negative environment. Will to joy and freedom. Will to beauty. Freedom in thought. Immunity to sexual slavery. No enslavement by addictions. Freedom in love. Freedom in the family. Freedom in religion. Freedom in the state. Independence in one's profession. As little work as possible in the sense of capitalist exploitation. Strongest connection to nature. High level of intellectual education. Distinction from stupidity and incomprehension.

Each of these points can be discussed, and each contains tasks for the neophyte to work on himself. Of course, they are only guidelines; the student should not rigidly adhere to them, for that would be wrong. In any case, he usually becomes wiser through experience. He commits his greatest follies, such as marriage, in his young and immature years.

Here, however, it is important to make amends for the mistakes made as far as possible. Happy is the person who is already destined by fate to acquire this knowledge at a young age; he can thus avoid many things that he would otherwise do out of inexperience.

For mature people, the best years of their earthly existence are between the ages of 45 and 63. It is a time of harvest and unclouded enjoyment. Only

now do they understand what they have achieved and created. These years are like precious old wine. In self-imposed solitude, they will then be able to enjoy the beauty of this earth, renouncing the community of the indifferent masses.

Therefore, avoid attachments as much as possible, especially to the opposite sex. Cultivate intellectual friendships, read good books, and love nature, then one can be truly happy in this solitude and beauty. This goal can be achieved with few resources; one must only be able to do without some things that seem to belong to culture.

Logically, such a cellular structure will eventually come together to form spiritual groups, ethnic units, and nations on the path to global citizenship. But these groups and peoples will then no longer be ruled by parliaments and dictators and will no longer be subject to the bondage of capitalism, but rather the spiritual will of a high-minded class of people will dominate and govern in the spirit of harmonious balance. Then the goals of Mahatma Gandhi, Ramakrishna and many others who already preach peace among mankind today will be fulfilled. This is not a utopia, but a goal worth striving for. We have centuries to achieve this millennial goal. But consciously working towards this idea during this short span of life gives people such a strong inner feeling of happiness that existence seems worth living.

The majority of humanity still murders and deceives, pursuing ideals that last only decades and then decay again because people have lost sight of the concept of eternity. Only the spiritually poor still believe in the heaven and hell of church dogma; the rest serve only Mammon.

Being an esoteric means much more than being a communist, nationalist or democrat. It is much higher than that. It is individualism in a spiritual sense. But even this label only describes his path. His goal remains the great principle of pure human love in the sense of a spiritual cosmopolitanism connected to the cosmos. This is not only the meaning of our earthly existence, but the meaning of the earthly being itself.

When we see in the big picture how Europe is inexorably rushing towards its downfall – even if this process of dissolution may take several centuries —the task of actively participating in human evolution during our short lives is increasingly crystallising as a matter of urgency for us, because the maturing of the human idea is only possible and fruitful within the framework of a harmoniously united, closed humanity. All barriers separating peoples and continents will and must fall.

The work must therefore begin with the individual, with the self of each person. Once they are stable and mature within themselves, they will be able to engage in group work and teaching and will be driven to do so of their own accord. Just as in nature atoms combine to form atom groups and cell structures, so cells combine to form organs.

But the student must learn to think esoterically and cosmically. Often the seeds sown only ripen in decades or in later generations. It is always idealistic to think of working consciously for posterity. Human beings can study and ascertain the reality of periodic connections in their own lives.

In this way, one unconsciously joins in the incessant work of the Earth Spirit and helps it to purify itself in accordance with the Chrestos principle and to free itself from the demonic influences of the Antidemiurgos, in order to be redeemed as the ultimate goal.

This deliberate transformation of the spiritual goals of humanity and the peoples is only one side of the problem; parallel to this is the transformation of the national soul of the European peoples. More and more, the penetration of Western cultures with Eastern ideas is emerging as progress.

European religions are already in a state of decay. Buddhism, already the most powerful religion in terms of numbers, is growing steadily and crystallising into a modern religious worldview. Important Eastern mystics are bringing the impulses and beauty of Eastern mysticism into European circles. Names such as Rabindranath Tagore, Innaynat Khan, Vivekananda,

Krischnamurti and Gandhi have not failed to make an impact and leave a spiritual resonance in Europe. The wisdom of Lao Tzu and Confucius is also understood in Europe in terms of its depth and spiritual content.

The light comes from the East.....but not in the sense of communist propaganda ! Over time, new waves originating in Far Eastern philosophy will continue to permeate Europe.

Every student should not only have read Spengler's book "The Decline of the West", but should also familiarise themselves with the works of the above-mentioned mystics. There are concise introductions to the teachings of these outstanding spiritual men.

But even from the grey mists of antiquity, spiritual impulses are beginning to take effect again, impulses that originated primarily in long-lost cultures and which, strangely enough, still – or once again – have the power to influence the minds of those predestined to receive them. Although this effect is usually only felt and grasped superconsciously and intellectually, the spiritual centres of culture are also beginning to circulate again subconsciously among the peoples of the present day.

These factors, which appear in a wide variety of forms and variations, are reflections of centralised ideas that have survived for millennia.

The ancient religious centres of culture still reflect a magical influence today and are, in terms of their ideas, immortal, for they are of cosmic origin. Naturally, they are subject to changing forms, to adaptations to the trends of the times, and they flow through the events of modern history in ever new forms, without ever changing their inner spiritual and magical structure. They repeatedly form the core of the cultures that emerge in the course of time.

This spiritual influx is therefore subject to periodic laws and is anchored in the constellations of a mundane cosmology, adapted to the periodicities of sunspots and the rhythms of the moon.

As important as the causes are, their effects are just as noticeable. It is the task of the esoteric person to recognise and comprehend this magical, multifaceted influx, for it manifests itself again according to the law of the Trinity in a threefold aspect, namely:

1. intellectually : technology and mercurial progress,
2. emotional : increased religious consciousness among peoples,
3. spiritual : transformation of world views on a philosophical and ethical basis.

People's brains react to this in very individual ways. One can even distinguish between three major groups of recipients. But the majority of people do not feel these high-quality impulses at all and do not understand how to create a basis for further development. Master Therion is quite right when he says:

Three quarters of humanity is currently nothing but  
manure for a developing spiritual upper class.

If we now consider these emerging groups of humanity, we see that either Saturn dominates them in its planetary influence, i.e. that a centralisation of spiritual forces is taking place within them, leading to an ever-increasing penetration of the problems of the times, or that Uranus encompasses and permeates entire groups with its energetic impulses, thus generating spiritual revolutions that lead to total upheavals in worldviews and can even intensify in individuals to ecstatic states or refine to inner vision, clairvoyance and clairsentience.

None of the spiritually esoterically minded and trained people living today should allow this transformation of the earth spirit to pass them by carelessly and break in upon them, but everyone must strive to participate in this transformation, whether as a task or as a means of maturing.

There are various paths to the magical training of the personality:

Training of the powers of will – the energetic path.

Training of the powers of intuition and inspiration.

Increasing the basis of feeling. Training the powers of the intellect – systematic intellectual development.

But these paths are only part of the task. The second task is called: the magical reversal of the cosmically anchored forces in human beings.

Various suggestions can be made here, but they are only guidelines. The first step is to consciously control the driving forces within human beings, but not to negate them! This does not only mean striving to curb sexuality, which is self-evident, because sexuality usually comes at the expense of spirituality, but also striving to reduce a purely emotional attitude towards life. The word "sentimentality" is characteristic of the state I am referring to, which must be eradicated in any case. However, this should not lead to a flattening of the soul, but only to a deepening of the power of discernment. The student should also try to get to the bottom of things and recognise the true primary causes by analysing his emotional moments.

Behind the word and concept of "compassion" often lies only weakness and instability, and an indiscriminate outpouring of stored-up love often leads to an idling of the heart. It is very easy to create a basis for oneself here as well. Master Therion says the meaningful sentence:

EVERY HUMAN BEING IS A STAR!

---

i.e. every human being obeys cosmic laws within the framework of their own development, and therefore no human being has the right to consciously interfere in the development of another human being!

How often can pity give rise to misfortune, and how often can weakness give rise to positive insight. The terms are indeed relative here.

Nature also makes its selection within humanity itself, not only in a biological sense, but also in a spiritual sense. That is why we should learn to set our spiritual goals as high and as far as possible. We should try not

only to acquire a comprehensive knowledge of humanity and the world, but also to grasp the magnitude of world events as a whole from the perspective of a contemplative spiritual person. Understanding the world gives absolute spiritual independence and a sense of belonging to the global community. Therefore, it is important for the esotericist to combat extreme egoism in order to achieve an increase in world consciousness and a deepening of the feeling for nature. All of this combined results in the truly spiritual person of today.

In this way, the human being grows with the tasks he sets himself. He grows with the scope of his knowledge of the world. In this way he becomes strong in life, even if lonely. But loneliness is the goal of all spiritually striving people. Therefore: separation from the indifferent crowd!

Of course, the path I point to is not easy; it leads through much suffering, restriction and bitterness. But when the student has recognised that it is precisely suffering that can develop positive ideas, when suffering is connected with knowledge, then he walks the path upwards; and Saturn, the great guardian, shines in him in the light of Jupiter.

Suffering ennobles! Only the existence of a perpetual struggle for life creates new life energies and thus, as compensation for periods of suffering, the joy of success. Spiritual struggle is not only the purpose of life, but also the fulfilment of existence. Spiritual activism is arguably one of humanity's greatest achievements.

If the student thinks in this way, he strengthens himself as an individual against the influences of the compact majority of the crowd and makes himself immune to the great suggestions of the economic and political centres of the world, which constantly flood humanity with their demonic oppressions.

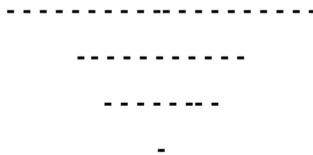
Of course, this process of maturation of the individual will take place more slowly or more quickly depending on the inner structure of the individual concerned. Some people mature suddenly through a dramatic experience, while for others the inner development takes place, so to speak, brick by brick.

The main thing, however, is that this great transformation is now taking place in the student

. The Kabbalist says: "The rearrangement of the lights"!

Then the purpose will already be achieved in this life, namely to become a solitary but magical person who knows that they are part of the great evolutionary process of humanity and is happy as a result.

Parallel to becoming a magical person, there should also be practical magical training, an application of the magical powers achieved in everyday life to shape one's life and consciously influence and shape the mostly inhibiting environment. On the other hand, one can strive for the closest and most intensive contact with the higher spheres through applied practical magic.



---

The "BLÄTTER FÜR ANGEWANDTE OKKULTE LEBENSKUNST" (Leaves for Applied Occult Life Arts) are published

by GREGOR A. GREGORIUS, Master of the Lodge "FRATERNITAS-SATURNI".

Secretariat: Berlin – Grunewald, Winklerstraße No. 9

February 1951

# BLATTER FOR

ANGEWANDTE OCCULT

# LIFE ART

MAGICAL LETTERS:

**LETTER 1**

**MIRROR AND CRYSTAL MAGIC**

Verbatim publication of  
the first edition

by

G R E G O R I U S

MASTER OF THE LODGE:

"FRATERNITAS SATURNI"

FEBRUARY 1951

---

Published by Gregor A. Gregorius, Master of the Fraternitas Saturni Orient Berlin Lodge

Private – Print

# MIRROR AND CRYSTAL MAGIC

Foreword:

In 1925, a series of occult publications appeared on behalf of the FRATERNITAS SATURNI Lodge under the collective title

M A G I C A L                      L E T T E R S

---

(Magical Letters). The editor was MASTER GREGORIUS, assisted by individual brothers of the Lodge. These letters caused quite a stir among occult readers, as they revealed magical knowledge that had previously been kept secret in a clear and unambiguous manner.

Uninitiated and uncritical people described the content of these letters as black magic, thus demonstrating their ignorance. These publications, which were only issued in small print runs, quickly sold out; even today, they are still among the most sought-after books on magic and the occult.

I have therefore decided to make the first letter in this series, "Mirror and Crystal Magic", available to my students and friends in a verbatim reproduction as part of my current magical studies instruction. This letter is a valuable and informative addition to the current course and is also expanded with new, even more detailed instructions from practical magic.

The titles of the other out-of-print magical letters were:

Letter	2	Splitting Magic
"	3	Form and symbol magic
"	4	Astrology and magic
"	5	Pendulum magic

"	6	Sympathy magic
"	7	Satanic magic
"	8	Sexual magic
"	9	Magia cosmosophica
"	10	Magia metachemica

There are plans to republish letters 2 and 8 in the near future.

G R E G O R I U S

MADRAS, at the beginning of the 7th  
year

of the 3rd circle

A n

S a t d e n C h e l a .

You are surely surprised to receive a letter from me already.

But you see, the days of sea travel are long and monotonous. I have a lot of time, a lot of leisure, to think about you and your brothers. Especially about you, who was my dearest and most capable student there. You already suspect it. The brothers have great plans for you, if you remain who you are today and continue to develop as we hope you will.

My task of giving you your first instructions has been a pleasure, for you have not disappointed me thus far. So I now hope that you will live your days and watch over your nights in strict accordance with the rules and instructions received from our enlightened brotherhood, always striving to attune yourself to the eternal rhythm that you know, always searching for the One that gives you truth and knowledge. You are already consciously swinging in the cycle, and there is no beginning and no end.

I sit quietly in my cabin and write to you. The monotonous pounding of the engine does not disturb me. As I looked out at the sea through the round cabin window during my meditation, there was a strange red, dark glow over it, the kind you rarely see. Similar to the dromedary red that one notices during magical exercises of a special kind, the sight of which indicates a high degree of empathy. You could not bear the sight of this colour today without your senses becoming clouded. And I united my breath and my pulse with the breath of the sea. The round glass of the cabin window seemed like a magic mirror. As a result of my concentration, I saw you clearly. I watched you during your evening exercise, but I also saw something you did not see: the being standing next to you, attracted and enlivened by your exercises, nourished by your od!

You did not suspect the danger that threatened you. But I knew the phantom that has been vibrating in one of the deepest astral worlds since the 13th century of your calendar. The Vajou-Tattwa that you chose for your exercise was not favourable to it, otherwise you too would have noticed it.

See, this experience made me want to write to you today, to enlighten you further, to warn you. Your path leads you through these astral worlds, for you know that your goal lies higher.

So today I want to write to you about this magic that uses mirrors and crystals, about which you still know little, because your Western literature provides little information about this type of magic. There is much that is false in the individual writings.

Even in the archives of the initiated lodges, you have books whose contents have been deliberately concealed by the masters, and you are no longer able to read the truth because you have lost and forgotten the key.

So memorise this lesson, practise it, and let me know how you get on. Report on your progress and your successes. I will be brief, because the steamer will dock in Madras the day after tomorrow, where a brother is waiting for me. I will not have time to write to you there. More later from Ceylon.

You will often hear people say that mirror magic is black magic and should therefore be rejected; that it hinders spiritual occult development. This is false and misleading. The concepts of GOOD and EVIL, WHITE and BLACK are relative. The basis from which you start and the purpose you pursue with your exercises and experiments are the only decisive factors. Furthermore, it depends solely on the balance of power within you when consciously applied, and the undoubted repercussions of your power emissions on yourself, on your astral body. Your will is divine and, if necessary, omnipotent. If you understand how to master the planes you enter, you are the god of these planes, depending on your attitude. Of course, your spiritual powers must first be trained gradually in order to resist the counteracting force in the Atma. But for now

enough of that. The knowledge under consideration here will be taught in the later degrees that you will be able to attain.

There is a natural magic mirror. This is the reflective surface of calm or gently flowing water. It is particularly effective during a full moon, or even when the moon is waning, depending on the nature of the magical wish. A full moon is good for using sympathy or wish magic. The waning moon draws away illnesses when you dip your hands up to your elbows in flowing water. The waxing moon strengthens the power of the transferred wishes and thoughts until it becomes full and then allows them to take full effect.

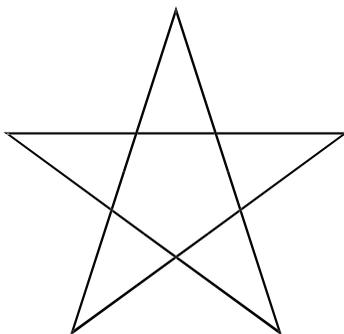
So remember: the full moon is most effective when you want to work magic immediately and quickly. Otherwise, use the waxing moon.

As the moon wanes, the magical transmission diminishes day by day. In all magical experiments, I assume that you strictly observe the breathing and concentration exercises that I have taught you. Only through rigorous training of your will is it possible for you to achieve the desired effect. Furthermore, always distinguish carefully whether it is appropriate to carry out the experiment in concentration or in meditation.

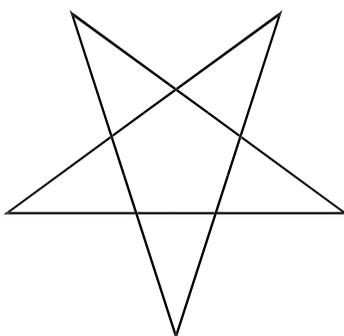
Also bear in mind that the person you wish to reach or influence magically is trained like you and wears an od mantle, a talisman or some other magical protection.

Therefore, never forget to put on your od mantle and attach the pentagram to your forehead with a silk cord when conducting magical experiments. Protect your solar plexus with the talisman I gave you. Remember: all forces applied or emitted will return if they do not reach their intended target or if their effect is disrupted. You will harm yourself if you are unprotected. The five-pointed star protects you from astral forces, which always tend to appear in the room during magical experiments, invisible to you. Do not forget to burn the parchment on which you draw the pentagram with black ink under the strongest defensive concentration in incense and to anoint it beforehand.

You already know all this. I am only reminding you so that you do not commit a sin of omission, for which you alone would be responsible. In influential experiments, place the pentagram as follows:



For magical invocations, turn it around, because this way it attracts the demonic forces. But then you must wear the sign on your solar plexus as above in order to be freed again unharmed.



Your magical utensils may only be used for these purposes and must always be consecrated anew before use!

Below, I will first give you the exact moon table, which you can use as a guide:

The moon in the sign:

Scorpio, Cancer, Pisces.

Aquarius, Gemini and Libra.

Magically favourable for ascendant:

Virgo, Scorpio, Taurus, Cancer, Pisces  
, Capricorn.

Aries, Gemini, Leo, Libra,  
Sagittarius, Aquarius.

Leo, Sagittarius and Aries

Gemini, Leo, Libra, Sagittarius,  
Aquarius, Aries.

Taurus, Virgo, Capricorn

Cancer, Virgo, Scorpio, Capricorn  
, Pisces, Taurus.

Secondly, it is essential that you calculate the respective vibrating tattwa in advance. Remember the following vibrations:

<u>Tattwa:</u>	<u>Exercise:</u>	<u>Experiment:</u>	<u>Level:</u>
Apas	Meditation	Contemplation	Mental
Prithvi	Meditation	Contemplation	Mental
Tejas	Concentration	Invocation	Astral
Akash	Concentration	Conjuration	Astral

You already know that in all magical exercises it is very important to know the respective celestial hour and the respective moon phase. Of course, you must carry out these two astrological calculations precisely in advance, because certain entities only resonate under the celestial constellations that suit them. You have already learned enough about this during your studies of astrology to be able to carry out these calculations accurately.

Check your own horoscope thoroughly beforehand and pay close attention to the position of your natal planets. The following list contains the relevant information:

<u>Planet:</u>	<u>Sign:</u>	<u>Magically..</u> <u>favourable aspects</u>	<u>For</u> <u>conjunction</u>	<u>For..</u> <u>meditation</u>
Saturn Capricorn	Scorpio, Capricorn, Aquarius	Conjunction Moon, Uranus, Neptune, Venus.	<u>gen</u> Square Moon Neptune	--
Venus	Capricorn, Taurus, Libra, Scorpio	Conj. Moon, Mars, Neptune	Conj. Mars, Saturn	--
Neptune	Capricorn, Fi- , Water	Conj. Moon, Saturn.	Conj. Mercury, Saturn. Quad	Trigon Jupiter Oppos.

	man, Scorpio, Cancer.		Saturn, Moon Conj. Saturn	Venus
Uranus	Capricorn, Pisces , Aquarius, Scorpio.	Conj. Moon, Saturn Neptune, Venus.	Moon, Neptune	Trigon Venus
Moon	Scorpio, Aquarius, Pisces, Cancer, Gemini.	Conj. Saturn, Neptune, Uranus.	Conj. Saturn, Neptune, square Saturn, Venus, Neptune.	Trigon Jupiter
Mars	Scorpio, Capricorn	Conj. Venus	Square Saturn turn, Neptune.	--

For all exercises and experiments you undertake, cover your naked body with the silk cloak and cover your head with a silk cap of the same material. Know that silk can be described as an insulating factor in magic; it protects against foreign influences and preserves your own od. Use:

for conjurations .....	black	silk; for magical
influences .....	yellow	silk;
for sexual magic .....	red	silk;
for religious ceremonies .....	purple	silk.

The cloak must conceal your entire figure, leaving only your face exposed. For sexual magic, reveal your genitals. On this occasion, it should be noted that when performing incantations with women, they must be completely naked with their hair uncovered. Your silk cloak protects you from their lunar energies.

The women must not be in their monthly purification. Exceptions to this are permitted in pure sexual magic, about which one of the next letters will inform you.

If you are unable to cope with any ceremony and cannot reach me telepathically, please contact the Lodge

the Brother who bears my sign for advice and assistance. He will be able to help you if he wishes. The ring I gave you identifies you.

You must, of course, strictly observe the prescribed fasting periods for all ceremonies. An exception to this applies again to sexual magic, because a body weakened by fasting does not produce sperm.

The reason why so many magical and ceremonial experiments fail is that neophytes do not strictly observe the aforementioned instructions. Most ignorant people have no idea about this and usually only practise low sympathy magic, the success of which depends largely on chance.

Now to the magic mirror itself!

First, always keep in mind the purpose you are pursuing with the mirror experiment. Should the mirror attract and take away powers, or should it be a means of concentration and radiate powers? Or do you want to give the vibrations of foreign beings the opportunity to become visible through the mirror or the crystal ball?

In the first and second cases, proceed with the mirror according to the instructions I gave you for the sharpest concentration and charge it with the strongest fluidic power. After use, always protect the mirror with a black silk cloth and store it carefully in the ebony box in which you keep your occult objects, away from prying eyes. In the latter case, the invitation is not necessary.

The mirror itself should be made of polished glass, coated with mercury or black tar on the back. It should always be round, preferably concave; however, it must not magnify; also, never use coloured glass. The latter is only to be used in light therapy for certain healing effects. Instead of cut glass, you can also use a well-polished steel disc, but with the same backing as mentioned above, which absorbs and retains the odic rays.

Avoid anything that might allow another person to look into your mirror, even if it is your classmate. Never allow it as soon as you have

You have prepared mirrors for magical purposes. Know that in later letters dealing with pure magic, I will provide you with many additions to what has been said here, explaining many things that are still unclear to you today, for which you are not yet mature enough.

The ability to achieve good results, especially in mirror magic, lies within the person themselves. People born under an earth sign almost never have this rare gift. The best signs for magic, especially when the moon is in them, are Capricorn, Scorpio, Aquarius and Cancer. During these experiments, no one should wear glasses or any jewellery on their body, except for certain magical stones and talismans, about which you will receive further information in another letter.

Never forget to purify the black oak table and chair you are using beforehand, and then, with intense concentration, draw the magic circle around the table and chair with white chalk, which you must not leave. You must, as it were, close the circle behind you. For higher-level incantations, your gaze should be directed towards the west; for religious ceremonies, towards the east; otherwise, your seat is in the north and you look towards the south, in accordance with the vibrations of the Earth's magnetic aura. Always exit the circle through the five-pointed star drawn on the illustration (see October 1950 issue) and not backwards. Keep the aforementioned parchment strip, i.e. the protective pentagram, on your forehead for some time after the experiment, even outside the circle, but always as shown in Figure 1. Be very careful and cautious with this.

It is good to rub yourself with a good essential oil before the ceremony, especially your forehead, neck and solar plexus. In sexual magic, rub it on your genitals in particular. Cover the table with black silk cloth or black velvet, as well as the chair on which you sit. The above circle is sufficient for simple experiments in mirror magic, but there are a few other things to consider for pure conjurations.

If you perceive any beings, stop the experiment and wait for new instructions, which I will give you when I receive your Be-

about the exercises. Higher magic requires various symbols, even though the pentacle nonsense often mentioned in old books is mostly rubbish. More on that later.

An important chapter in itself is the correct performance of the incense burning required for the magical exercises. Use charcoal and only pure fragrances for the incense burner. The table below provides further information. I only list the substances that are easily available to you here, and will supplement this list with further information on higher magic at a later date.

<u>Planet:</u>	<u>Incense:</u>	<u>Incense plant:</u>
Saturn	Hashish Sulphur	Mandrake root, poppy, henbane, hemlock, mandrake, belladonna, hellebore, caraway.
Moon	Hashish Hemp.	Poppy, caraway, sage, bitter clover, nightshade.
Neptune	Hashish, hemp, opium.	Saffron, poppy, hemlock, belladonna, bittersweet, sorrel, rush.
Uranus	Sulphur, hemp	Alder buckthorn, aspen, spurge.
Venus	Vitriol	Verbena, valerian, thyme, musk, woodruff, myrtle, sandalwood.
Jupiter	---	Lavender, mint, aniseed.
Mars	Vitriol, arsenic, sulphur.	Broom, hellebore, monkshood, aconite, blue foxglove.
Sun	Sulphur	Laurel, saffron, balsam, mistletoe, mo- chamomile, camphor, rosemary.
Mercury	Mercury, sulphur.	Fennel, thyme, pimpernel.

## Zodiac

<u>Signs</u>	<u>Incense herbs:</u>	<u>Incense plants:</u>
Aries	Sulphur	Amber, laurel, juniper, rosemary, elderberry, aniseed, henbane.
Taurus	Musk, ambergris.	Aloe, wormwood, willow.
Gemini	Sulphur	Hawthorn, foxglove, dill, sandalwood, aniseed.
Cancer	---	Poppy, sorrel, hops.
Leo	---	Carnation, hellebore, gentian.
Virgo	---	Linden blossom, aloe, verbena
Libra	Hemp	Lavender, juniper, jasmine.
Scorpio	---	Thyme, woodruff, caraway, saffron ran.
Sagittarius	Hemp	Chamomile, sage, arnica, ivy.
Capricorn	Hash	Mallow, nightshade, sorrel.
Aquarius	Hemp, hashish.	Impatiens, quince, aspen, blackthorn, lilac.
Pisces	Hemp, hashish.	Saffron, willow, sadebaum.

The incense of the signs of the zodiac should only be added to the remedies of the planets that rule them. Mix 10–20 g.

Conduct the experiments with the window open so that the mirror or sphere catches the moonlight. If this is not possible, use pure, preferably consecrated wax candles. The candles must be arranged in a triangle so that their rays of light form a single point of light for your eye in the sphere or mirror. Place the incense burner on your left hand. Make sure that no object in your room is reflected in the ball or mirror. Remove any pictures from the walls. Later, you will take a rod in your right hand, about which you will hear more; it is not yet absolutely necessary for these experiments.

Once everything is well prepared and in order, once you have achieved the necessary calm and harmony in the yoga position we have practised so often, once you are in control of your breathing and pulse, once you have mastered the movements of your body and eyelids, you will soon notice how the surface of the mirror or the sphere transforms into a grey or whitish disc that glows only faintly. The lights have disappeared, and slowly the disc begins to rotate. This is the first correct state of the exercise that has been achieved. Now you must be careful not to fall asleep, for the rotating disc has a great, suggestive, soporific power. Gradually, however, cloudy formations begin to appear in the milky disc, taking on the shapes you intend. You will see the figures of the people you are concentrating on, in the positions and places they occupy at the moment of the experiment. Time and distance no longer play a role here. This is the second state. Now you can begin to exert your influence, if you so desire, either through the magical image spell with the photograph or with the wax figure of the person in question that you made beforehand. These practices belong to the simple sympathy magic, about which you will hear in more detail. Or you can now try to use your will in this state to perform the so-called splitting of your astral body in order to make yourself visible to the person in question. Later letters will provide you with more detailed information on this.

You have already been taught about these possibilities of separation through your training in hypnosis and suggestion. Now, under no circumstances should you be disturbed by outside forces while in this state, as otherwise the so-called repercussion, the connection between your fluidic body and your physical body, could be disrupted and severed, which could even lead to your death. So be careful when conducting this experiment!

Never forget to practise astrology diligently, for it is the cornerstone of all magical training and a foundation stone of the secret universal knowledge of the brotherhood.



Consider them to be hallucinations of your mind. They are not, but rather so-called elemental beings that cannot harm you, as they never cross the dividing circle. Do not pay attention to them, whether they float in the air or crawl on the ground. Do not pay attention to animal forms that appear, which are often frighteningly ugly. However, if you see beings in the mirror or in the ball or even in the room behind or in front of you that immediately differ from the former, not always in appearance, but you always feel it in your solar plexus, which reacts immediately to these vibrations, and your nerves also immediately sense the presence of an astral being through a feeling of coldness, then hold out the pentagram, which you have prepared for this purpose on your right hand, towards the apparition, with the commanding request to leave: "I want you to leave!" You do not need to say these words aloud, as you will usually not be able to do so when you first encounter this type of apparition. You only need to think the words with concentration.

It is good to have a clock within sight so that you can later calculate the exact time, hour and tattwa when the being made itself visible. So look at the clock immediately and memorise the time exactly.

<u>Tattwa:</u>	<u>Exercise:</u>	<u>Experiment:</u>	<u>Level:</u>	<u>Planet:</u>
Apas	Meditation	Contemplation	Mental	Moon, Neptune, Venus
Prithvi	Meditation	Contemplation	Mental	Jupiter, Mercury
Tejas	Concentration	Influence	Astral	Mars, Sun, Venus
Vayou	Concentration	Conjuration	Astral	Uranus, Mercury, Moon
Akash	Concentration	Conjuration	Astral	Saturn, Neptune, Moon

So stop the experiment immediately, limit yourself for the time being to achieving the first two states and wait for further instructions, as I said at the beginning. But remember this: you are also master of these beings!

Frequently repeated exercises will soon enable you to recognise the differences between the images rising in the mirror or in the sphere. Often, images of your own inner life, true images or visions of the future will form, which usually appear symbolically and must be interpreted. Even more frequently, images from previous incarnations will come to the fore. You must learn to distinguish between them. The aptitude of each individual is very different; most only achieve what is known as symbolic clairvoyance, which very often leads to false conclusions. But you should progress and follow the ancient path of high magic for the benefit of the brotherhood and for the benefit of your own development, for we recognise your mediumistic abilities, and they should and must be used.

Even in the oldest mystery schools, the wonderful effects of mirror magic were taught and practised. There is a certain harmonious connection between colours and Mirroring. Through harmonious or disharmonious application, one can exert a very strong influence on the human organism on the one hand, and on its astral body on the other. The latter can thus be opened up for magical experiments. It then becomes much more subject to the influence of your trained will and is extremely receptive to your odic rays during personal experimentation.

In the various mystery temples of our brotherhood, you will later become acquainted with the individual magical rooms, which are equipped in various ways with mirrors that assist the brothers in performing magical experiments.

Below, I will give you some explanations of the individual room arrangements that can be equipped with mirrors so that you can memorise these customs and practices in order to use them when the opportunity arises.

I assume that you want to experiment with someone who has psychic abilities. The most suitable person for this is always a woman born under the sign of Cancer, Capricorn or Scorpio, whom you have previously made deaf.

deafened beforehand. Your power will be strongest if the woman has never belonged to any man other than yourself.

Here, too, use the medium's birth horoscope when applying the effects of colour. To do this, memorise the colours of the relevant signs of the zodiac and the planets that are relevant. The colours given for the signs of the zodiac are evaluated according to the current cosmic state of the world, the coming Age of Aquarius.

<u>Planet:</u>	<u>Assigned colours:</u>	<u>Zodiac sign:</u>	<u>Colours:</u>
Sun	Orange, golden brown	Aquarius	grey
Moon	white, silver grey, light violet, green,	Pisces	blue-reddish grey
Mercury	light grey, light yellow	Aries	violet
Venus	pink, light green, light blue, yellow	Taurus	blue
Mars	red, indigo	Gemini	dark green
Jupiter	purple, dark blue	Cancer	light green
Saturn brown	black, dark grey, dark brown, dark green	Leo	Light yellow
Uranus	violet, purple	Virgo	golden
yellow Neptune	orange	grey, dark yellow	Libra
Pluto	green	Scorpio	red
		Sagittarius	brown- red
		Capricorn	grey-red

Never use colours that are in disharmony with the colours of the ascending planets and zodiac signs in the medium's horoscope at the time of the experiment. On the contrary, these colours should coincide with your own astrological signs in trine or conjunction. As you can see, there is so much to consider when performing magical exercises.

So experiment with mirror rooms in the following colours: black, red, yellow, and blue.

For the wall hangings, use heavy, single-colour silk that is not too shiny. The mirrors must be made of crystal glass with a mercury coating and extend exactly from the floor to the ceiling. The floor should be covered with a soft, matching carpet that covers the entire floor. The ceiling should also be covered with silk so that the lamp providing the light cannot be seen and the light is sufficiently dimmed. Electric light is recommended for this purpose due to its instantaneous effect. After you have first put the medium in question into a magical sleep, which must be so deep that they no longer feel your touch, but which can be interrupted immediately by calling them, you bring the motionless body from the anteroom into the magical room. After you have induced the state of catalepsy, place the medium in the middle of the room, facing south. The body must be completely undressed beforehand.

The room should be black, as previously stated, draped with silk, and in the middle of each wall, opposite each other, place a large mirror that reaches from floor to ceiling. The four mirrors create an endless cloister with dark, eerie depths through reflection. Beforehand, the room should be fumigated with the appropriate incense according to the table.

After you have quietly left the room, locking the door firmly to prevent any unforeseen escape, you give the suggestive awakening command. Through an invisibly installed opening, you will be able to observe the medium standing there, looking around helplessly and fearfully. At that moment, as soon as you notice from their facial expressions that their thoughts are beginning to become confused, give the medium the new suggestion for sleep in a dull but firm voice, which will work infallibly, so strong is the supporting mirror effect.

Now the medium is completely at your mercy and you can proceed with the practices that will be explained to you later.

If the medium collapses unconscious beforehand, with or without a cry, you have achieved the same goal, for you need only enter the room and put the medium back into the magnetic state in the manner known to you.

to plunge into deep sleep. The frightening effect and magical influence of the mirrors continues to linger in the subconscious for a long time, and the medium is largely without will.

Always use the black room on Saturdays, the day of Saturn. Never enter the room without putting on your magical clothing, as mentioned above. These instructions apply to all magical colour and mirror rooms. Only the incense and the days are different. Prefer the red room on Fridays. Otherwise, follow the instructions and directions given above.

In the yellow room, you can remove illnesses or even give them, depending on the constellations present.

The blue room is only suitable for religious exercises and meditation. During meditation and sleep induction, the effect can be enhanced by striking a tuned gong at regular intervals, which resonates precisely with the tone of the planet of the day. The arrangement of the mirrors can be different for the final religious exercises, using only three mirrors placed opposite each other in a triangle.

Incantations that you perform to summon beings from the astral plane may only be performed in the black or red mirror room.

Well, dear Sat, it is time to conclude this letter, which contains important instructions for your occult studies. I know that you take all the tasks assigned to you seriously enough not to act rashly. Only a purposeful approach through experimentation will lead to the recognition of the divine powers that still lie dormant within you. Your intuition will often enough show you the right path to follow. Be hard on yourself and fearless in the face of spherical powers that are still unknown to you. Always remember that you are the reflection of a power vibrating consciously on a higher plane on the physical plane. You yourself are God.

Let this realisation resonate within you in a melodious rhythm, and you will approach the secret knowledge, the mastery of the universal force, the Vril.

Now walk your prescribed path through this incarnation in deep silence.

I greet you!

Yours

Master !. GOTOG !.

---

The "LEAVES FOR APPLIED OCCULT ART OF LIVING" are published by

Given by GREGOR A. GREGORIUS, Master of the Lodge "FRATERNITAS-SATURNI".

Secretariat: Berlin – Grunewald, Winklerstraße No. 9

March 1951

**P A P E R S                      F O R**  
=====

---

**— ANGEWANDTE                      OCCULT —**

---

**T H E   A R T   O F   L I V I N G**

---

CONTENTS:

**MAGICAL  
STUDIEN  
PRACTICE.**

by  
**G R E G O R I U S**  
MASTER OF THE LODGE:  
"FRATERNITAS SATURNI"

**M A R C H 1 9 5 1**

---

Published by Gregor A. Gregorius, Master of the Fraternitas Saturni Orient Berlin Lodge

PRICE 5 DM

Privately printed

# MAGICAL STUDIES – PRACTICE

Experimental magic is an ancient, occult and secret science field of study that is divided into a number of sub-disciplines, which can also be studied individually.

However, it must be said from the outset that not everyone is suited to the practical exercise of magic, as it requires a very special predestination. In theory, of course, this field of knowledge is open to everyone. Unfortunately, there is little useful book material available on this discipline. The real empirical knowledge is only in the hands of a few initiated masters, or in the carefully guarded archives of the relevant secret magical lodges, of which there are only a few recognisable institutions in Europe. In Germany, the only such association is the "FRATERNITAS SATURNI", which is the only knowledgeable lodge that can be addressed and has also provided the corresponding proof through its previous publications such as: "Magical Letters", "Lodge School Letters", and the magazine "Saturn Gnosis".

However, every thinking person must be aware that not every student who has joined this course and been accepted into the lowest degree of the antechamber of the lodge will be imparted or taught this ancient magical traditional knowledge in a short period of time. This knowledge can neither be paid for nor, as they say, acquired, but is only given on a purely fraternal basis of trust, which the neophyte must or can only earn after years of service to the Lodge. Parallel to this, of course, is the prior acquisition of the respective degree knowledge, for this is ultimately why the Master and the older brothers created the lodge's degree structure, in order to create and nurture a select and thoroughly trustworthy new generation. This does not, of course, preclude people who already possess some of the required and necessary knowledge from being promoted more quickly, provided they have provided evidence of this.

Furthermore, everyone will realise that experimental magic can only be practised in a very limited circle

only be practised within the narrowest of circles, given that the necessary preconditions are difficult to fulfil. This is not readily possible nowadays. It requires a great deal of time and a solid material foundation, which presupposes a certain degree of independence on the part of the participants.

Suitable rooms must be available, often expensive equipment must be purchased, and all kinds of preparations must be made, which frequently require months of advance work. It is essential that the participating brothers know each other personally. It is usually very difficult to obtain one or more suitable mediums, for whom material and time must then be provided. For this reason, only an organisation that has the necessary human resources and other means at its disposal can usually undertake such work, which is usually spread over a long period of time. Certainly, there will also be individuals who, through particularly fortunate circumstances, are in a position to create the necessary basis for the undisturbed and unhindered cooperation of a small group of people. Own property in a naturally secluded location is, of course, very valuable in this regard.

Of course, every seeking person is free to practise practical magic on their own, according to their own abilities. Success has often been achieved where not all the given rules were followed. Every person must walk the magical path of knowledge alone. Joining together for joint work should only be seen as a preliminary stage. The highest peak must be climbed alone and without help.

The battle with the world of demons, which no inquiring magus can ever avoid, must be fought without help. The greater one's own knowledge, the harder the battle, for the more powerful the opposing demonium.

The magically active person is like a transmitting device that emits waves through various experiments. It is quite possible, and has often happened, that a demonic being from the astral world entered the range of such an emitted wavelength without the magus noticing. It is then very difficult to overcome the consequences if the demon proves to be stronger than the magus himself in his energetic concentration. This is the cause of many inexplicable mental illnesses or states of possession.

"The spirits I summoned, I cannot get rid of!" says one of our great poets. Therefore, one should never approach such practices lightly, but should secure the help of a guide, or proceed only very systematically, observing the necessary preparations and precautions.

The instructions provided should and can initially only be considered as initial aids, which the magus can then use to continue working independently. There are no strict rules here either; what is decisive is one's own intuition and inspiration, as well as the particular aptitude of the individual.

In order to engage in practical magic, the following prerequisites are necessary and indispensable, which the neophyte must acquire for himself through preliminary studies:

1. Theoretical knowledge of the seven levels and planes of existence of the cosmos and thus of the Earth aura, the Earth being; and furthermore, of the seven principles of man.
2. Theoretical knowledge of the law of karma and the doctrine of reincarnation.
3. Practical mastery of all breathing and vocal breathing exercises.
4. Practical mastery of states of concentration and meditation through appropriate exercises.
5. Practical mastery of imagination exercises.
6. Creation of a spiritual basis of belief and mental conviction in the sense of an occult and esoteric world view.
7. Practical knowledge of astrology for determining suitable magical constellations and mastery of all planetary correspondences on a magical-astrological basis, especially the planets.
8. Theoretical knowledge of magical symbolism.
9. The magus must have a healthy organism and healthy nerves through appropriate training of his energetic impulses of will.

10. Creation of a suitable environment in order to be able to work independently and undisturbed.
11. Possession of the necessary magical utensils made of genuine prescribed materials.
12. He must have the necessary time and independence.
13. Practical mastery of the science of pendulum divination.
14. For certain experiments, he must have one or more mediums at his disposal who have been trained by him.
15. Practical mastery of hypnotic and magnetic disciplines.

Fulfilling these 15 requirements is not difficult and is entirely possible; on the other hand, however, it is often difficult to achieve due to hindering and special circumstances in life. This is where determined work must come into play. Every student can and should follow their own individual path. The more careful the preparations are, the better and more secure one's own magical foundation will be and, consequently, the greater the success.

For an esoterically minded person, harmonious inner ethics are a prerequisite for protecting them from black magic and thus from serious suffering.

Let us briefly reiterate the difference between white and black magic:

Black magic is practised by those who use their acquired powers and knowledge to influence, exploit and harm another ego against its will; it is also practised by those who shed the blood of living beings in their magical practices. Black magic is also practised by those who, through their will or magical practices, force beings from other planes to provide them with desired material advantages or to increase their own position of power. Any deliberate and consciously created disharmony can be described as black magic.

This readily leads to the correct definition of a white magic attitude and practice. Magical skills and knowledge applied to help other beings or to create harmony is white magic.

It should be clearly stated here that any experimental study or magical practice that is undertaken solely out of a desire for knowledge and insight, and which is motivated by the intention not to create disharmony and, if such disharmony cannot be avoided, to eliminate it as far as possible, should not be classified as black magic.

The sacrifice of the blood of living beings is under no circumstances permissible or acceptable, not even for study purposes.

On the other hand, any dogmatic religious or moral ties must be rejected. The Magus is his own master at the highest heights of human knowledge and stands above the influences of suggestions that make the inquiring human mind unfree. The wonderful law of the new age of Aquarius applies to him, as he has recognised its spiritual and high ethical foundation. It reads:

"DO WHAT YOU WILL!" IS THE WHOLE LAW.  
THERE IS NO HIGHER LAW THAN "DO WHAT YOU WILL," AND THE  
WORD OF THE LAW IS "T H E L E M A."

Long and detailed comments have been made on this, because "Do what thou wilt" does not mean "Do whatever you like", but only that which you can fully justify before your inner harmoniously attuned spirituality towards the higher powers.

A person trained in esotericism will never abuse this law, but on the other hand, it gives them complete spiritual freedom of action to develop their true will, which should and will be directed solely towards consciously participating in the evolution and salvation of all humanity. And this requires, first and foremost, a balanced, harmoniously attuned personality that is consciously connected to the cosmos. The path to the unfolding of this will and the attainment of this goal is the path of the right hand, the path of the white magician.

Epistemologically, of course, the terms white and black are entirely relative and should not be established as legislative guidelines, for then a new dogma would be created. Here, every human being must bear full responsibility for their own actions and stand up for them. For the new law continues:

LOVE IS THE LAW! LOVE  
UNDER WILL!  
COMPASSIONATE LOVE!

Here, too, the highest spirituality and high ethics are hidden, and in connection with the first sentence of the law, there is tremendous spiritual freedom of action and opportunity for development for a seeking person whose individuality extends beyond the average human being.

To achieve these lofty goals, brotherly hands reach out to him from all peoples of the earth, beyond any nationality or race, any politics or other prejudicial restrictions of people, all united by an esoteric worldview that strives only for the creation of a truly free and spiritual global citizenship; a goal that requires the work of generations, but which has been consciously pursued for millennia. A true magus must always be aware of all this.

Those who are not initiated might believe that practical magic requires only a strong ability to concentrate and an energetic will; that a person with strong energies and perhaps even hypnotic abilities could become a magus on the basis of these abilities alone. I encounter this view time and again in all circles. But this is not the case. The study of magical disciplines requires a great deal of effort, above all a lot of work on oneself in a lengthy training process. Certainly, a person may be predestined by nature to be a magus due to favourable magical constellations in their natal horoscope. For such a person, the preparation is naturally not so arduous, but predestination alone is not enough.

Let us assume that a person has such favourable constellations from birth, i.e. that the planets Saturn, Pluto, Moon, Neptune, Venus and Mars are in favourable aspects to each other in the natal chart, whereby it is important that they are in the corresponding sign that suits their nature and, if possible, also in the magical houses of the horoscope. The magical houses are: the 4th, 8th and 12th houses.

If such planets are poorly aspected to each other, they also have a magical effect, but then there is a danger of a tendency towards black magic and black magical activities.

People born at night, especially between midnight and 1 a.m., are particularly suited to magic.

Above all, the magus must be a strong, energetic personality with a strong character, as we usually find in Scorpio and Capricorn. For a woman, Cancer is also a possibility, as she too can develop strong magical powers. We have many examples of this from antiquity, where there were female magicians in the true sense of the word; even more so from the time of the cult of Isis and the Babylonian era.

People born under the sign of Scorpio are probably best suited to magic. Unfortunately, however, they often rely on the natural vibration of their sign, namely sexual energy, and their basic tendency is usually black magic; for Scorpio is the sign of death, destruction and problems, and corresponds to the eighth house, but it is also the sign of rebirth and regeneration.

It is impossible to say in advance how long magical training and complete education will take. Years may pass before the neophyte attains the necessary maturity and has acquired the knowledge and practices to work successfully with magic.

Astrological constellations alone are not decisive either, because every human being is a unique world unto themselves; and above all, every human being is a millennia-old being in whom the knowledge

from previous incarnations already slumbering within them, only buried. It must be retrieved from the subconscious.

When I talk about zodiac types in class, I always mean first and foremost the ascendant that the student has, because this primarily determines the character of the person, the form that has been shaped by the cosmos. Secondly, the position of the sun comes into play, which signifies the centralisation of the person's spiritual influx, apart from the usual astrological correspondences.

First, a few remarks about planetary invocation: invocations of Uranus, Neptune and Pluto are not possible, because these celestial bodies belong to the so-called glowing light sphere, which is taught at a higher level. Understandably, no knowledge of this has been handed down to us from antiquity, since the ancients did not know the planets beyond Saturn.

In the final stages of his preparation, the student has learned to raise his mental and energetic powers to the highest level, to a conscious radiation that can be increased to imaginative power through intensive training of magical powers. He has also learned to become absolutely passive when necessary, so that his surroundings sink into the background and he becomes merely a receptive vessel for the astral or mental vibrations flowing in from the spheres beyond.

He has developed his telepathic and clairvoyant abilities through practice, has complete mastery of his breathing technique, and is able to control his body so that it does not interfere with his concentration and meditation exercises.

I assume that the student also has the necessary theoretical and practical astrological knowledge so that he can calculate a favourable day for his planned magical operations weeks or months in advance.

1. He must calculate favourable mundane positions for the day of the operation, in which the planet whose powers he needs and which he wants to invoke is in

a favourable position in the sky, preferably in a sign that suits its nature.

2. He has chosen the phase of the moon so that he can use the waxing moon or the full moon, for the moon is the transformer of astral light, and few magical incantations succeed during the new moon.
3. He has to pay close attention to his own horoscope for the day in question, identifying favourable transitory transitions that are as harmonious as possible with the mundane constellations.
4. He has checked the planetary hours of the day in question, as well as the exact course of the moon for each hour of the day, so that he can choose the most cosmically favourable time for his magical work.
5. If he works with a medium, it goes without saying that the medium's horoscope must also be examined and, if possible, harmonised. It should be borne in mind that, in the case of the medium, the squares in the birth horoscope in particular should be regarded as gateways.

Given all this, the magus will prepare himself 5-7 days before an experiment through absolute sexual abstinence and fasting in order to increase his mental powers. The day of the experiment itself is to be spent in peace and harmony until the appointed hour.

In the morning, the student must thoroughly cleanse his body and then rub his chakras with anointing oil assigned to the planet to be invoked, or the plant associated with that planet.

Before beginning the experiment, the student must carefully prepare all the necessary utensils, i.e. the incense burner, the charcoal and the necessary incense, which he has carefully selected in advance according to magical and astrological correspondences. They should also obtain real wax candles, matches for lighting the candles, and a small bowl of pure spirit or alcohol.

Beforehand, he must draw the pentacle belonging to the planet to be invoked on parchment paper or parchment leather in triplicate. He can also draw such pentacles himself, containing only the demonic characters of the planet for purely astral invocations or only the characters of the angels for mental conjurations. He must also draw the sigils of the character signs of each angel (main) and demon to be invoked, which he knows, on a narrow strip of parchment, always using the number of the planet for the circumference – e.g. 3 x 9 for Mars, 3 x 5 for Jupiter, etc. Here, the student can and must act and think independently.

Naturally, astral demonic invocations are easier to perform than attempts to penetrate the higher spheres, especially since the latter do not appear in physical form, but only through sound, colour, symbols and direct thought transmission.

During the invocation, the magus wears the pentacle on his chest in the area of the solar plexus, suspended from his neck on a coloured silk cord (in the colour of the planet). He attaches the second pentacle with a similar cord to his forehead between his eyebrows on the will chakra. He must burn the third pentacle over the incense fire during the invocation when he calls the name of the planetary spirit. The fidibusse and the third pentacle, as well as the other sigils, can be briefly dipped in spirit beforehand to make them more flammable. He has chalk ready, which may only be used for this purpose, to draw the magic circle.

The magic circle is drawn with the strongest concentration of thought for defence from left to right and closed in the course of the pentagram symbol, as shown in a drawing. Take enough space to have room. Then a second inner circle must be drawn. In the space created, the planetary sigils of the entities to be invoked must be drawn, as they are also contained in the pentacle.

The magician must ensure that he is not disturbed during the magical operation under any circumstances. The room must be carefully locked. The windows must be

darkened and protected against outside noise. A room without windows is best suited. The invocation can also be performed outdoors at night in a secluded spot, preferably at a crossroads or an old place of execution, an old ruin or any other place that seems suitable. In this case, the drawings and the circle are carefully carved into the ground with a stick made of juniper, boxwood or willow wood. + )

Incense powder for burning after the experiment is placed inside the circle for later use.

The magus may wear a magic ring made of the metal of the planet to be invoked, with the corresponding stone and engravings.

The neophyte should note that genuine pure silk is an insulator against the radiation of odic rays and against the irradiation of astral forces. One can therefore wear a silk cloak that encloses the body for magical experiments and incantations.

However, this prevents one's own odic radiation from the chakras, which vibrate strongly during the experiment, and thus deprives the astral beings that are forming of the opportunity to use these subtle substances of life magnetism for their formation and shaping, which usually happens with certainty.

Every spherical being first draws the etheric matter of the sphere below it to itself in order to manifest itself. An astral demon first reaches the subtle vibrations of the prana plane and then the physical odic radiation of the acting magus or medium, as far as this is possible for it, because the magic circle protects the magus from otherwise total destruction by sucking out the entire le-

---

+ ) The magus undresses and protects his lower body with a silk cloth (planetary colour) wrapped around his hips and his head with a silk cap of the same colour; both can be embroidered with black silk with the symbols of the planet and protective symbols such as pentagrams, sexagrams, etc. The covering is done to protect the relevant chakra.

benskraft. So one should think carefully about the extent to which one wants to shield oneself. For the same reason, silk cloaks are worn in secret magical lodges as a protective measure. Similarly, the magical cap, just like the prayer cap of the Israelites, is a protective measure to prevent the crown chakra from being affected by otherworldly beings. Only the higher spheres, i.e. God, may and should be approached with an uncovered head.

When the master advocates the first magical incantations for invoking planetary entities, this is not without intention. It is relatively the least dangerous, but on the other hand, it very often brings about initial contact with the various types of demons. The magus will surely tell himself that it is nonsensical to believe or expect that the original demon of the invoked planet will actually appear to him in response to his invocation. What he sees and achieves are only reflections in the astral light! In most cases, but not all, astral demons will try to manifest themselves to him, which, according to their character and nature, naturally belong to the planetary sphere invoked, usually even to the lowest spheres.

The magus is like a transmitter whose call waves penetrate the higher spheres in a meaningful, purposeful and targeted manner through symbols and rites, whose capacity and strength he does not know and cannot comprehend at all. Whom he reaches, i.e. which wavelength of the countless entities that respond to it he encounters and thus makes contact with, is a matter of chance or luck, especially when it comes to initial attempts at invocation practices.

The neophyte must never forget that he is touching on metaphysical laws that naturally prevail in the sphere in question, which he does not know and whose powerful laws can be dangerous to him. A short circuit can occur that costs him his brain power.

But on the other hand, it is clear from these considerations that these must be physical laws, that medieval humbug, religious charlatanism, mystical trappings, invocations of God, Jesus, the Holy Spirit, etc., the recitation of prayers and chants, the praise and adoration of spirits are completely superfluous for a trained occultist who is not prepared to leave the ground of experimental facts. These things are only clumsy and stupid stimulants to evoke the receptivity of the magus.

A good incense, a trained breathing technique, and a positive, purposeful will achieve exactly the same as this useless and nonsensical fuss of medieval magical delusion.

The master also assumes that the neophyte is not inclined, i.e. does not intend, to use his incantations to achieve material advantages in the manner of Dr. Faustus's pact with the devil!

The student must not allow such foolish thoughts to arise, such as whether the summoned being or demon would now bring him treasures or otherwise help him. Perhaps the devil would even demand his soul first.

That is complete nonsense! Of course, there is a grain of truth hidden in these old legends and traditions, but then they must be handled in a completely different way – on a spiritual basis and with spiritual help.

The incantations should be nothing more than experimental attempts to make contact with the other sphere and to convince oneself of the extent to which these ancient magical traditions and rites are justified, and to what extent this ancient magic can be realised and proven today on the basis of empirical knowledge.

The driving force of the magus should therefore be, first and foremost, a serious urge to conduct occult scientific research, for there are dangerous paths he can stray onto here as well. There have been cases in which the neophyte, addicted to the astral plane

by demons summoned through sexual influence and fell into the power of vampire-like entities.

One can also use the help and power of the demons who always serve the magus in an ambitious sense, or to harm other people. But the student is protected from these aberrations by his esoteric education, which strives for harmony.

The Master himself has had many such experiences, both intentionally and unintentionally, but he has never used his acquired influence over the world of demons to gain material advantages, harm his fellow human beings or bewitch them, as the saying goes. He never went beyond the platform of experimental science and consequently remained poor, though rich in experience.

This field is certainly highly interesting. Once the aspiring magus has passed unscathed through the light of the astral sphere, his inner desire will drive him to seek the same contact with the mental spheres, which is possible not only in meditation but also in magical experimentation. The path to the heights usually leads through these dark valleys.

But magical power grows with every experience! Insight also becomes clearer!

A prime example of this are the mysterious symbols and intricate, incomprehensible lines or symbols in sigils and pentacles. The uninformed experimenter has no idea that these symbols are merely rudimentary constructions or key points of lines derived from magic squares by connecting the corresponding consecutive number sequences. Over the centuries, misunderstanding has led to many errors creeping in. As an example, let the student construct the sigil of the planet Saturn from the magic square of Saturn, number 3.

He will immediately be convinced. However, the correctly constructed symbols thus created are sources of power or, as it were, geometric collecting lenses

of the respective planetary forces, and therefore they are used for magical incantations, because the beings of the otherworldly spheres react to them. Similarly, the names in the invocations can be explained as being only sound reproductions of certain tone sequences and sound waves, which, in a sense, reach into the other sphere.

The student can already see how special instruction is necessary for almost every one of the topics touched upon, because the disciplines overlap. It is not for nothing that magic is called a high knowledge! High magic is priestly wisdom and worship!

The neophyte should acquire a box made of black ebony or boxwood, lined with silk and protected with a pentagram, in which he can carefully store all his magical implements. For example, the chalk, knife, parchment and all other objects may only be used for magical purposes.

He should obtain several dozen genuine beeswax candles in advance. Stearin is not magical.

Every action related to the experiment must be structured and treated as ritually as possible from the outset, including the preparations. The invocation rites actually involve purely sacramental acts.

For example, lighting the lights or candles is a sacramental act and may only be performed in this manner.

The mantras used in this process are given as guidelines and do not need to be repeated word for word.

They, too, are only stimulants for creating mental and spiritual readiness.

Once the magus has laid out all the necessary utensils, secured the windows and doors, and put on the magical clothing, the circle is drawn and the characters are carefully inscribed in sigils. After that, the magical circle must not be left under any circumstances, for example to fetch something that has been forgotten.

Now the ceremony of lighting the candles can begin. The magical number of the planet to be invoked determines the number of candles. An auxiliary candle is kept ready. The incense fire can be lit beforehand; have enough charcoal and incense powder ready to add. An invocation usually lasts 2-3 hours.

The above explanations are the beginning of a series of lessons on practical magic and serve as a supplement to the magical study instructions in the October/November 1950 issues. They have already been given to the reader once as lessons 27-28, 57-61 and 107-110 of the general instruction and have been worked through again. The two drawings accompanying the October issue belong to this treatise; likewise, the lesson on sigils and magic squares in the December issue provides further information and should be given special attention.

---

The "PAGES FOR APPLIED OCCULT LIFE SKILLS" are published

Given by GREGOR A. GREGORIUS, Master of the Lodge "FRATERNITAS-SATURNI".

Secretariat: Berlin – Grunewald, Winklerstraße No. 9

April 1951

**P A P E R S                      F O R**  
=====

---

**— ANGEWANDTE                      OCCULT —**

---

**L I F E   A R T**

---

---

**L O G I C A L S C H O O L -                      P R E S E N T A T I O N S :**  
ISSUE 10

**T H E                      A S T R A L L E V E L A N D**  
**I T S   S I G N I F I C A N C E   F O R**  
**P R A C T I C A L   M A G I C**

Verbatim publication of  
the 1st edition

of  
**G R E G O R I U S**  
MASTER OF THE LODGE:  
"FRATERNITAS SATURNI"

**A P R I L    1 9 5 1**

---

Published by Gregor A. Gregorius, Master of the Fraternitas Saturni Orient Berlin Lodge

Private – Print

# THE ASTRAL PLANE

## and its significance for practical magic.

The term ASTRAL PLANE or ASTRAL LEVEL is taken from theosophical usage and means: the world of feelings, the world of passions. We must enter theosophical territory in order to do justice to this topic. I must ask and assume that you have a certain basis of belief for these explanations.

There is no exact knowledge here, but the facts are based on individual experience, which is coloured by each person's degree of empathy with these things and their degree of mediumship. I can bring you closer to understanding this abstract topic if we describe the astral vibration as a state, as a transcendent vibration into which human beings can consciously place themselves under certain circumstances. So when theosophical teaching speaks of the seven principles of man, which in turn correspond to the seven planes of existence in human development, we must not assume that these planes are superimposed on one another, but rather that they interpenetrate one another. They are of such diverse fine etheric substance that they flow into one another and complement one another, as it were, in their atomistic structure. Human beings can therefore make their nervous system receptive to the fluidic etheric vibrations that we call astral light by polarising their senses.

This happens quite consciously and systematically during a magical practice. It is irrelevant in itself how such an opening of the senses is achieved. Whether this is done through ecstatic dance, through appropriate incense drugs, through sexual arousal, through rubbing with certain ingredients, or through smoking hashish, cannabis indica, opium, etc., is irrelevant. In any case, the astral state can be achieved for a longer or shorter period of time through one of these practices, and the desired reversal of the senses can be achieved in this way.

I need not emphasise that the practice of these techniques is usually harmful to health and should not be recommended, especially if the reversal of the senses occurs frequently or systematically. Many a state of possession has its origin here, and many occultists who engage in these magical practices have ended up in the madhouse or suffered permanent damage to their health.

We are not going too far when we say, in general terms:

Any practical magic performed by  
uninitiated people is black magic!

The few cases that are undertaken for purely experimental purposes are rare and only confirm the rule. There are thousands upon thousands of people in every country and every city in the world who consciously practise black magic.

I would like to take this opportunity to clearly define the term **BLACK MAGIC**.

Experimental magic is neither white nor black in itself, but rather a scientific discipline for purely research purposes, for investigating certain facts, for occult scientific experiments. This experimental magic is also permitted for the development of one's own personality. It is foolish and misguided to speak of black magic in these cases. Only when the magus attempts to use his magical knowledge to exert any influence on a living being, whether with or without its knowledge, is it irrelevant whether he also attempts to gain material advantages for the purpose of enjoying life. living being, whether with or without their knowledge, is irrelevant here. If he further attempts to gain material advantages for the purpose of enjoying life, if he resorts to these magical practices out of lust for power, ambition, jealousy or sensual pleasure, then his actions can rightly be described as black magic.

However, when a person uses their innate magical abilities, or those acquired through certain disciplines, to help a living being in an absolutely pure, unselfish way, then their action can be described as white magic

magical, especially if they act and work in the interests of human evolution.

It is therefore the ethics and moral law of the magus that decides, not the magical discipline! This is where our paths obviously diverge from theosophical and anthroposophical views, for we act here according to the law of the new age, which is:

Do what thou wilt is  
the whole of the law –  
There is no law above:  
DO WHAT YOU WANT!

It goes without saying that this law is not a carte blanche for any ill-considered, self-serving action. We have provided sufficient explanations of this in our publications in the magazine "SATURN GNOSIS". There are also plenty of commentaries on the law of the coming age, such as: THERION: "Message from the Master". SATURN - GNOSIS, Volume 3: Fra .: . Johannes "The Law of the Age of Aquarius".

SATURN-GNOSIS, Volume 1: Fra .: . Gregorius "The Magic of the Coming Age".  
SATURN-GNOSIS, Volume 4: Fra .: . Gregorius "The New Astro-Religion".

In theosophical teachings, the astral plane is the lowest plane of existence in terms of the transcendent development possibilities of human beings. It is also called "Kama-loka" in Sanskrit, Kama = passion, loka = place, meaning "world of feelings and passions"; it is in particular the realm of departed human beings. However, there are also people who quickly pass through Kama-loka after their death and, depending on the state of maturity they have already attained in life, reach higher planes or levels more quickly. These people have then overcome the world of desires and senses and vibrate in pure mental light during the rest period between their incarnations.

When considering this topic as a whole, the doctrine of incarnation and the law of karma, or compensatory justice, are assumed and taken as a basis. (See: GROSCHE, "Karma and Astrology", and the literature on the doctrine of karma listed in this booklet).

Almost all magical disciplines can be classified in terms of their classification and magical effect in Kama-loka and anchored in astral light. For example:

Sympathy magic	Mirror	magic
Incantation magic	Crystal	magic
Will magic	Sexual	- Magic

Above all, I would like to emphasise that practical spiritualism is, in almost all cases, astral magic and should therefore be rejected on principle. Many spiritualists practise black magic without knowing it, as they do not do so consciously, even if they cloak themselves in a strong religious mantle. They only create phenomena and apparitions from the astral light.

Knowledge of the astral plane is ancient. Practical magic has explored and experimentally investigated the astral plane through mediums, enabling us to make a precise classification.

The astral plane can be divided into seven further states of vibration. The initiated magus even speaks of eight astral light vibrations. The colour of the astral plane is a rich dark red, which becomes more refined and lighter in tone depending on the location, and transitions into a blue-red hue in the upper layers of the astral plane, while the densest astral state vibrates in the so-called magical Drommet red, a wonderful deep red.

The magus is able to classify phenomena of a transcendental nature according to colour without further ado, for all phenomena are ethereal light manifestations and only perceptible to the eye as such (see the colour chart in Magical Letter No. 3: "Form and Symbol Magic").

So if we assume the existence of eight sub-vibrations of the astral plane, then the beings who are already in the process of making the transition to the mental plane in their evolutionary endeavours vibrate in the most subtle ethereal layer. If they were to become visible, we would see them in a bright red colour vibration, already surrounded by a bluish hue.

The second and third astral states are the actual world of the deceased whose passing occurred naturally, while the fourth vibration is home to victims of accidents, war, major epidemics and diseases.

According to theosophical teachings, the fifth vibration is the abode of suicides, the so-called larvae, shadows and ghosts.

The sixth and seventh layers are inhabited by pure astral demons, complemented by the eighth layer, which is considered the abode of vampires and werewolves, the remnants of earlier human races.

I emphasise once again: when considering this classification, you must always bear in mind that these are ethereal states of vibration, depending on the degree of maturity of the deceased person in question. Kama-loka is in perpetual motion. This plane of existence is permeated by an immense cosmic rhythm, which in turn is interspersed with the centralisation efforts of individual beings, in which the compact majority of entire groups of forces also dominates. It is permeated, as it were, by an upward movement towards further development, towards higher planes of existence, and on the other hand by a downward movement, that is, a centralisation effort of certain individuals in the sense of materialisation on the physical, earthly plane. Thus, entire groups of beings have the absolute desire to incarnate again. To what extent this rhythm is a still unknown law of nature, a cosmic form of vibration, we cannot determine.

Esoteric astrology attributes dominion over Ka-ma-loka to the planet Mars, that is, the astral forces of the Mars demonium are effective on the astral plane. Mars is the transformer of the astral outer light, the moon that of the inner circle.

It should be emphasised once again that the spiritual and mental crystallisation of human beings during their earthly existence is decisive for their stay in the astral plane, so that, for example, a person who was a victim of war may have had to leave this earthly plane, but nevertheless, as a result of a higher spiritual maturity, does not need to touch the astral plane, but must wait for his new incarnation in the higher plane of existence in his specific rhythm of reincarnation.

higher spiritual maturity, they do not need to touch the astral plane, but must wait for their new incarnation in the higher plane of existence, in their specific rhythm of reincarnation.

Thus, one can imagine Kama-loka as more densely populated than our Earth, filled with beings who are classified according to their degree of vibrational density and their different etheric atomic structures.

We can regard the astral plane as part of the fourth dimension. Kama-loka is equivalent to the purgatory of the Catholic Church, and its lowest vibrational states are hell in the Christian sense.

Here lies another great danger for the magus who practises experimental astral magic. There are demonic entities in the astral plane whose attraction to the fluidal forces of living humans is so strong that one can speak of demonic vampirism. These are not just dead humans, but demons that are centuries or millennia old. Many a magus has practised experimental magic with great success for years, until his own aura encountered the vibrational state of such an astral demon, attracted it, entered into a magical connection with it, so to speak, and then was no longer able to cope with these attracted forces. There are very few people who can be considered masters of astral light, and these masters rarely concern themselves with the magic of this dimension.

The deceased in the middle layers of the astral plane naturally still react strongly to the physical plane, and spiritualist circles are really nothing more than energetic-magnetic calls to the beyond to attract the deceased back. It goes without saying that this is inadvisable, because practical spiritualism interferes with the development of the deceased person who is in the astral light. The longer the time that has passed since physical death, the more difficult it is to reconnect with the deceased. Experimental spiritualism is, in the true sense of the word, nothing more than necromancy.

Therefore, years of mourning and lamenting the deceased should also be avoided, because this repeatedly creates repercussions for the dead person and hinders their crystallisation in the astral light. They need their peace and quiet to prepare for their next incarnations. Any violent longing for the deceased is not at all helpful to them. It is therefore advisable to shorten the mourning and lamentation for the deceased as much as possible, but one can still remember them with love and gratitude.

On the other hand, many deceased people are still connected to the earthly world through their own attitudes. This may be because they are bound by an old debt and this sense of guilt makes it difficult for them to detach themselves from this world, or because of an absolute desire to make amends for their transgressions, or, in frequent cases where murder was involved, the desire to atone for this murder or bring it to light.

Some deceased people who accumulated treasures in life or were otherwise connected to material things find it difficult to detach themselves from this earth. Often they are also bound by a great sensual passion. The latter case is particularly common, and how dangerous are therefore the promises sometimes made to each other before death to remain faithful even after death. These promises are in turn the cause of necromancy on the part of the survivor or the cause of vampirism on the part of the deceased.

Thus, spiritualist circles are, as it were, surrounded by deceased persons who all aspire to reincarnation, who are all attracted by the magnetic chain, the magnetic force field formed by the spiritualist circle, and who all want to make themselves known in some way through the medium. This also explains the frequent change of so-called spirits and spiritual guides in the speaking medium. Sometimes, when they are called, the deceased say that they can no longer come. This means that they have already attained a higher sphere of consciousness and are in the process of severing their connection with the astral plane. How wrong it is, then, to call upon the dead!

We can say that almost all mediums draw their knowledge from the astral plane, as do almost all clairvoyants. We can go even further by saying that

long as the manifestations in the trance state resemble and correspond to our visible world of things, they are astral; for the mental manifestations are quite different and can only be perceived in symbols, colours and sounds.

Thus, most mediums do not even reach the lowest level of the mental plane in their perception, but their manifestations and reproductions are purely astral in nature. No matter how religious and ideal the so-called spiritual manifestations may sound, physical death does not bring about the slightest change in the character and intelligence of the deceased person. The person remains on the astral plane with all their sensory life and desires. Their entire spiritual or religious attitude also remains the same, unless they receive enlightenment in time before their physical death through the help of spiritual beings or through self-knowledge. It is precisely the fact that most people develop religious attitudes through fear of death before they pass away and then naturally retain these attitudes after death that is the cause of the many religiously coloured spiritualist manifestations and revelations.

The concept of life after death in heaven and hell, which is widespread and taught in most Western religions, is inaccurate in an esoteric sense. It is not the degree of faith that determines rapid reincarnation, but the degree of inner maturity in relation to the entire cosmogonic development of the world. Clairvoyants have observed, for example, that devout Christians who have died in faith have had to remain in Kama-loka for a long time as a result of their uncertainty. Most people who have died do not believe at first that they have died. They are not really aware of their physical death. In the world beyond, they are like children who have to find their way around little by little.

It is a fact that in the final hours of a dying person's life, an astral connection already exists, which grows stronger in parallel with the decline of the life forces. Here, the spiritual maturity of the dying person is very important. If they vibrate in sensual desire...

If a person's body is surrounded by demonic entities, his deathbed will be surrounded by demonic entities that he has attracted through his similar vibrations during his lifetime. In the opposite case, he will be surrounded by harmonious beings who are ready to guide him onward and help him. How peacefully some people slumber into the hereafter, and a smile still lies on the transfigured face of the corpse when the dying person saw harmonious beings around him after leaving his body. And how horribly distorted are the features of the dying when, in their final hour, they see themselves surrounded by demonic beings. This explains many strange events at the hour of death. It is said that almost every person is guided by their guardian spirit during their lifetime, or else they fall prey to their demon.

How lonely must deceased people feel who, as a result of their indifference in life, had absolutely no spiritual attitude and who must first strive for further development in the astral plane. The appalling Christian doctrine of eternal punishment is nonsensical. Human development is always upward. Figuratively speaking, rays of light always shine down from above through the astral plane, forming paths to higher development. An exception applies to astral demons, whose incarnation rhythm is filled with long intervals.

People who have practised black magic in their lives and thereby incurred particularly serious spiritual crimes are consequently bound to Kama-loka for long periods after their death. Since black magic invariably makes use of the beings of the astral plane, who naturally demand repayment for the help they have given the magician, they then absorb the black magician into their vibrational state, into their own sphere. After all, in his earthly life he was only a reflection of their powers; he was only their tool, while he believed himself to be the opposite. Thus, their stay in the astral plane after death lasts for unimaginable times, centuries, millennia. I must emphasise once again: dying people pass into the afterlife in the state of mind they possess at the moment when

they lose their clear consciousness at the moment of death. They therefore remain at the spiritual level they have attained in this life, even in the beyond.

It can be assumed that, according to the law of polarity, of mutual attraction, majorities of related forces form in the astral plane, where most people who have died remain as vibrational beings due to their low level of development. These majorities could be described as spiritual communities.

These communities therefore have the same thought vibrations as in the earthly state and are led by the Kama Devas, or also by astral demons.

It can be assumed that these communities attempt to connect with humans on the physical plane not only through individual beings, but also in their compact majority. The messages from Gestor levels, which in special cases took place at different locations at the same time in spiritualist circles, can be explained in this way. The simultaneous emergence of ideas on Earth in separate countries, but at the same time, can also be traced back to these astral communities of spirits and to the deliberate influence of humans by astral centres.

However, it is clear that the individual human being who, in his phase of development, has already attained an above-average spiritual level in physical life cannot belong to these astral spiritual communities, but has grown beyond them or only vibrates in significantly narrower spiritual associations, perhaps also as individual beings, on the mental plane, which forms the next higher state of vibration above the astral plane.

In these spiritual communities, the deceased naturally have memories of their earthly lives. This is demonstrated by the numerous attempts at rebirth and reincarnation that are frequently found on the astral plane. These can be explained by the fact that many of the deceased remember deeds that they believe they must make amends for. In addition

, physical death tends to add not only insight but also spiritual understanding of the lawfulness of higher development to the general spiritual level.

In actual manifestations from the spiritual plane, the appearing being always adapts to the level of the circle leader; in most cases, the medium is only a conduit, a tool, a vessel, a receiving station.

This explains why trance mediums, who often lead less than exemplary lives and have little formal education, can discuss highly intellectual scientific questions, while in contrast, some exemplary mediums sometimes use expressions that are morally questionable.

However, there are also known or possible cases where the intelligence of the spirit world adapts to the moral and ethical sensibilities of the medium itself.

The easiest way to reach the astral plane is through a trance medium, in which the astral body is brought out and is then in a state of vibration that enables it to enter the lowest layers of the astral plane and, in rare cases of high mediumship, also the higher layers of astral light down to the lowest layers of the mental plane. On the other hand, the beings of the astral plane use the medium's fluid body. Therefore, magical protection is absolutely necessary. Only with the help of a master can the beings of the astral plane be summoned through magic, due to absolute knowledge of the magical rites of formation and binding and the laws of invocation. This is often done not only by using the astral body powers of the physical body, but also through the power of a trained will, as well as through self-division and the conscious sending out of one's own astral body.

The medium must use his or her mediumistic powers to convey the message between the two planes. In cases where there is no medium present, one hears knocking and sounds and other noticeable manifestations. These originate from

beings who are drawn down to the physical plane by some strong desire and who make themselves noticeable in this way. However, these are never beings from a higher plane.

The manifestations produced by the vibrational state of astral light are so manifold that even an initiated magus finds it difficult to navigate them. The most frequently visible entities of astral light are the so-called elemental beings. Although this designation is somewhat misleading, for we are not dealing here with independent, animated beings, but only with a condensation of astral ether mixed with elemental essence, they nevertheless belong to the astral world.

Elemental essence is a condensed state of vibration, an emanation of matter on the physical plane, which, due to its fine atomistic structure, still vibrates on the astral plane, but without being able to take on physical form. One can therefore speak of an elemental essence of minerals, plants, water, fire, and also of an elemental essence of animal and human organisms, which is then referred to as a fluid body.

These elemental vibrations are therefore a kind of subtle essence that can only be used through a conscious will to build form, because they obey the slightest attractions and repulsions of the law of polarity. This knowledge is very important for practical magic, because the magus is able to mix his own magnetic power with the astral essence through his impulses of will with the help of his own fluidic radiation and in this way form shapes that are inanimate, have no life of their own, but only represent magical astral structures created by him.

In this way, thought forms can be created for a limited shorter or longer period of time. Thoughts are forces! These thought beings are so countless that it is difficult to imagine them, for they arise unconsciously and disappear just as quickly as they arose. Through the repeated formation of thought complexes, these astral thought beings can naturally also maintain their illusory lives for a long time. The magus

can, through certain practices, condense these created thought beings to such an extent that they become visible to the medium in a trance state.

So the abode of these elemental beings is the region where the ether of the physical plane touches the actual astral light. That is why they are the first to become visible in all magical experiments. They can be seen crowding around the magic circle in almost every invocation. However, they are totally harmless and obey every strong effort of will, reacting to the purposeful radiation of the aura from the human eye and to the radiation from the hand. They are very common, neither good nor evil by nature, but they take on the spiritual nature of those who influence them and correspond in their state to the will and maturity of their creators. Therefore, it is certainly possible to speak of malevolent elemental beings. However, they can all be banished in magical experiments using the pentagram. (See: GROSCHE, *Symbolism of the Tau and the Pentagram*.) As a result of the development of humanity, which is constantly progressing upwards, they are also becoming more benign in nature. Most of them, however, are in the process of dissolution and are therefore only rudiments. They disappear not only through dissolution, but often also through condensation, as they enter the material world. Elemental beings therefore stand on the physical plane, insofar as they touch it, below the mineral kingdom.

Very often, during magical exercises, one also encounters the phantoms of sleeping people, for during sleep a so-called splitting of the human soul can take place. The supposed dream experiences are then experiences in the astral light and should therefore be regarded as a certain reality. When a person has been in the astral plane while asleep, they usually have no precise memory of it. Since they did not consciously enter the astral light, their waking consciousness can only remember this changed vibration in a confused way. Usually, the frightening phantoms and figures of the astral light are the only things that carry over into daytime consciousness after awakening.

In magical practices in the astral light, one may encounter the consciously induced divisions of magically active people, be it the magus himself,

whose body is in a state of rigidity, or the medium's fluidic body.

Theosophists refer to the life force after death as manas, which vibrates in all planes of existence and forms the actual core of the ego, which ascends from plane to plane in a cosmic evolutionary rhythm. This explains why one also encounters so-called shadows, larvae and ghosts on the astral plane.

The actual classification of the beings of astral light can now be given, which is understandable according to what has been predicted:

**Shadows.** Just as a deceased person leaves behind their corpse, the soul in Kama-loka leaves behind its astral body when it ascends to higher planes of existence. This astral body left behind continues to vibrate as a rudiment for a short time, as long as a remnant of astral manas remains in it.

**Larvae** are astral bodies without any trace of manas. They are therefore lifeless, so to speak, but as long as they have not dissolved, they can be consciously revived in their form from below the physical plane through mediumistic or magical powers, or they are often used as manifestations by astral demons.

**Ghosts** are those states of vibration that occur shortly after a person's death. They are limited in time and space, as they are still connected to the corpse in the grave. They are the numerous apparitions that occur in haunted houses and cemeteries and gradually disappear with the decomposition and dissolution of the corpse.

**Demons** – Astral demons – **E r o d e m o n s** are composed of particularly malicious deceased humans who, because of their malice, must remain in the astral plane for a longer period of time until they are purified. Or they are often deceased humans who consciously practised black magic. Most of them were humans whose driving force at the time of death was still so strong or misguided that they

are not yet aware of the upward movement in the spiritual sense, but are instead polarised in the opposite direction and therefore constantly seek to supplement their vibrational substance from the physical plane.

Vampires – Werewolves are the worst remnants of earlier primitive races who had sunk so low in their outlook on life that they are still infinitely far behind and inhibited in their reincarnation development. Some of them are also in direct connection with higher demonic intelligences of this solar system or neighbouring world systems. They feed only by sucking and attracting lower physical, human and animal life forces and life ether, which is specifically bound to blood and sperm.

Those entities known as werewolves are even worse than vampires in their inner structure. They are more diabolical, more cruel and consist only of sadistic and masochistic instincts. According to esoteric secret teachings, they are remnants of the fourth root race and are probably magically anchored in the era of the lost Lemuria. They still incarnate, albeit in rare cases, in some southern European races: in Russia, Hungary, Serbia, etc., as the blood mixture in these peoples probably forms a favourable basis for the incarnation of these beings. Thus, there are still enough magical centres on Earth, especially among the primitive peoples of the southern continents, which have a purely black magical effect and which are repeatedly gateways for astral disharmonious currents through which humanity is magically poisoned in a spiritual sense.

Succubi and incubi are beings that are also counted among the vampires. Their origin is deeply tragic, as they are composed of and complement the victims of astral vampires. For every human being whose physical death was caused by a vampire sucking out their life force becomes a vampire themselves and is classified as belonging to this group.

Clairvoyant mediums often report terrifying scenes from the other world, and the law that "vampires beget vampires" seems to be confirmed time and again by observations.

Such beings are naturally attracted to similar vibrational complexes, and so, in a clairvoyant state, one can observe countless such beings in the vicinity of slaughterhouses, butcher shops and brothels, striving to supplement and nourish their odic bodies by absorbing odic energy.

There is much to say about these things. In one of the next Lodge School lectures, which will be published under the title "Blood Magic and Vampirism," I will discuss this interesting topic in more detail.

Alb are astral beings of a demonic nature, but according to observations, they are considered to be of the lighter and less dangerous kind. They feed specifically on the nervous ether of sleeping humans and try to replenish their od by sucking out the solar plexus and root chakra. The so-called nightmare is a common phenomenon, which is by no means always caused by nutritional disorders.

Kamarupa of animals. Animal forms can also be encountered in the astral plane in a trance state. The deceased animal usually only remains in the astral world for a short time, as the animal's soul returns to its group soul, since the animal has too few spiritual qualities to exist as an individual soul in the astral world. It is true that some highly developed animal groups, such as apes, dogs and horses, are already so highly developed in their basic evolution that they achieve a shorter astral state after their death, but their evolution still takes place according to the law of the group soul. (The novel by Sterneder, "Der Wunderapostel" (The Miracle Apostle), provides a wonderful introduction to this teaching).

Through loving treatment and spiritual influence on individual animals, humans can consciously promote the maturation of the group soul of the species in question. Even among animals today, there are individual souls whose centralised vibration has come very close to that of the human individual, meaning that they are about to separate from the group soul and may appear in one of their next incarnations as a lower type of human being in primitive peoples.

Herein lies the profound esoteric value of Eastern religions, which fundamentally prohibit the killing of animals.

The classification of malignant animal species, such as poisonous snakes, tigers, etc., in this consideration cannot be discussed here. In any case, parallel to the racial remnants in humanity, there is also an embodiment of the evil principle in the animal world. The same applies to the appearance of poisonous plants and toxins in the mineral kingdom.

Nature spirits do not belong to humanity or to the development of the human monad. They are bound to our planet Earth as their basis of development, but they have no connection to human beings or to humanity itself. These nature spirits are classified as follows:

Air	=	Sylvan - Elves
Water	=	Undines - Mermaids
Earth	=	Gnomes - Fauns - Goblins
Fire	=	Salamanders

In most cases, they are hostile towards humanity; only highly developed magical will can make use of them. Consciously positive thoughts attract above all the earth spirits, who are the most philanthropic of all. Fire spirits, air spirits and water spirits change their sympathetic vibrations depending on the influence of their surroundings.

This consideration brings the content of old fairy tales and folk legends back to life. However, I cannot go into these things in more detail here. Under particularly favourable conditions, during certain magical exercises, photographs of such beings from the intermediate realm have been taken in recent times. (See: BÄZNER "Die Naturgeister" [The Nature Spirits]).

Devas are the angels of the Christian Church, that is, they are highly developed beings that do not belong to the astral plane. However, through conscious incarnation in the astral light, they can bring themselves into an astral vibration in order to accomplish certain goals and tasks there and to...

follow. These phenomena are called "Kama-devas", meaning angels of astral light. There is also a parallel phenomenon among them, namely beings similar to the devas, but which must be regarded as embodiments of a conscious demonium whose centralisation is to be sought outside the pleroma. These are demonic angels with a strongly Luciferic character. + )

However, the latter entities are generally not perceptible, but belong to the large groups of demons that only a highly initiated priest-mage can comprehend.

This brief classification has given you a broad insight into the knowledge of the astral plane. Magic is an empirical science, just like the discipline of astrology. Those who do not master the elementary knowledge and practise magic without training expose themselves to tremendous dangers. Only a few people are naturally predestined to be able to practise magic safely. But even they require systematic, long-term training.

In the following volume, "Astral and Mental Magic," the knowledge presented here in philosophical terms is presented according to the research methods of mathematics, metaphysics, and metapsychology. Finally, the practical application of this knowledge is demonstrated using ancient Egyptian rituals.

This is where the actual task of the lodge schools begins, to continue working in carefully selected circles. The knowledge thus acquired is only passed on by word of mouth or hidden in symbolic cloak-and-dagger language. This was already magical practice in the ancient mystery schools, and we still adhere to it today. Nevertheless, there are many paths to knowledge, and the saying, "Seek and ye shall find," is entirely justified in the magical disciplines.

---

+ ) Meyrink: "Angel of the Western Window". Cf. Dr. Wilhelm Liedke: "Ein versunkenes Mysterium" (A Sunken Mystery), Saturn Gnosis 4, 185, where the ancient knowledge is communicated about "The Four Guardians at the Corners of the World" according to Babylonian sources.

---

The "BLÄTTER FÜR ANGEWANDTE OKKULTE LEBENSKUNST" (Leaves for Applied Occult Life Arts) are published

by GREGOR A. GREGORIUS, Master of the Lodge "FRATERNITAS-SATURNI".

Secretariat: Berlin – Grunewald, Winklerstraße No. 9

May 1951

**PAPERS FOR**  
**ANGEWANDTE OCCULT**  
**THE ART OF LIVING**

CONTENTS:

**THE MAGICAL AWAKENING OF THE CHAKRAS IN THE ETHERIC  
BODY OF HUMANS**

by Gregor A. Gregorius

MAY 1951

ISSUE 14

---

Published by Gregor A. Gregorius, Master of the Fraternitas Saturni Orient Berlin Lodge

PRICE 5 DM

Privately printed

1951 - 81

# THE MAGICAL AWAKENING OF THE CHAKRAS IN THE ETHERIC BODY OF MAN.

In order to fully develop an energetic personality and master the powers inherent in human beings, it is essential to know the teachings of the chakras in the etheric or pranic body of human beings. These teachings and this knowledge are ancient. They probably originate from ancient India and are a remnant of Lemurian magical wisdom.

Those in the know deliberately concealed or hid this knowledge. Over the millennia, some of it was even forgotten. Today, we are no longer fully aware of the underlying principles; they must be rediscovered.

Perhaps there is a doctor, chemist, physicist or other interested scientist today who will trace these esoteric traditions. Perhaps one of them will be tempted to explore this ancient – yet unknown – field and thus restore its necessary scientific basis. They would be entrusted with an enormous task that would serve humanity, its well-being and its health.

Certainly, there are already doctors who know about these occult healing methods. Unfortunately, only a few have dared to publish their research findings on this subject so far. The opposition is still too great.

In Indian teachings, one speaks of the wheels in the etheric body. The so-called "lotus flower symbols" are used in the explanations. Their respective number of leaves or spokes has a specific meaning in secret symbolism. The number of petals on a chakra symbol corresponds to the base number of the zodiac sign attributed to the relevant organ in humans according to astrological determination. Knowledge of this is the actual key to the entire practical evaluation of the teachings for all areas. The general astrological correspondences now indicate the further possible applications.

The Rosicrucians in the Middle Ages knew about the law of the chakras, but they only revealed it in a veiled form in their symbolism of the "seven roses on the cross". The lotus flower, commonly used in the East, was understandably unfamiliar to the West. So the rose blossom was used instead. The entire Rosicrucian symbolism is always subject to two interpretations:

1. a religious-mystical one for believers and laymen;
2. a magical-chemical encryption for those in the know.

This also applies to the chakra teachings. Theosophy, for example, has passed on the chakra teachings to the present day in an incomplete and totally one-sided manner. It is not clear whether this concealment was intentional or not. Given their hostile attitude towards any magical activity, it is reasonable to assume that this was due to ignorance.

Some Gnostic sects used to openly profess this doctrine. Despite its comprehensiveness, the book by theosophist Leadbeater contains only a partial teaching. More recent publications do not provide any further information. The same applies, of course, to all earlier Rosicrucian publications. These deliberately remained silent, as Gichtel's book, for example, proves. Far more important is the work "The Secret of the Golden Power", as well as Avalon's book, which has also been published in abridged form in German: "Die heilige Schlangenkraft" (The Sacred Serpent Power).

The literature on the chakra teachings is sparse and of little use. Nothing has ever been published about their use in practical magic. The actual knowledge about this is carefully guarded by secret lodges. However, it has often been referred to in the publications of the "FRATERNITAS SATURNI". Either such a practice was given or at least referred to between the lines (e.g. in MAGICAL LETTER NO. 8: "Sexual Magic").



That is why these lessons are so valuable for the occult training of the student. They represent the first publication of previously secret lodge knowledge. However, it must be said that the teacher is of course forced to impose some restrictions on himself in this regard. For the neophyte, the last word on this subject has therefore not yet been spoken. Further clarification will follow in due course.

There are 15 main chakras, and not just seven, as has been erroneously claimed. These are located in the etheric or pranic body of the human being. According to the doctrine of the sevenfold body of the human being, only this body can be considered the seat of the chakras. However, it goes without saying that the chakra radiations also have an effect on the other superimposed bodies, e.g. in the astral body, which is very important for practical magical activity.

In addition to these main chakras, there are an indefinite number of secondary chakras. The nerve plexus, organ and chakra are closely related. They correspond in their basic characteristics and their significance for humans. It is no coincidence that the chakras are located either above a nerve plexus or above an important endocrine gland. This alone gives rise to causal relationships. Treatment or awakening of the chakras influences the nervous system and the function of the human glandular system. The primary cause of nervous or even organic diseases often lies in a disturbance of the relevant chakra. It is possible to influence them directly through light therapy (colour light treatment). Healing magnetic radiation or a new type of sound vibration treatment can also be used. This can be monitored either by pendulum diagnostics or by clairvoyant mediums. This is because mediums in a trance state can see the ethereal emanations of the human ego, which also include the chakras. Their colours correspond to the astrological-planetary equivalents.

Through the magus or the experimenter, an od transfer can also take place from person to person, from chakra to chakra. One

then speaks of a conscious magical charging of the chakra in question.

This briefly outlines the field of work of an occult-minded physician. Some related magical disciplines have already been mentioned.

The individual chakras and their functions will now be discussed:

#### The soles - chakra

These are located under the soles of the feet, one under each sole. They have a suction function and effect, i.e. the ethereal forces of the earth flow into the human being through them.

The ancient custom of foot washing among Oriental peoples has a distinctly ritualistic significance. The same applies to oil anointing. These are magical customs for maintaining the function of the individual chakras. The ethereal substances in oils and ointments are much more than mere stimulants for skin and gland function.

In naturopathy, walking barefoot in the dewy grass shortly after sunrise is recommended. This foot care has a very beneficial effect on the function of the sole chakra, as the strongest earth radiation occurs in the first hour after sunrise. This is not just the radiation from the ground, but rather the etheric radiation of the earth spirit. Humans are constantly exposed to a more or less strong etheric reception repercussion through the sole chakra with the earth's forces, which are transmitted through

#### The knee chakras

are forwarded. Like a transformer, these have the task of partially throttling and regulating the inflowing earth energies. In most people, the knee chakras are not functioning. As a result, they cannot fulfil their task. These individuals are then unable to maintain an ethereal connection with the ground. On the other hand,

people with a strong connection to nature and down-to-earthness have well-functioning knee chakras.

#### The sexual or root chakra

is a double chakra and is too active in most people. It consists of two centres:

1. the actual front centre above the sexual organ
2. the so-called coccyx chakra. The latter is located above the prostate gland and in the area of the end of the spine.

In cases of incorrect sexual polarisation, or in homosexual and lesbian tendencies, its function is exaggerated. It vibrates more strongly in the lower human races, due to the position commonly assumed during sexual intercourse. Congenital same-sex sexuality can be cured by special treatment of the coccyx chakra (reversal of polarity through od withdrawal).

The coccyx and neck chakras are so-called death chakras. The root chakra is of eminent importance for magic, its incantations and sexual magic practices.

The function of these three lower chakras can be consciously switched off by the Buddha posture. If this is done correctly, the heels of the feet close off the front and rear root chakras. The function of the sole and knee chakras is also suppressed as a result. Consequently, the absorption of etheric influxes through the three lower chakras has been deliberately made impossible. This is done for the purpose of contemplation. The normal circuit in the etheric body of the human being is now interrupted.

All concentration is now consciously or deliberately focused on the upper chakras in their enhanced function. This is the secret of the Buddha seat. In addition, there are specific hand positions and finger positions. These are part of the ritual handling of the palm chakras.

It is not only in the Buddha position that we find the profound magical customs, but in all –

mostly strange - ritual positions of the ancient knowledgeable peoples. It is based on the practice of chakra teaching.

#### The hand chakra

usually have a radiating function. The position of the hand and the fingers are extremely important and purposeful. The hand greeting, the laying on of hands, the blessing with the hand and many other hand positions are of magical significance. However, there is a big difference between the right and left hand. The healing magnetiser consciously radiates his own od into the etheric body of the sick person with the healing power of his hands. Unfortunately, most magnetisers – no matter how skilled they may be in their practice – have little knowledge of the magical chakra teachings.

#### The spleen chakra

is another very important chakra. It is actually a whole group of secondary chakras. They are all closely connected to the spleen chakra. However, they are hardly ever mentioned. Yet they are crucial for glandular secretions and the healthy functioning of the organs associated with them.

Important endocrine gland functions can also be strengthened through chakra treatment. This can increase hormone and vitamin production. The activity of the adrenal glands and pancreas can be stimulated if necessary. Gallbladder and liver disorders can be avoided.

This opens up a wide field of experimentation for the physician. He is already aware of the secret and significance of the glands. However, he does not yet suspect that, in addition to chemical therapy, there is also an occult healing practice!

According to magical secret teachings, the spleen chakra is the seat of the repercussion band. In cases of division, this connects the astral body to the organic body after its exit. It is possible, for example, and has been proven experimentally, to form thought phantoms in magical practice by extracting od from the spleen chakra. People who are heavily involved in black magic suffer from diseases of the spleen, liver and gallbladder. This disease is the result of

overstrain of the relevant chakra. They suffer the greatest loss of od during magical practices.

#### The stomach chakra

is located above the solar plexus. In sensitive people, it is usually hypersensitive due to overstimulation of the sympathetic nerves. Nervous stomach disorders (nervous disorders) are usually caused by a disharmonious solar plexus and the corresponding chakra. Here, too, treatments involving od withdrawal or od restriction are usually successful.

#### The heart chakra

is superimposed on the organic heart. It is just as vital as the heart itself. Nervous heart complaints are almost always a consequence of overstrain of the heart chakra.

#### The throat and neck chakras

The throat chakra is located above the thymus and thyroid glands in the etheric body. This is another double chakra, as it also includes the neck chakra. There are secret connections between the root and neck chakras (cerebellum). Incidentally, the same applies to the throat chakra as has been said about the dysfunctions of the other chakras and their associated glands and organs. Singers and speakers should not only pay attention to their larynx, but also to their throat chakra.

The throat chakras form the lower base for the three upper chakras (Kabbalistic Tree of Life).

#### The forehead or will chakra

is located between the eyes. It is the ethereal centralisation of the impulses of the will. This knowledge is of crucial importance for hypnotic practices!

### The intuition chakra

is also one of the upper chakras and is the most important of them. It is located around the pineal gland.

### The secondary chakra of the palate

is also very important for vocal breathing exercises. The will, intuition and palate chakras are usually combined into one large chakra in external symbolism and are not classified separately.

### The head chakra group

comprises several influential chakras that are not specifically mentioned, e.g. the chakras of the three ventricles. They are connected to the auditory nerves and the speech centre in the brain.

However, this chakra group has not yet been fully researched. All that is known is that it is connected in some way with clairvoyance, clairsentience and clairsentience. It awakens the higher senses of human beings. According to esoteric teachings, human beings have 12 senses, not just 5.

In secret symbolism, this group is described as a large lotus flower consisting of 72 petals; sometimes, however, it is also given 360 or 960 petals.

The number 72 is a secret number of human beings (number magic). The following list is a secret key to the teaching of the chakras. Knowledge of it opens up a great deal of previously hidden knowledge.

Uranus	has an influence on the intuition chakra.
Neptune	has an effect on the palate chakra.
Pluto	is subordinate to the neck chakra (death chakra).

All three can contribute to the awakening of higher perceptions, mostly from the mental sphere.

A special lesson could be given on each individual chakra. Only then could one fully exhaust the possible applications and secret interpretations.

## The secret key to the chakra teachings

<u>No.</u>	<u>Designation:</u>		<u>Number:</u>	<u>Planet:</u>	<u>Leaves:</u>
1+2	Foot	chakra	8	Jupiter	4 purple
3+4	Knee	"	6	Saturn	3 grey
5	Root	"	5	Mars	5 red
6	Coccyx	"	3	Saturn	3 purple
7	Spleen	"	6	Earth	6 green
8	Bile	"	3	Saturn	3 dark green
9	Stomach	"	9	Moon	9 dark blue
10	Heart	"	3	Sun	12 gold
11+12	Hand	"	16	Mercury	8 yellow
13	Neck	"	3	Saturn	3 dark grey
14	Neck	"	7	Venus	7 Light blue
15	Will	"	3	Saturn	3 dark grey

-----  
72

According to Indian esoteric teachings, there is a constant exchange of energy within the etheric body between all the chakras, which is also referred to as K U N D A L I N I (the "sacred serpent power"). It is divided into positive and negative vibrations. In secret symbolism, this flow process is represented by the mercury symbol of the rod of Asclepius (rod of Hermes). It shows two snakes intertwined around a staff. This symbol belongs to the chakra teachings. The points of intersection where the currents meet are the root and throat chakras. Both are double chakras. It is here that the polarity reversal of the two different vibrations takes place.

The etheric earth forces rise through the two sole chakras into the body; the positive current on the left and the negative current on the right. After branching off into the two knee chakras, the first fusion and polarity reversal takes place in the root and coccyx chakras. The new positive current runs – figuratively speaking – along the spine through the spleen and heart chakras. Both

are activated as a result. Its path continues to the throat chakra. There, i.e. in the neck chakra, the second union with the negative current takes place. This has now also reached the throat chakra, but flows upwards through the kidney or spleen chakra and through the stomach chakra.

From the throat chakra, the newly transformed vibrations descend in two parts to the hand chakras. The positive current flows into the left palm and the negative current into the right palm.

In addition, another inflow takes place into the MENTAL body. This occurs through the upper head chakras, mainly through the intuition chakra. As a rule, it remains there as the driving force of the higher senses of the human being. Only in rare cases does it penetrate through the throat chakra into the chakras of the etheric body. Since it then provides them with higher MENTAL forces of tension, it polars them immensely. The result is an enormously rapid rotation of the chakras concerned (halo).

The chakras move from left to right. However, the speed of rotation is individual; it depends on the good or bad functioning of the individual chakras. There are cases in which individual chakras perform an abnormal, i.e. opposite, rotation. This creates disharmonious vortices in the etheric body, so to speak, and thus causes all kinds of nervous disorders as well as mental disturbances. This can also lead to mental and sensual aberrations. Some types of schizophrenia are nothing more than the consequences of chakra disorders. Of course, one must be able to distinguish such mental disorders, which are based on purely organic diseases. Many states of possession can be viewed from this perspective and traced back to their primary causes. Here, the psychiatrist receives new clues on an occult basis.

#### Healthy organs produce healthy nerves.

The reverse is also true. However, in most people, the chakras are completely latent or inhibited. They must first be brought into proper functioning in order to have a beneficial effect on the nerves and organs. The following methods can be used for this purpose:

Mental breathing techniques. Vocal breathing exercises. Mental concentration, meditation and imagination exercises. In addition, rubbing with the appropriate ointments or oils. Furthermore, direct chakra charging through magnetic od treatment. This requires autosuggestion and mental imagination. Conscious strengthening of the chakra is also possible by wearing the genuine gemstone attributed to it. Wearing jewellery on the relevant chakra areas of the body is an ancient magical and occult practice (e.g. neck brooches, forehead jewellery, finger and toe rings, etc.). Naturally, only genuine materials may be used.

On this basis, a whole series of experiments can be carried out. However, the student is advised to exercise the greatest caution. This is particularly important if he has not been trained in practice by a teacher or master. This can cause serious damage to a person's psyche. The old saying applies to all magical experiments: "Never forget to close the door you have opened!"

One should never approach these difficult practices without healing magnetic practice. However, these lessons are very important for teaching magic. The magus works with his chakra powers during incantations. In doing so, he consciously shifts himself into the astral or mental body. Anyone who can do this successfully is a magus!

A harmoniously attuned person whose chakras function well has a harmonious aura. Disharmonious people are subject to the opposite.

The entire aura of a person can be consciously directed into the astral sphere by magic. There it acts, shapes and forms according to the will of the magus.

First, however, the neophyte must train himself to become an instrument. Only then can he venture into another sphere without setback.

## Practical activation of the chakras

To this end, the student should begin with the vocal breathing exercises. It is assumed that he has worked through the instructions of Brother ERATUS, which were included in previous lessons. The following exercises are therefore only a further extension of the breathing exercises. It should be noted that vowel breathing is always the so-called spiritualised breath, i.e.:

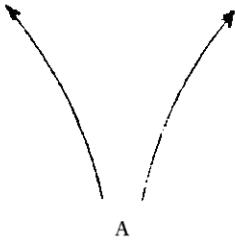
EVERY BREATHING EXERCISE MUST BE ACCOMPANIED BY A VISUALISATION!

Begin with simple speech exercises using individual vowels, which must be pronounced in a NASAL tone, or at least in a SINGING tone. The exercises can be performed in front of a mirror. Control your facial expression. Suppress any UNNECESSARY facial movements. The sound is formed in the front of the mouth, not in the throat. This is because the sound produced in the throat does not have the same magical effect as the sound formed in the front of the mouth. As a secondary benefit, this makes speech more melodious and expressive. It is also good to get into the habit of speaking slowly.

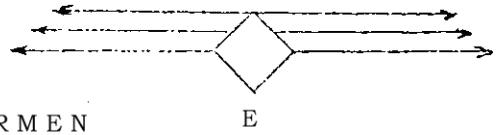
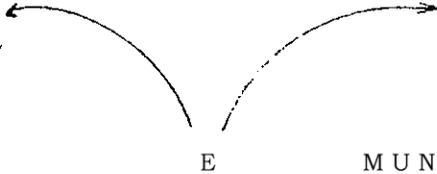
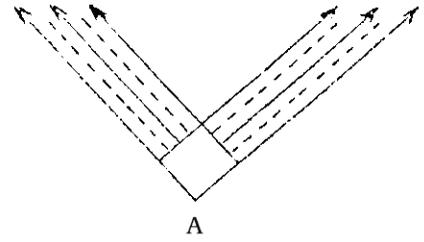
Each vowel has a specific symbol:

- "I" : The vertical line (symbol of the human being)  
Effect on the intuition and will chakra.
- "E" : The horizontal line (vegetative symbol) affects  
the spleen and hand chakras.
- "O" : The upright ellipse.  
(Harmonious negative concentration symbol) Affects the  
stomach chakra.
- "U" : The horizontal semicircle (negative symbol) Effect  
on the sexual or root chakra.
- "A" : The circle (positive harmonious symbol)  
affects the heart chakra.

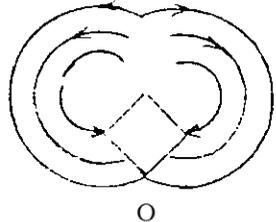
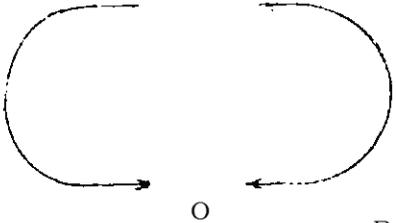
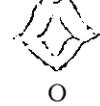
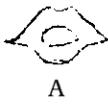
**BEWEGUNGS-  
LINIEN -**  
AAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAA



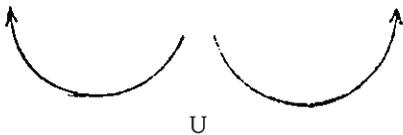
**STROM-LINIEN**  
AAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAA



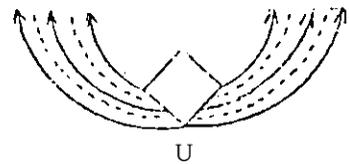
**MUND-FORMEN**  
AAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAA



**BUCHSTABEN-  
SYMBOLS**  
AAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAA



AEJOU  
A - JOU



The symbols correspond to the mouth positions that people form when speaking the vowels. The mouth positions reflect the original form of the sound. The student must therefore pay attention to the mouth position. They should tune into the chakra to be activated, with the mental intention of energising it through the exercise. The exercises should always be performed in the number corresponding to the vowel.

Vowel	"I"	equal	Planet	Venus	7	times
"	"E"	"	"	Mercury	8	or 16 times
"	"O"	"	"	Moon	9	times
"	"U"	"	"	Mars	5	times
"	"A"	"	"	Sun	12	times

Let the vowels flow from your mouth. Always take a longer break between each exercise to take several deep breaths.

Later, form words from vowels, followed by small word combinations (mantras).

All invocations and rituals are performed using vocal breathing techniques, as are all ceremonies and acts of worship. The Catholic priesthood is still aware of the power of the spoken word. It still conducts its masses and sacraments according to this ancient magical tradition.

The names of angels, demons and gods can only be pronounced in this way. According to Kabbalah, there are 72 names of God. Many consist only of vowels; others are based on numerical laws. It is by no means irrelevant how these names are pronounced. In the exercise, say the name IEOUA several times. Pay attention to the sound effect inside. Then do the same experiment with IAEOU. You will notice a different sound resonance in your etheric body. Adonism claims that the word JAHWE, the name of the Hebrew God Jehovah, has black magical significance. It is right in this. The "H" has been mistakenly placed in place of the "U" here.

A further intensification of the exercises is achieved by combining them with the gesture assigned to the letter. These gestures are also subject to primordial conditions.

These guidelines run parallel to the relevant sound vibrations. These lines of movement are shown in the accompanying drawing. They serve as the basis for vocal breathing technique.

The gestures should be practised slowly and harmoniously, not forced or deliberate. This results in a harmonious combination of breath, sound and movement. This trinity now unites in the ancient rhythm of a magic that is absolutely connected to nature.

## **Directional movements when pronouncing the individual vowels:**

- Vowel "I" : Legs closed. Both arms pushing upwards evenly. Then open your palms like bowls. Fingers closed.
- Vowel "E" : Legs apart. Stretch both arms out horizontally to the side. Palms facing upwards. Fingers closed. At the beginning and end, raise and lower your arms in a sideways arc.
- Vowel "O" : Form a closed ellipse with both hands below the chest on the solar plexus. Right palm on the left. The tips of the thumbs touch each other. Both arms slightly angled in a sideways position. Head slightly tilted. Look into the ellipse. Legs and fingers closed.
- Vowel "U" : Stand with your legs apart. Place both palms on your sexual area. Then turn your hands. Move both arms away from your body in a slight arc with a scooping motion. Keep your fingers closed.
- Vowel "A" : Stand with legs apart. Both arms at chest height, lying sideways against the body, bent. Palms facing upwards. Move arms upwards in a slight sideways arc after fully extending them. Hands open upwards in a cupped shape. Fingers closed.

In the O exercise, the energies are not radiated outwards, but stored in the solar plexus chakra.

It is recommended to perform the respective vowel breathing exercise in harmony with the planet of the day, namely:

Monday	=	Moon	=	"O"	:	Practise at midnight
Tuesday	=	Mars	=	"U"	:	Practise at night
Wednesday	=	Mercury	=	"E"	:	Choose any time
Thursday	=	Jupiter	=	-	:	
Friday	=	Venus	=	"I"	:	Practising at midnight
Saturday	=	Saturn	=	-	:	
Sunday	=	Sun	=	"A"	:	Practise in the morning and at midday.

According to esoteric teachings, the etheric human being is an etheric crystal form. Forces flow to it from above and below from its surroundings. These are centralised and transformed in the chakras. In terms of surface area, the etheric body lives in a mysterious light-like vibration, according to the guidelines that naturally form by themselves and can be further strengthened through exercises.

The secret teachings speak of an upper and a lower light in humans. The lines of movement shown clearly reveal the outflow of the upper light at A, E and I. With the vowel "U", on the other hand, the formation of the lower light is clearly evident.

When studying very seriously, after only a few days a state becomes noticeable that is difficult to explain in words. It is a kind of harmonious hypersensitivity of the nervous system. It gradually increases to a feeling of well-being, as well as a special receptivity to impressions from nature and the environment. Soon, however, one also feels a connection with higher spheres. Light phenomena will form in the dark. The student hears voices. Dream life intensifies immensely.

However, if any disharmonious or oppressive effects become noticeable, the exercises should be stopped immediately . This would be a sign of incorrect chakra function.

## The magical secret key to awakening the chakras

The neophyte already possesses the theoretical knowledge about the chakras in the etheric body of human beings. Now it is necessary to awaken these mostly latent chakras through practical exercises and bring them into function. To do this, one uses the practical magical breathing technique of spiritual deep breathing: that is, deep breathing combined with spiritual imagination, i.e. breath imagination. The key lies in the five vowels.

The student should draw an upright pentagram for study purposes. (See the back of the final page of this booklet). It is the symbol of a human being with legs and arms spread apart. At the top of the symbol – i.e. in the head of the human being – the vowel "I" vibrates. In the two side points – the arms – the vowel "E" prevails. In the two lower points – i.e. the feet – lies "U".

This leads to the logical conclusion that the lower chakras, i.e. the two foot, knee and root chakras, can be awakened and activated by the vowel "U". The hand chakras are activated by the "E". The "I" reigns in the head, throat and neck chakras.

This symbol represents the outer (expansive) human being. In the middle of the figure is a pentagon, which represents the inner human being.

The neophyte should now draw the vowels in the five corners: O E U I A He should begin in this order from the top left. These vowels of the inner man awaken the chakras as follows:

- O = Stomach chakra
- E = Gallbladder chakra

U	=	Sexual chakra
I	=	Spleen chakra
A	=	Heart chakra

Immerse yourself in this drawing. The great secret lies in the fact that the knowledgeable person must always draw the pentagram magically from above in a counterclockwise direction. Only then will it have an effect. In magical secret symbolism, it always depends on which point you start drawing from. Equally important is the position of the symbol in space. An upright pentagram – with the point facing upwards – has white magical tendencies. When inverted, it has black magical effects. (point facing downwards). It is therefore not the same whether an imagined influx of cosmic forces occurs through the head or root chakra. Both can certainly happen consciously (see SATURN-GNOSIS, vol. 5, drawing).

The symbol drawn and labelled with letters is the cosmic primordial sound figure of the human being:

With a little thought, these guidelines point the student to the practice of vocal or chakra connection. The decisive factor is which chakra awakening is intended.

In the magical secret teachings, it is said: "The primordial cycle of the Kundalini vibration (the sacred serpent fire) first follows the magical path of Jeu – Jesus – I E U. The consonant "S", like the "M", is a magical binding motif for vocal practice, i.e. the sacred primordial force descends from the intuition chakra "I" into the realm of the lower chakras, the realm of "U" (binding consonants for this: R T Z).

In doing so, it crosses the nodes "O" and "E" of the symbol, thus activating the corresponding chakras.

"O" is the consciousness of inner concentration. "E" is the readiness for expansion, i.e. the willingness to take on the bitterness of the material world on the path of human development (gallbladder chakra and solar plexus). Saturn and moon power development: This is the first part of the path of the primal force.

The second part leads to the penetration of the root chakra forces. It touches the junction "I", that of the inner human being. The spleen chakra is awakened. (It is known to be the seat of the repercussion band. After division, it connects the astral body with the organic body). This achieves the ability to divide and gives the possibility to control and develop astral powers in humans. This path ends in the right hand chakra (Mercury). It gives the ability to radiate already collected powers. This is the so-called "first activation". Magnetic healing power can be developed.

The third part of the path meets the junction "A" (heart chakra). For the second time, the lunar plexus is penetrated by "O". The current ends in the left hand chakra. This part of the path is called: "The path to human perfection". Deep knowledge is gained through it. It imparts knowledge of the "A" and "O" of the entire wisdom that holds the secret of the left hand – the left path. This knowledge unlocks the conscious use of the hand chakra.

Thus equipped, the path in the fourth part descends once more into the realm of the lower forces. This time, however, with conscious awareness and the intention to combat them. The goal is to master and eliminate them. This is the path of the adept and the initiated master.

The fifth part is the path of the Buddha. It leads from the realm of the "U" up to true god-humanity in the sense of a "unio mystica" according to the laws of harmony of the universe. This goal is achieved through the awakening of the mental repercussion of the spleen chakra and the unfolding of the higher powers of the heart chakra – in the sense of universal love.

The neophyte should immerse himself meditatively in the drawing! Old truths, which are astonishingly simple, will dawn on him after what has been said. Much will become even clearer to him. It is not necessary for the teacher to tell him everything already. Once he is mature enough, he will recognise more himself than long sentences can tell him here.

Now begin with the systematically guided awakening exercises of the 1st path: the path of I O E U. But do this only after you have tested all your

chakras have been tested for their functionality. It is strongly advised not to embark on the path before this test has been carried out!!!

It should be noted that the chakra of the left palm has a sucking effect, while the chakra of the right hand has a radiating tendency. The basic rotation of a functioning chakra is from left to right.

All these exercises must be performed in an upright posture. Keep your spine straight, but do not adopt a tense posture. Your arms should always be sharply angled. Your shoulders should be pushed back.

### 1. Exercise group: Awakening the spiritual will - Chakra

Place the palm of your left hand on your forehead. Place your right hand on your stomach chakra. Sing the vowel "I" seven times, then the vowel "O" nine times, then both vowels together sixteen times: "I O".

Visualise: I take the spiritual powers of my brain and transform them into the solar plexus chakra, the centre of my soul.

Then place both palms on your forehead, left palm facing down. Again, chant "I" 7 times, "E" 16 times, and then both vowels together 23 times: "I E".

Visualisation: I charge my two hand chakras with the mental powers of my brain.

Now follows: left hand on the forehead; right hand on the sexus. Sing the vowel "I" 7 times, "U" 5 times and then combine both vowels 12 times "IU".

The idea here is that I transform my mental brain powers into the root chakra in order to control it with my will. Always breathe deeply. Focus completely on the desired reversal. It is up to the student to decide which thought formula to use for the respective transformation. The formulas given by the teacher are only examples for this purpose.

As a final exercise in this group, the neophyte performs the A exercise he knows in the appropriate posture. Instead of "A", however, he repeats the tone sequence "I O E U" 12 times.

It is not advisable to do this group of exercises more than three times in a row. Otherwise, the etheric body could be overstrained. The exercise should be done 12 times in a row. If possible, this should always be done at the same time of day. Then stop and take a break for a few days. Only then should you proceed to further exercises.

The result of the imagination exercises of the first path is a very noticeable harmony of mind, soul and body. One becomes aware of one's own worth. You are inwardly collected and ready to engage in the struggle of life, whether on the spiritual planes or in the environment. You are carried by thoughts of harmony and the wonderful awareness of an all-connectivity.

It is important to know that all chakras are connected to the dorsal fluid of the spinal cord in a subtle way. As a result, such exercises cause a noticeable vibration in the spine. This is not something to be concerned about, but rather a favourable sign. Similarly, tension or vibrations in the rotation of the relevant chakra in the human nervous system are a good sign of stronger chakra function.

In this context, it should be noted that there are a number of instructions for similar exercises. These sometimes differ slightly in their execution. However, they are fundamentally consistent in their goal and purpose. Below is a corresponding bibliography:

The letter magic of Kerning. The esoteric exercises of Peryt Shou. The breathing exercises of the Turkish Freemasons of Sebottendorf. The instructions of Rudolf Steiner's inner circle. The exercises of K. O. Schmidt and Leser Lesario (to name only the most important).

It is up to the neophyte to work according to them. His individual maturity and his ever-increasing inner growth will enable him to make the right choice for himself. However, since all these teachings originate from the same primordial wisdom, they are only products – unfortunately, in some cases only rudiments – of different eras. They are traditions of different peoples and cultures and are therefore differentiated.

The neophyte who consciously follows the path of white magic and mysticism will soon realise that the entire practice of this knowledge can also be applied with the opposite effect... i.e. black magic. Often, all that is needed is a reversal of the instructions. Because the student is not taught this practice, he will feel that he is on the right path under the guidance of his teacher.

Incidentally, it is entirely possible, for example, to practise the chakra awakenings described below in the form of a direct transfer to another person's chakras. This is done by simply placing the right hand, which radiates energy, on the relevant chakra of the other person. Such chakra influences are therefore possible. However, they may only be performed by a trained, knowledgeable person. He must be fully aware of the responsibility of such chakra charging. This already belongs to the realm of higher healing arts, as mastered by Jesus Christ. Thus, according to the laws of esoteric healing magnetism, he performed his apparent miracles. In most cases, these were based solely on the direct influence of his trained power on the chakras.

In mystery and lodge schools, these exercises are tried and tested under expert guidance. In practical work, many details emerge that cannot be explained in writing. Therefore, the neophyte, who unfortunately has to rely only on himself, should not form a rigid system. After thorough reflection, he should create an individual system of exercises that corresponds to his constitution, his will and his abilities. He must not allow himself to do amateurish, superficial work. That would be a sacrilege against the secret knowledge of spiritual humanity.

## The 2nd path of the primordial force development.

The goal is to master the powerful, mostly misused forces of the root chakra and use them beneficially. The exercises of the second exercise group are similar in system to the first. However, they should be well thought out beforehand.

Basically, the planetary base numbers, which are identical to the numbers of the corresponding chakras, determine the rhythm of the exercises.

It should be noted that it is pointless to do partial exercises from these groups. Never should the path nodes, i.e. the relevant vowels, be omitted. In that case, the rhythm would be disturbed and the magical influx of the ancient vowel combinations would be disrupted. One should always think of the direction of the path. It is always a harmony of four vowels through the magical connection of the four chakras of a path. Such a path is a sound figure or a chord. It generates waves of vibration in the etheric body, which are wonderful for the spiritual development of human beings. Therefore, no disharmony should arise.

## 2. Exercise group: Spiritual control of sexual energy.

Left hand on the root chakra. Right hand on the left.

Sing the vowel "U" five times. Pause – inhale – visualise. Sing "U" five times again. Pause – visualise control.

Then: Sing the vowel "I" seven times. Place your left hand on your sex organ. Place your right hand on your forehead chakra.

Visualisation: Through the power of my will and my knowledge, I learn to control and direct my sexual energies.

Then: Sing the sound combination "UI" 12 times. Now place your left hand on your forehead chakra. Place your right hand on your left. Sing "I" 7 times and "E" 8 times.

Visualisation: I gather the knowledge of these forces and am ready to expand them in a harmonious way.

Then sing the tone sequence "I E" 15 times.

As a conclusion to this second group of exercises, perform the well-known "E" vowel breathing exercise in the prescribed posture. However, instead of the "E", use the tone sequence "U U I E" 16 times.

Result: after 12 days of practice, 3 times a day, the student will feel a noticeable reduction in his sexual drive, in a pleasant and harmonious way. He will now find it easier to control this energy, without wanting or needing to negate it completely. Astral, instinctive fantasies will no longer bother them. Their mental powers will be greatly increased. They will become much more efficient. Healing magnetic powers, if they have a predisposition for them, will be increased.

### 3. Exercise group: Perfection. The path of the master teacher.

Left hand on the heart chakra. The right hand on the left. Both arms, as always in the exercises, strongly angled. Sing the vowel "E" twice. Pause. Sing "A" twelve times. Pause. Sing "E" eight times.

Imagination: I draw all harmonious forces from the centre of my being to make my ego absolutely ready to work in harmony with the infinite for the benefit of all good goals.

Then: chant the vowel sequence "E A E" 28 times.

Furthermore: Left hand on the heart chakra. Right hand on the stomach chakra. Sing the vowel "A" 12 times. Then sing "O" 9 times.

Visualise: I bring the powers and insights I have gained so far to inner contemplation in order to be able to walk the right path with my spiritual ancestors.

Then: Sing the tone sequence "A O" 21 times .

Then: Place your left hand on your stomach chakra. Place your right hand on your left. Sing the vowel "O" 9 times and the vowel "E" 8 times.

Imagination: I am now ready to use the powers of my inner concentration as a teacher and guide.

As a final exercise for this group, do the vowel breathing exercise "E". Instead of singing "E", sing the sequence "E A O E" eight times.

The vowels should always be drawn out when singing so that they can resonate within.

Result: You will achieve almost complete harmonisation of the human being as well as mental readiness. You will no longer be subject to any suggestive forces from your surroundings and will become increasingly immune to attacks of a demonic and human nature.

Practise for 12 days – 3 times in a row each day.

#### 4. Practice group: The Way of the Adept.

Right hand on the sexual chakra. Left hand on the right. Sing the vowel "E" 16 times.

Sing the vowel "U" 5 times. Pause.

Sing the vowel "U" five more times.

Visualise: I penetrate the lower sphere as a knowledgeable being and consciously switch it off according to my will. I control it in the world of the senses and passions and in the astral light. The demons and the forces of the earth spirit are at my disposal to help humanity as a magus and initiate. I consciously want to prevent any disharmonious effect of these forces. I work as a builder on the construction of the great temple of an enlightened humanity.

To conclude this group, take the vocal exercise "E". But instead of "E", take the tone sequence "E E U U" 16 times.

Result: The neophyte will be imbued with an immensely strong positivity. He will not only recognise the lower spheres, but also master them. High magic, alchemy and symbolism will open up to him.

Practise for 12 days – 3 times in a row each day.

#### 5. Practice group: The Way of the Buddha.

Left hand on the root chakra. Right hand on the forehead chakra. Sing the vowel "U" five times. Pause. Sing the vowel "I" seven times.

Visualisation: I take the sum of my experiences of the lower light and the subconscious from all incarnations of my ego and transform them into crystal-clear insight.

Then: Left hand on the forehead chakra. Right hand on the heart chakra. Sing "I" 7 times and "A" 12 times.

Visualisation: I bring all my insights into harmonious alignment with the inner being of my ego in order to attain maturity.

Then: Sing the tone sequence "I A" 19 times.

And to conclude this group, do the vocal breathing exercise for "I". Instead of "I", choose the tone sequence "U I A I". 7 times in a row.

Result: The neophyte will always recognise that he has been completely purified internally and spiritually. He feels that his tasks are closely connected with the leading brothers of the white brotherhood of this planet. His thinking becomes highly intuitive and inspirational. He has traversed the five outer paths.

Now the final stage of the journey opens up to him. Three inner paths still lie ahead of him. Then he will have completed the eightfold path of which Mahatma Buddha spoke.

Practise this exercise for 12 days – 3 times in a row each day.

### The three inner paths

must be walked individually in their discipline. They are simpler in their structure. As far as the powers of imagination and conscious ideas are concerned, nothing can be said about them at this point. They are reserved for later instruction. (Lodge)

#### The 6th path:

Buddha seat. Posture as in the Om exercise. Sing the vowel sequence "O E U I A" 41 times .

The 7th Way:

Posture as in the A exercise.

Sing the sequence of notes "A I U E O" 41 times .

The 8th method:

Same posture as in exercise I.

Repeat the sequence "I O E U U I E" 49 times, "A O E E U U I A I"

-----

To avoid any misunderstanding: the neophyte should not think that after working through the paths once, he can now achieve the promised results. Rather, he must perform these exercises for months, sometimes even years, until he succeeds in reaching the desired levels. Only when he himself feels that he has succeeded in the first path should he embark on the next path in terms of practice.

However, in order to consciously and systematically prepare for the above-mentioned paths, it is advisable to proceed with the individual awakening of the chakras. This is necessary in order to eliminate all recognised weaknesses. Only when one is sure that all chakras are functioning well should one embark on the first path.

A person who stands upright and consciously (see symbol) now has it in their power (literally!) to consciously develop the other chakras through a well-functioning will chakra! This is done by consciously placing the right hand chakra on the chakra to be awakened, imagining the flow of energy, one's own or divine will! But the cycle must always be closed. So the left palm must also rest on a corresponding, already functioning chakra to complete the cycle. This gives rise to the peculiar positions and postures that we know from antiquity. (From Egypt and Babylon, or from the dance rites and cult customs of primitive but magically knowledgeable peoples. For example: hand gestures and emergency signals of the Freemasons, etc.)

Example:

Upright posture. Pentagram position. Left hand on the heart. Right hand on the forehead. Both arms bent. Deep breathing technique.

Imagination: I take the powers of my heart and guide them to my intuition in order to attain intellectual enlightenment through the universal harmony that lies within it.

Name of the posture: Enlightenment posture.

Magical vocal rhythm: 12 breaths and 12 times the vowel "A". (Heart chakra) Pause. 7 times the vowel "I" (Intuition chakra). Magical sound motif: "A I".

Repeat this exercise 3 times. Not more often, as it is too strenuous.

The main thing is to remain calm. Inner harmony and readiness. Incidentally, all these magical exercises require mastery of the vocal breathing technique already taught. They also require knowledge of the necessary conditions for the exercises to be successful (see the relevant lessons).

This exercise should and can be performed several days in a row. The neophyte will be amazed at how much his overall mental harmony increases from day to day. The student can now perform a whole range of combinations and couplings of the individual chakras.

The simple awakening exercises require no special explanation. The correct combination will become clear once the neophyte has learned the basic concepts (number, rhythm, tone).

This can be followed by a whole series of further exercises in which the circuit is not closed, but on the contrary, the right hand is radiated outwards from the body, as it were. Either with a gesture of blessing, laying on of hands, defence or positive impression (transmission-radiation). However, these exercises already belong to the positive magical chakra radiations. It is clear that they may only be performed when the chakras are functioning very well. Otherwise, their strong weakening would cause a disturbance of the chakra in question. These exercises already belong to the realm of

practical magic and are only mentioned here to complete the teaching on the chakras.

This is followed by further types of exercises in which different positions are assumed during these practices. However, these teachings, such as the Buddha position, no longer belong to the discipline of the pentagram. They are taught separately later on for mental magic.

It should be expressly pointed out once again that

These exercises involve certain dangers. On the one hand, they can lead to overexertion if performed incorrectly, and on the other hand, they can also be used to summon powers for misuse, namely when the neophyte does not have a stable character and a strong will. - No more shall be said today.

## **Restriction of the root chakra forces and reversal of the sexual force**

The root chakra contains within itself the deepest roots of the most important driving force for the human organism as a whole: body, soul, spirit, and sexual energy. The spiritual person must be fully aware of this. That is why keeping these organs pure and caring for them is so incredibly important. However, keeping them pure is not only to be understood in a physical sense, but also in a mental and spiritual sense. What abuse do people commit with this precious power! They know nothing of the sanctity of sexual powers, nothing of the sexual mysteries of this power entrusted to human beings by God.

What a crime against humanity lies in the negation of sexual powers preached and desired by some religions and sects. The esotericist, however, knows that he should and may affirm this divine power in the broadest sense. Any inhibition here is a sin against the spirit, a sin against God.

We shall not discuss here the sexual energy in relation to human reproduction, although there would be much to say on this subject, for here too man sins against nature. Nor shall we deal here with sexual devotion as a consequence of man's passionate instincts. Here, too, much could and should be elevated to a higher level, for every sexual intercourse is a cult of love and should only be practised when the souls and hearts of both people resonate with each other in true love, so that such a fusion actually represents a high point in the existence of both people. Most people are unable to appreciate the rare preciousness of such moments.

However, we shall now discuss the use of sexual energy in a deliberate and induced reversal of polarity in other sensory regions in order to achieve a greater increase in the performance of these centres.

The erotic vibrations associated with every sexual sensation can very well be used for spiritual and mental creativity. Every creative person and artist knows that eroticism as a motivating factor can greatly increase performance. Indeed, consciously experienced eroticism gives vitality and joie de vivre. Much can be said and written about this. In general, people vibrate far too little erotically and negate their sexual desires far too much.

The chakra teachings offer the opportunity to consciously reverse this polarity. The practice for this is based on breathing techniques, the combination of gestures, visualisation and imagination.

In normal, healthy people, the root chakra functions regularly and requires normal discharge through sexual activity. In many people, however, the sexual chakra is overcharged, so to speak, due to excessive use and consumes too much of the etheric body's energy, which over time leads to weakness of the nervous system and damage to the entire organism. In these cases, a reversal of polarity can only be beneficial and soothing.

The dual etheric current that regularly flows through the human etheric body, connecting the chakras, is connected to the dorsal fluid...

closely related to the spinal cord. Esoteric breathing teachings state that when a person inhales through the left nostril, they draw in the so-called Ida etheric breath stream, and when they exhale through the right nostril, they expel the Pingala stream in a regular rhythm. The short pause between inhalation and exhalation is called Sushumna by the Indians.

According to Indian teachings, people who breathe consciously absorb the pranic energy (solar energy) contained in the air in order to centralise and store it in their etheric body in the chakra. The etheric body is primarily responsible for generating and maintaining the body's vital functions. Breathing is the driving force. This knowledge is assumed.

One can therefore consciously draw the etheric forces from the root chakra where they are stored and transfer them to the etheric chakra region that one wishes to polish or strengthen, depending on one's intention. One must of course be as careful not to draw too much from the root chakra as one must be not to overload the other chakras with sexual forces. Moderation is wise caution here.

The motive for the action can be quite different. Often, the knowledgeable person is only willing to mitigate their pressing sexual urges and free themselves from them. But let us assume that a person is facing intense mental strain or a task that requires all their strength. Then they can strengthen themselves and make themselves more resilient by consciously performing the following exercise. The reversal of polarity acts as a stimulant.

#### Exercise:

Stand upright with your legs slightly apart. Take five deep breaths in and out. Concentrate on yourself, clenching both hands into fists. Look straight ahead with a positive gaze. After a pause, open both hands and place them side by side, fingertips down, on your sexual area. Now lower your head. Close your eyes. Now imagine that both your palms are absorbing the energy flowing out of your root chakra. Leave your hands there for a while until you feel a

Then breathe in and out deeply five times and raise both hands close to your body, moving them up the side of your torso, over your chest and up to your neck. As you do this, rotate your hands slightly horizontally. Then turn your hands vertically upwards, moving them sideways up your face and over your ears. Place both hands firmly on the back of your head, one next to the other. Breathe in the same rhythm. Now imagine that the energy absorbed by the root chakra is radiating from your palms back into the back of your head, into the cerebellum and the pineal gland area. Leave your hands there for a while.

Now breathe in and out deeply five times. Lift your head without removing your hands and bend it slightly backwards. This will tighten your entire body and push your elbows through. Keep your eyes closed and concentrate only on the radiation. Then release your hands again, lower your head, bring your arms back in a semicircle, place your hands back on the root chakra as before and start the exercise again. Think of nothing else but your intention: to redirect the forces. The stronger your power of imagination, the better the exercise will work. Do not do the exercise more than 5 times in a row.

You will experience an astonishing increase in your mental powers, especially if you continue the exercise for several days in a row. Women should do this exercise in the evening or at night, but never during the waning moon or new moon phase, and never during menstruation. Men should do the exercise during the day if possible.

#### Variation exercises:

Practising this exercise opens up further possibilities based on the same principle. The basis remains the same. The energy extracted from the root chakra can also be transferred to other chakra areas and thus directly to other organs of the body. This is done in the same way through the palms of the hands. The decision is based on what is appropriate.

People with strong vitality can extract their sexual odic forces frequently without concern. It is also possible to transfer the extracted odic forces to other chakra centres of other people. This is done in the same way, by placing the hands on the relevant chakras of the partner and radiating energy into them.

Some quite astonishing results have already been achieved in practice. A check by pendulum dowsing of the relevant chakra before and after the radiation provided convincing evidence. Frigid women can be healed and sexually revitalised by this practice, sexual aversion to a partner can be remedied, and even same-sex tendencies can be successfully combated.

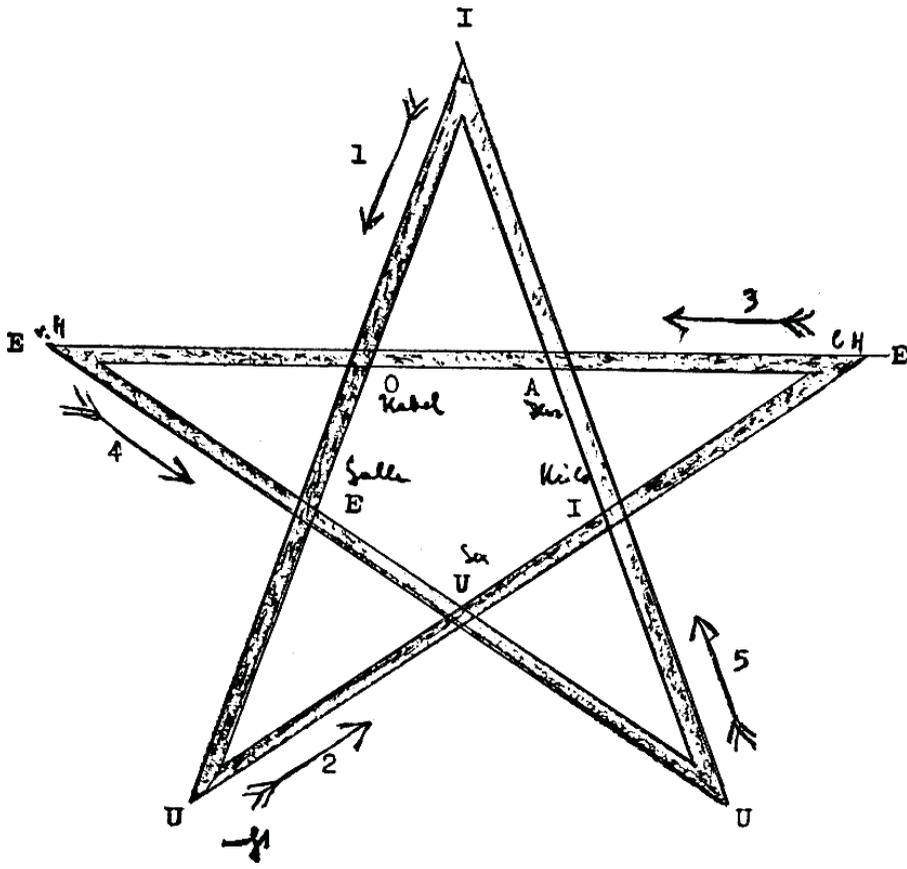
This practice is often used in the conscious training of mediums. Here, too, a certain amount of caution is necessary to avoid total sexual servitude.

When performing root chakra cleansing alone, the extracted energies should be thrown away from the hands in the manner of magnetic practice if no transfer is to take place. These extracted energies can also be used to cleanse a glass of lukewarm water and given to the patient to drink. This also results in a noticeable increase in the patient's vital energies over a longer period of time.

These exercises are sexual magic practices and should not be performed by uninitiated people. In excess, they are often harmful.

Upon reflection, the neophyte will realise that with the latter practices, very strong increases are possible if the practising magus first brings himself into a state of heightened sexual arousal, as this makes the extracted odic force more positive. If the patients are female beings, then logically a prior state of sexual arousal is also beneficial here, since the woman's root chakra has a sucking tendency and effect when aroused by left rotation. This also applies to the solar plexus. - This is where the secret knowledge of sexual magic begins.

-----




---

The "BLÄTTER FÜR ANGEWANDTE OKKULTE LEBENSKUNST" (Leaves for Applied Occult Life Arts) are published

by GREGOR A. GREGORIUS, Master of the Lodge "FRATERNITAS-SATURNI".

Secretariat: Berlin – Grunewald, Winklerstraße No. 9

June 1951

**P A P E R S                      F O R**  
=====

---

**ANGEWANDTE                      OCCULT**

---

**T H E   A R T   O F   L I V I N G**

---

CONTENTS:

**ESOTERIC KNOWLEDGE OF THE  
SUN DEGREE**

**THE NUMBER 666  
AS THE KEY TO THE  
"FIRST SPHYNX"**

by

**G R E G O R I U S**  
MASTER OF THE LODGE:  
FRATERNITAS SATURNI

**J U N E   1 9 5 1**

---

Published by Gregor A. Gregorius, Master of the Fraternitas Saturni Orient Berlin Lodge

Private – Print

# ESOTERIC KNOWLEDGE OF THE SUN'S DEGREE

## Rudiments of Atlantean Wisdom

In the Gradus solaris, the brotherhood of the Lodge has dealt extensively with the traditional knowledge of the sunken continent of Atlantis and has repeatedly attempted to combine the existing, unfortunately only rudimentary knowledge into an esoteric basis. This has been partially successful, as the following explanations demonstrate. The few existing Atlantean-Gnostic fragments from the Lodge archives reveal the high level of knowledge possessed by the Atlantean cultures of that time, especially in the second Atlantean epoch, which encompassed the heyday of this continent.

This course of study assumed that the neophyte had already thoroughly familiarised himself with the fundamentals of traditional knowledge, as far as they were covered by scientific research, on the basis of the available literature. The following books are sufficient for studying this specialised field:

- Donnelly : Atlantis
- Georg-Eugen : Lost Cultures Braghine
- : Atlantis
- Scott-Eliot : Atlantis

The following explanations are based on esoteric and secret symbolic wisdom that is little known. In the fragments of Atlantean symbolism, one finds mainly the trident, which is not only frequently found in the so-called Atlantean fringe cultures, but has survived into our era as the symbol of Neptune or the fish spear. It can be assumed that the human rune of the Nordic cultural circle is derived from it. In Atlantis, the trident was considered to be the pictorial representation of the three main currents of the mainland at that time, which in its geological structure was called

the tradition as "The Land of Three Streams". The main stream of the land flowed southwards; from it, three channels branched off to the north.

The Atlantic priests wore this trident as a forehead ornament. In symbolic terms, it represents the threefold spiritual path of human development: the path to the left or right hand, and the path of the centre, which was reserved for specially trained individuals.

Left: the path of magic; right: the path of mysticism;

and the synthesis of both: the high knowledge of the chemistry of everything, the alchemy of the universe, the path of the highest knowledge of the sun demiurge. The Atlantean religion was known to be a sun cult, a sun religion, a sun myth.

The fragments go on to say: The path of human development is eightfold, corresponding to the eight planes of existence that served as the basis for the Atlantean religion, just as there is still the eightfold path of enlightenment in Buddhist teaching today.

At that time, the Atlanteans were referred to as "The Eights" in the traditions of the peripheral peoples. The second most frequently used symbol in Atlantean secret symbolism is the lemniscate, usually in a horizontal form. The lemniscate is also often found in early Egyptian symbolism, which is not surprising, since Egypt was an Atlantean colony at that time. Both symbols are also found in the culture of the West African Jeruben. The well-known African explorer Leo Frobenius also found them in the cultural remains of unknown peoples in the south of the Sahara, whereby it can be assumed that these are manifestations of Atlantean culture.

The development took place within the three dimensions known only to the Atlanteans, hidden in the realm of the number "8", the symbol of eternal life and infinity. The Atlanteans knew that the "8" is the first cubic number, originating from the mother number "2". Furthermore, the "8" is the first three-dimensional number that reflects limited space in its three dimensions (height, depth and width).

The construction of the secret cubic stone of the Rosicrucians can also be found in Atlantean symbolism. In the three edges of the stone, we see the three lines of life of development as a formative principle.

Even back then, Atlantic wisdom referred to these three edges as the structure of the cosmos: body, soul and spirit = fire, water, air or sulphur, salt, mercury.

From a purely symbolic point of view, we see the rune of man inserted into the primordial symbol of the cosmos. If we imagine a cube based on the drawing, the hexagon inside the cube and man inside the cubic stone, we can surmise that the Atlanteans not only knew the construction of the cube and its secrets, but that they also symbolically inserted the rune of man as the key to it. In the fragment, the Earth is described as crystallised water, and the esoteric term "the waters of space" also originates from this tradition. Thus, the Atlanteans came very close to today's glacial cosmogeny.

The astrological symbol of the planet Neptune, commonly used in esotericism, also originates from Atlantis. It symbolically reflects the fusion or crash of the first moon of the Earth, which caused the continent of Lemuria and part of Atlantis to sink. - End of the 1st Atlantis epoch.

The Atlanteans only knew a zodiac of 10 signs, which is surprising at first, since their wisdom was based on mathematical and geometric knowledge. If we imagine a sphere and apply the principle of cell division to it, we get the image of a lemniscate. We should not think of this symbol as a surface drawn on the sphere, but rather as something stored inside the sphere. This transforms the two points or sectors on the outside of the sphere inwards, and thus the mystery is solved as to why the two signs of the zodiac, Aries and Libra, were unknown and unnamed in Atlantis, and why later, in the peripheral cultures, these two signs of the zodiac remained unmentioned in astronomy. However, their existence was known

existence, for the Atlantean fragment states: "The two hidden signs in the circle".

In JEZIRAH we read: "One sign is hidden in the centre, the other hidden in the circumference." This is the clear esoteric reference. If we imagine the signs of the zodiac according to Atlantean wisdom placed on the lemniscate that has now emerged in the zodiac, we see that, due to the imagined shift in the axis, the sign of Libra is located in the centre and the sign of Aries is on the outside of the sphere in the direction of the shift in the axis.

The well-known esoteric reference that FOHAT, the divine Son and Ray, fertilised our cosmos and penetrated the centre of the zodiac sign Aries (see symbolic drawing) also speaks to this.

Since the Hebrews often speak of the two lost signs of the zodiac in their secret teachings, and since the Kabbalistic Tree of Life originated in Atlantis, it can be concluded that even in its present form it is only a rudiment, for it is based on the 10 Sephirot; the two lost Sephirot are not taken into account.

However, the rudimentary Atlantean wisdom repeatedly refers to the power of the Ram as the zero-point energy and the opposite pole of the sign of Libra, without using these names, but always speaking only of the hidden kings in symbolism. Early Gnosticism also refers to the two hidden demiurges who stand in the dark light.

When considering these matters, it should not be forgotten that these rudiments, insofar as they use the number 10, can only originate from the third Atlantean epoch, whereas the number 8 dominated the second epoch. The primordial knowledge of Atlantis, based on the number 12, forms the foundation of the first Atlantean epoch, about which we know very little. It was the time shortly after the spiral-like unfolding of the planetary chain, after the cosmic birth, when 12 celestial bodies = planets began to orbit our mother sun.

The Kabbalah, with its 10 Sephirot, is the traditional wisdom of the second or third Atlantean epoch and contains within it the secret of the fundamental numbers 1

- 9, upon which our entire current knowledge is based. Through study, Kabbalistic wisdom can thus be merged with Atlantean knowledge.

From the existing fragments, the names of the 10 Atlantean kings are given below, in Egyptian and Greek, as far as they have been handed down in this form. The Egyptian priesthood was only the heir to Atlantean wisdom, since their country was an Atlantean colony under the rule of the eighth Atlantean king, "Chaw-ari". The Hebrews, in turn, acquired a large part of their knowledge as Atlantean-Egyptian wisdom during their captivity in Egypt, for Moses was an initiate in the esoteric sense and was certainly trained in the Egyptian priesthood of that time. During the Babylonian exile, the Hebrews acquired Lemurian-Sumerian-Babylonian knowledge. This is how the mixture of very ancient wisdom came about in the religion of the Hebrews. The following explanations therefore emphasise how closely Atlantic esotericism and Kabbalistic wisdom are connected.

### The names of the 10 Atlantean kings:

<u>A t l a n t i c :</u>		<u>E g y p t i a n :</u>	
1. Gadeiros	: Genius of the primordial circle.	Kot-ver:	: Genius of the Primordial Light
2. En-ajmon	: The Wise One	Rhimm-her	: The Wise One
3. Mua-seas	: The Rememberer	Rhimm-säh	: The Understanding One
4. Mestor	: The Fulfilled One	Säh	: Master or Ear of the Säh
5. a-zeas	: The steadfast one	A-sowing	: Hand or vessel of the Säh.
6. Auto-	: The earth-born	Tpa-chont	: Genius of the earth and

chthon

of clay.

7. Diapres out : The one who stands out

Her-ab-ua : The shining one with in the ship.

8. Amphores : The manifold shining

Chwaw-ari : The thousandfold

9. Eliasippos: The ruler or horse tamer

Chent-heraw : The demigod or horse man

10. Atlas : The powerful man the pillar.

Ha-ta : The upper part of the pillar

## The correspondences of the 10 Sephirot:

### First Trinity: The spiritual world.

#### Number 1 :

Kether: Divine Providence

Gadeiros: Genius of the Orbit Kot-

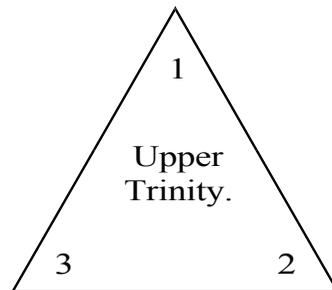
ver: Genius of the Primordial Light

Demiurge of the Sun

Logos of our world

Sector of the zodiac sign Leo. God the Father.

Brahmanic plane.



#### Number 2

Chochmah: Divine wisdom, theoretical reason. Eu-

ajmon: the wise one.

Rhimm-her: The Wise One.

Demiurge of Jupiter.

God, the Son.

Sector of the zodiac sign Sagittarius. Fohat,  
the first emanation of the Divine.

Mahaparanirvanic plane.

Number 3 :

Binach: Divine intelligence, practical reason. Muaseas: The thinker.

Rhimm-säh: The understanding one.

Demiurge of Mercury.

God, the Holy Spirit.

Sector of the zodiac sign Gemini. The  
second emanation of God.

Second Trinity: The moral world.

Number 4 :

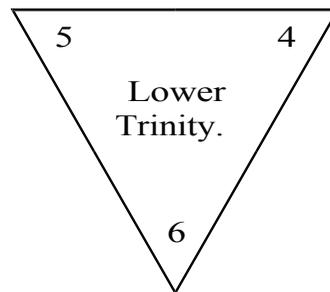
Gedulah-Chesed: Love, mercy. Mestor: The  
fulfilled one.

Sowing Master: Ear of Sowing.

Demiurge of Jupiter.

Sector of the zodiac sign Pisces.

Buddhi plane.



Number 5

Geburah: Justice, strength. Azeas: The steadfast one.

A-säh: Hand of Säh. Demiurge  
of Saturn.

Sector of the zodiac sign Aquarius. Causal  
plane.

Number 6:

Tipheret: Beauty, harmony.

Autochthon: The earth-born.

Typ-chont: The genius of the earth and sound. Demiurge of the earth.

Zodiac sign Virgo. Arupa plane.

Third Trinity: The astral world.

Number 7 :

Nezah: Firmness, victory of life.

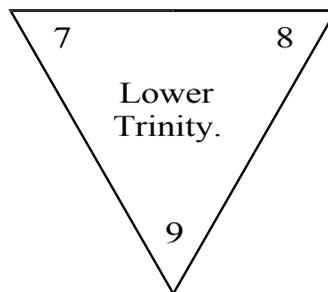
Diaprepos: The Prominent One.

Her-ab-ua: The Shining One.

Demiurge of Venus.

Zodiac sign Taurus.

Rupa plane.



Number 8 :

Hod: Splendour, eternity of being.

Ampheres: The manifold shining one.

Chaw-ari: The thousandfold shining one.

Demiurge of Mars.

Sector of Scorpio.

Astral plane.

N u m b e r 9

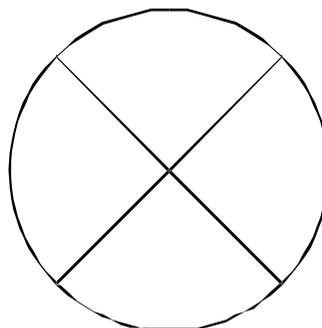
Yesod: Eternal procreation.

Eliasippos: The ruler or horse tamer. Chent-heraw:  
The demigod.

Demiurge of the Moon.  
Zodiac sector of Cancer.  
Glow light plane.

Number 10:

Malchuth: Realm of forms.  
Atlas: The mighty man of the pillar.  
Hat-t-a: The upper one of the pillar.  
Demiurge of Saturn.  
Sector of Capricorn.  
Earthly plane. Matter.



There has been no publication of any kind on this compilation to date. Through study and meditative contemplation of the Kabbalistic Tree of Life, the neophyte can now attain further and deeper connections and correspondences of God's manifestations.

He will immediately see the lower quaternity of matter in the Kabbalistic Tree of Life, in the centre of which stands the Demiurge of the Earth.

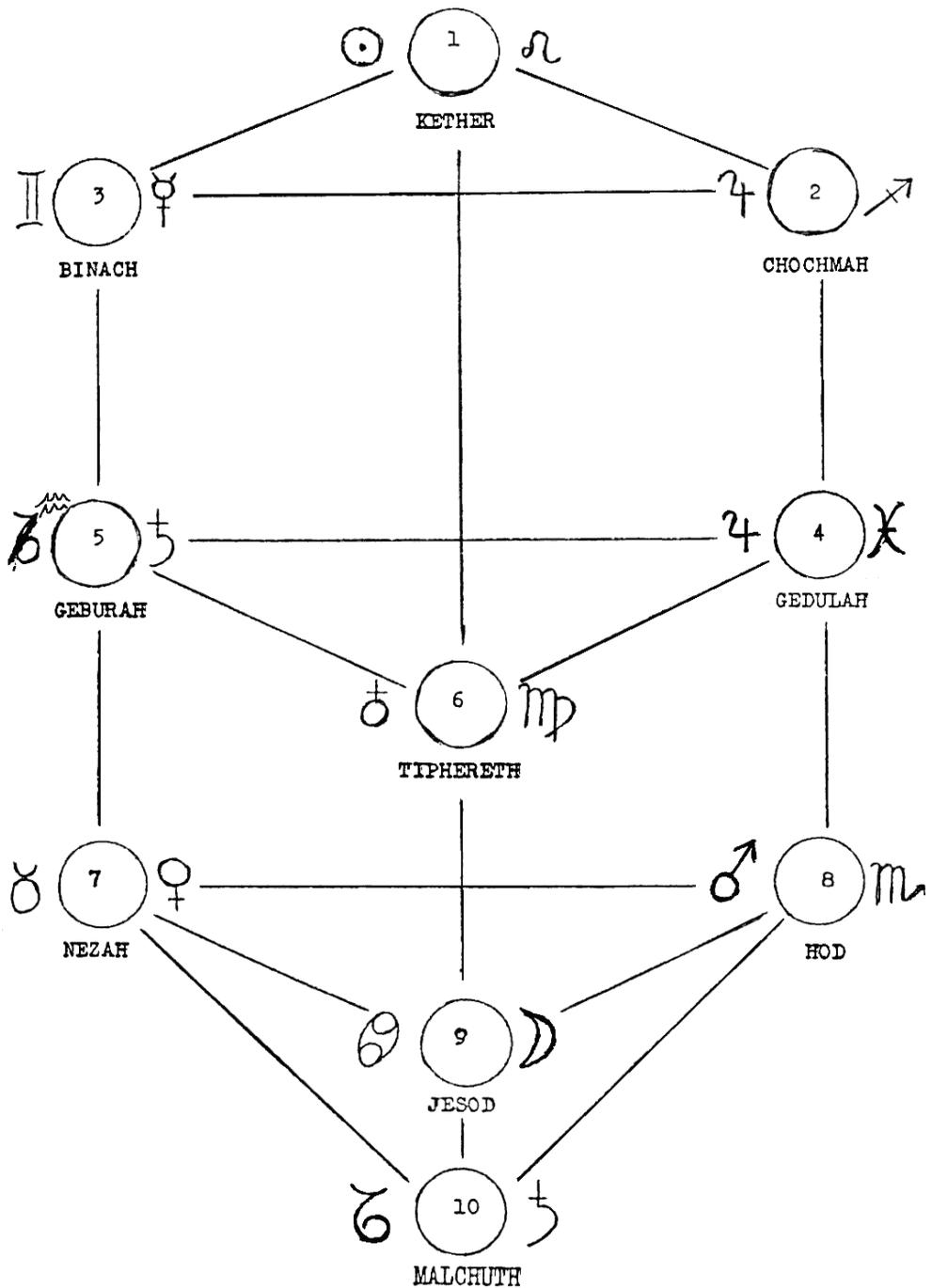
With the two lower Sephirot, Yesod and Malchuth, the numbers 4 - 10 give the final sum of  $49 = 13 = 4$ , the entire world of material creation.

The upper spiritual quaternity forms the entire mental world of spiritual-sensual phenomena that have not yet passed through the form-bound nature of the six Sephirot.

The connecting lines of the Kabbalistic Tree of Life indicate possible spiritual and material connections between the Sephirot, their

Tensions and additions. The lower Sephirot Malchuth is the most important, because it is considered the root of the entire structure of phenomena on the material and other planes of existence, with the exception of the upper Trinity, which hovers like a roof over the pillar that supports Malchuth. Yesod, the waters of space, float, as it were, outside the Kabbalistic stone that can be formed from the Sephirot, but this Sephirot is also necessary for the existence of the world.

-----



# THE NUMBER 666 AS THE KEY TO THE "FIRST SPHYNX"

Provided as the original manuscript of the "Fraternitas  
Saturni" lodge in 1926 by Peryt Shou.

-----

In the Revelation of John, the number 666 is mentioned as being the number of a man and at the same time that of a "beast" (Apoc. 13). It is said to oppose the coming of Christ as "Jimmer" (i.e. Aramaic: lamb). "Jimmer" is "Jimla", the second guardian of "Shamballah", the ram-sphinx, and also the Logos of Emmaus. According to Eastern teachings, the name must be spoken in three and a half times as:

J i m . . . m . . . m l a  
1            2            3    1/2

and this is also the key to the 3 1/2 times in the Bible (Rev. 12:14) and the seven "seals" (rhythms) of the Lamb, i.e. one counts from 1 to 3, quietly to oneself, with the nasal resonance of the M sound in the body, and then, at the end, concentrating on the feet, lets it resonate in them. After a few attempts, the sound vibration supplement in the etheric body is successful, which is best performed rhythmically in 3/4 time until one feels the 3 1/2 times (Indian: "Trutis"), for they are there. They signify the higher eternal time into which one enters, in which the word resonates through the body. In the Upanishads, they are the key to the entire world of logos (Aum). After a few attempts, they become more and more ingrained. Stretch your hands forward and move them slowly downwards. In the M sound (humming with reverberation - Indian "Om"), one meditates according to Buddhist precepts on divine love, which acts as an attraction in the body and also triggers a feeling of "being drawn and sucked in" in the palms of the hands while humming that sound. - This is how one learns to grasp the "J i m . . . m . . . m e r " or lamb secret of the Apocalypse.

according to its deeper meaning, which in fact becomes the key to union with the Aryan primordial light itself.

What does the number 666 mean here? Nothing other than the force that opposes him, that prevents his revelation, the human being who is at the same time the beast, the "human beast" who has no resonance with divine love and can no longer recognise the word. This number is therefore the human beast taught by science as the father of the present human race. And as long as this is not overcome,

O r p l i d =  
Shamballah , the divine realm of light of the Aryan race!

Even today, in our starry sky, the two Lokapalas or "Guardians of Shamballa" still stand opposite each other, guarding the entrance:

D'war-an	(Arabic Aldebaran) in Taurus
A n-d'war	(Anthares) in Scorpio

Two stars of the first magnitude, one the reversal of the other, two mysterious symbols, "star notes" that contain within themselves the law of the number 666, which will be described further, in their two forms of vibration; for Dwa ran is the "God-Man," and An d'war ("Andwari, Ant-Ares, Ant-Eros) is the "human beast" that has triumphed in Western culture today! Science has helped it to this victory. The peoples bleed at the altars of this new "Baal worship"! Until the beast and its "stigma" spoken of in the Apocalypse (15:2) are overcome, humanity must err and suffer in union with that soulless star above, whose red firelight was already a symbol of the devastation and desolation of the earth for the ancient sages: "Antares"!

The beast mentioned in the Apocalypse, which has a "human form" and the number 666, is, according to ancient astral teachings (see Ideler: "Star Names"), the celestial scorpion, called "Therion" ("beast") or "Mega-Therion" (great beast). Its main star, "Antares," the reddish one that glows on the western horizon during our summer months,

was already regarded by the ancients as a kind of vampire, i.e. as the seat of the cosmic power that drew the Earth into its marriage bed and, in cosmic connubium with it, begot a race: those humans afflicted with the "stigma of the beast". The name "Pandora", whose "box" in Greek mythology was considered the vessel of all evil, is also derived from the Egyptian "Pa - antara", vessel or house of Antares. Now the animal

$$\begin{array}{cccccccc} \text{T} & \text{H} & \text{E} & & \text{R} & & \text{I} & & \text{O} & & \text{N} & & \text{I} & \text{n} & \text{t} & \text{h} & \text{e} & \text{B} & \text{i} & \text{b} & \text{l} & \text{e} \\ 400 & + & 200 & + & 10 & + & 6 & + & 50 & = & & & & & & & & & & & & & & 666 \end{array}$$

such as "Anthares" and "Antwari", the demon in the Edda according to the ancient esoteric letter-number system, is in fact the number 666.

The "stigma" (mark) of the animal is therefore also the stigma of Antares (Scorpio) in astral teachings and is closely related to the name "Therion" or "Anthari", the dwarf of the Edda who possesses the heavenly gold! In other words, the Earth as a cosmic individual is also surrounded by its siblings up there. It does not stand alone in space. Mental streams flow around it from the womb of the cosmos, the primordial light. Everywhere, the divine thought weaves, but so does its demonic counterpart, linking the distant suns and their children, the planets, into a union. This is how light works in conjunction with darkness. But in "Anthares" appeared "Pandora", who accumulates the karmic sins and debts of humanity in a hidden vessel, in order to pour them out over humanity again at a given cosmic moment. It is the moment when, according to the Revelation, the "Seven Bowls" are poured out upon the earth, as the devil is cast down to earth in the final battle between the Aryan power of light, Michael, the angel of the sun, and the materialistic demon Aesmael-Sammael.

This moment has arrived, as with the transition of the spring equinox into the sign of Aquarius, i.e. Christ returning in the "Heavenly Waters", the primordial light, the birth point of the Saviour of the World (21 December) has now also shifted from the house of Sagittarius, where it had previously stood, to the house of Scorpio, Anthares!

Quite a few people are subject to the corrosive afflictions, to the radioactivity of this star, which, like Mars, carries a lot of iron in its radiation spectrum, thus creating a new type of violent nature, the "Algol man"! But it is not the star that exerts this power, but the passion through which it opens itself to the destructive forces of the universe that exist in nature.

It must be destroyed so that something new can be built! The fallen must also receive the last seed of decay so that it can be completely destroyed.

This is Anthares, the "human animal," which is scientifically sanctioned on its way to burying European culture! This is also the number 666 in Eastern teachings, a rotation of the number 6, which we still know as the "Waw" (Hebrew) and the "Wafur-Lohe" (Waberlohe), which preserves access to the new virgin earth (Valkyrie), namely as the key to the "Kwaanse" and "Kwarenas". The letter "w" (pronounced "hw" with "ovulation") has the meaning of the number 6 for the Parsis and Israelites, in music the tone "a", the 6th tone of the scale, which also bears the name "concert pitch" and performs 432 vibrations per second. These 432 vibrations are the basic number of the entire cosmic number system and also of the Cheops pyramid, the key to the mystery of the world. The vibrations of physical matter are also based on it, and whoever masters it also overcomes the human animal and makes matter obey a spiritual law.

But this cannot be achieved until the mystic has passed through the waberlohe, the smouldering flame of passion that clings to the human animal and scorched his divine aura of light, his Aryan primordial garment.

Thus rest the cherubim, the two sphinxes of the new world, and thus must the "Anthares" and the "Algol people" carry the fire of destruction into present-day humanity.

Even the sick long for dissolution, and divine love cannot penetrate where there is no longer any resonance for it, as it is a sad

, all too gloomy fact that soullessness (Ind. Avichai) exists, that the ego lives separated from the divine soul as a larva, as a human animal.

The decline from human to larva (Stefan George) is no longer a mere invention in contemporary culture. The human animal has triumphed over the Aryan man of light. The higher human being lies powerless on the ground, stripped of his shining glory, in the power of his self-created idol: Matter! For who can deny that it too is only a product of thought and sense, that – as Schopenhauer says – matter does not represent the sought-after "thing in itself", but is also subject to the principle of sufficient reason. "The thing in itself" can only be something that is not subject to it, but stands above it, which is not determined, but determines itself, determined by nothing "outside itself" (Spinoza). It is not comprehended, but comprehends itself, in the Aryan God-man, and from him it produces its reflection in the ego through the unfolding of its inner being, through the unlocking of its divine Logos nature in the name of Kwa-non-se, biblically: Kwar-aen-as. Thus, for the intellect of the material man, there is an "incommensurable" here.

The number 666 stands as the key to the mystery, and the ride through the wafting flames with the bold spirit of Siegfried of a newly awakening humanity. But first, the worm in his heart must be slain, the reddish Antares dragon, i.e. the base Eros of the human animal in his blood!

Only then can divine Eros return, for he guards paradise in the formula of "Kwa-an-se", for it is the Logos of the new man who is to come, the conqueror in knowledge of divine Eros.

P a - a r i t - c h a u (or shau), the fourfold primordial star of "Paradise" in the ancient Senzar lists (decan lists in Brugsch), means in Egyptian a primordial sun, namely the fourfold world cross with the four decans (the four streams of Paradise) Genesis 2:10.

K w a            -   a u r        -   c h a n n u        -   d s a t  
Aquarius -    Taurus        -   Eagle            -   Leo  
Buddhist: Kwah - an se.

Since the deans (according to Firmicus Maternus) do not represent actual names, but rather powers and logos symbols, the divine Eros of Platonic secret philosophy can also be found in the strange word "Arit," which protects the Parishau (Paradise).

-----

### ORGANISATIONAL NOTE:

The publication series "Wege zum neuen Werden" (Paths to New Becoming) by Fra. Eratus = Karl Spießberger, which has been included with the course of instruction to date, can no longer be provided free of charge from No. 11 onwards due to the general increase in production costs. The booklet will be charged at DM 1.50. This amount is to be added to the monthly fee.

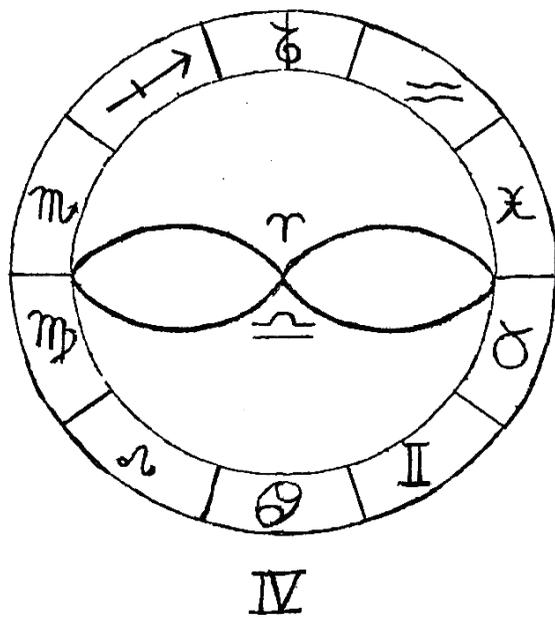
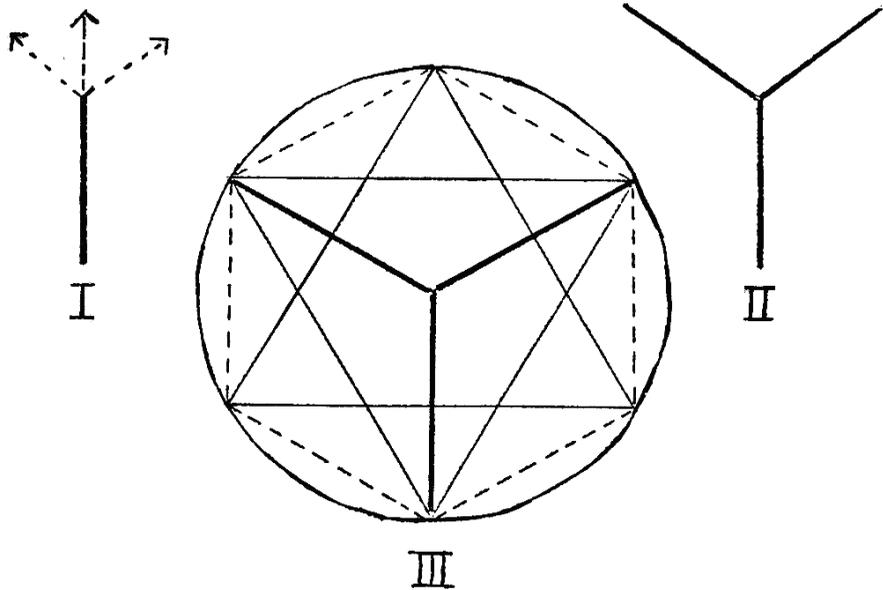
This series of publications is expected to comprise 30 issues. One booklet will be delivered every quarter. As these are valuable practical occult exercises that complement the general teaching, subscription is highly recommended.

-----

The "BLÄTTER FÜR ANGEWANDTE OKKULTE LEBENSKUNST" (Leaves for Applied Occult Life Skills) are published

by GREGOR A. GREGORIUS, Master of the Lodge "FRATERNITAS-SATURNI".

Secretariat: Berlin – Grunewald, Winklerstraße No. 9



July 1951

**P A P E R S                      F O R**  
=====

---

**— ANGEWANDTE            OCCULT —**

---

**T H E   A R T   O F   L I V I N G**

---

CONTENTS:

**THE GRADED  
KNOWLEDGE OF THE  
FORECOURTY MASTER**

**THE SECRET OF THE NUMBER "72" AND  
THE 5 COSMIC IMAGE DAYS**

by

**G R E G O R I U S  
MASTER OF THE LODGE:  
FRATERNITAS SATURNI**

**J U L Y   1 9 5 1**

---

Published by Gregor A. Gregorius, Master of the Fraternitas Saturni Orient Berlin Lodge

Private – Print

# ESOTERIC KNOWLEDGE OF THE SUN DEGREE

## THE DEGREE KNOWLEDGE OF THE MASTER OF THE FORE COURT

The master student who aspires to the Sun Degree, i.e. who wants to become Master of the Forecourt of the Lodge FRATERNITAS SATURNI, must have a very rich knowledge of all areas of mysticism, esotericism and symbolism, as well as a comprehensive knowledge of the entire philosophy of religion. He must also be more or less familiar with the wisdom of all cultures and peoples, depending on his general education and maturity.

The main basis for the Master of the Forecourt is knowledge of all occult teachings and disciplines. In order to expand and deepen this knowledge beyond the study of books, fragments of ancient wisdom are given below, which originated in the lodge work of the FRATERNITAS SATURNI; they are intended to inspire further study. The Lodge writes under the instructions for the Master of the Forecourt:

You may live in intimate friendship with an initiate, but you will remain separated from his innermost being until you yourself have become an initiate!

You may possess the heart and love of an initiate, but he will only entrust his secrets to you when he considers you mature enough.

You may flatter him, you may torment him, but nothing can persuade him reveal anything to you that he is not allowed to tell you, because at your stage of development you do not yet understand how to prepare your soul to receive the secret.

You must never become impatient!

You must always serve!

Even if you believe your knowledge is vast,

never forget that you have been a recipient until  
now! Bow down before the old ego,  
which speaks to you through the person of your teacher!  
He is called to be a teacher, just as you are called to be a student.

Even the master of the forecourt stands facing the temple.

You are not alone in the realms of the spirit.  
In your quest for enlightenment, you will often encounter circles from which you  
can learn.

But the hand of your guru,  
guiding you within the temple precincts  
and opened the first gate for you, you must not leave.

But you must learn, learn constantly!  
Train your mind, your brain and your thinking!  
Open the realms of your soul to the influx of knowledge that flows to  
you through the mouth of your teacher  
or through your own intuition,  
which is often only a resonance from beings from beyond,  
who are consciously working on your perfection, if you have  
been accepted into those circles that are considered worthy  
to be trained by higher intelligences.

Always distinguish intellectual knowledge  
from esoteric wisdom.

There are teachers in both disciplines!

-----

The teachings that RUDOLPH STEINER, for example, imparted to his  
students represent, in their entirety, probably the most comprehensive and  
unique system of occult science created in modern times.

Greek mysticism, especially Pythagorean and Neoplatonic mysticism, Indian  
theosophy, Jewish Kabbalah, Christian Gnosticism, Manichaeism, medieval  
astrology, alchemy, the secret teachings of the Rosicrucians, Freemasonry  
symbolism, Schelling's philosophy, the mysticism of Goethe and so much more  
were combined and applied here.

medieval astrology, alchemy, the secret teachings of the Rosicrucians, the symbolism of the Freemasons, the philosophy of Schelling, the mysticism of Goethe and so much more were combined and related here to form a "secret science" that also continues the secret teachings of BLAVATZKY. All these teachings, most of which have been printed and published, are good and important. But even they are only part of the wisdom possessed by the initiate STEINER, for there are still about 30 unprinted writings accessible only to his closest circle of disciples. Nothing has been published about the actual work of the ORIENTAL TEMPLAR ORDER, to which Steiner belonged and which was skilfully and secretly incorporated into the Anthroposophical Society. This organisational system can also be found in the FRATERNITAS SATURNI, as in most secret occult lodges.

STEINER is one of those teachers who could teach in two ways; at times even in three ways, because the third teaching discipline is practical higher magic.

Teacher in unity	=	Mercurial discipline or occultism.
Teacher in duality	=	Esotericism and mysticism.
Teacher in the Trinity	=	In addition to the disciplines mentioned, magic as a subject.

This does not refer to the general system of intellectual sciences and rational knowledge.

In most cases, the teacher is also the guide to the temple. He does not need to be, for there are masters who already work in silence, that is, outside of organisations.

While the rationally thinking scientist perceives a deeper divide between subject and object, self and outside world, which is clearly delineated in KANT's juxtaposition of the functions of the mind within us and the thing in itself outside us, for the mystic, outside and inside, world and self, macrocosm and microcosm merge into a unity, as Goethe expresses it:

There is no inside, there is no outside, for  
what is inside is outside.  
So seize without delay the holy  
public mystery.

The essence of mystical knowledge consists in projecting the microcosm into the macrocosm and drawing the whole world into the self. Like is recognised by like, since the human organism is reflected in the cosmos. Thus, in all mystical systems, we find a strictly applied analogy between man and the world.

The Gnostic divides the human organism into spirit, soul and flesh. He divides humanity into spiritual, soulful and carnal people; pneumatics, psychics and sarkics. In the cosmos, he distinguishes between a world spirit, a world soul and a world body. Thus, PLATO also reflects the individual soul, divided into reason, courage and desire, in the state, which is to be harmoniously constructed from the three castes of rational philosophers, courageous warriors and the working population serving physical desires.

This interplay between microcosm and macrocosm forms the basis of the mystical method of knowledge, which consists in the idea that if man wants to understand the connections in the world, he must first immerse himself in himself. Through the knowledge of the microcosm and all the forces that govern it, the macrocosm reveals itself.

This is also true in anthroposophy. All knowledge originates from the human being, from the anthropos. Exploring one's own nature reveals the nature of the world. When a person embarks on the path of knowledge, as outlined in Steiner's book "How to Know Higher Worlds", they soon realise that they possess an artfully structured organism.

Within the physical body dwell an etheric body and an astral body, which interpenetrate each other. Human beings share the physical body with minerals, the etheric body with plants, and the astral body with animals.

But he rises above the animal world through his ego, which is divided into three parts: the sentient soul, the intellectual soul and the conscious soul. Through

systematic spiritual training and practice, human beings can raise their organism to a higher level of development. They can spiritualise themselves by "strengthening" their thinking and develop the soul organs that lie dormant within them.

In this way, he first transforms his astral body, which now becomes the spirit itself or manas; then the same process takes place in the etheric body, which is transformed into the life spirit or buddhi; and finally, the physical body is developed into the spirit-human or atma. Thus, the human being encompasses seven interlocking entities, some of which develop one after the other: the physical body, the etheric body, the astral body, the ego, the spirit-self, the life spirit and the spirit-human. This sevenfold anthropos is now projected into the cosmos, into the world and into humanity according to mystical methods.

The cosmos also goes through seven phases of development or seven world days, which are separated by seven world powers:

Saturn bodies	existence	existence, in which the formation of the physical took place,
	- "	, in which the etheric bodies were formed,
" Moon	- "	, which served the creation of the astral bodies,
" Earth	- "	, to which human beings belong with their ego.

The Jupiter, Venus and Vulcan existences still lie ahead in the future development of the world.

Like the cosmos, the Earth has also gone through seven periods. Each stage of the Earth's existence corresponds to the life of a human race that completed its cycle of existence on it. Thus, in primeval times, the Earth was successively populated by the Polar, Hyperborean, Lemurian and Atlantean races. These four races lived at the North and South Poles, between India and Australia, and where the Atlantic Ocean now spreads; in any case, in places on Earth that are either covered by eternal ice or by the floods of the sea, so that esotericists can be sure that no excavations will be carried out here and their speculations will not be disturbed by empiricism. The fifth race is the Aryan race, which is understood to be our present-day humanity, which entered the world with Adam

. This race will also perish and give way to the sixth and seventh, which will follow it in the distant future. Each of the seven human races has seven sub-races.

The cosmos is also the realm of spirits. It is likewise divided into seven levels. The spiritual world encompasses the archetypes of minerals, plants, animals and humans, as well as the actual spirits, which are divided into good and evil. This is also where the spiritual beings of humans live before their incarnation. Here they are first clothed with the astral body, then with the etheric body, before finally entering a physical human body, which the child inherits from its parents. The etheric and astral bodies initially envelop the child's physical body like a shell. At the age of seven, when the teeth change, the etheric body is freed, and at the age of fourteen, when sexual maturity is reached, the astral body is freed and connects with the physical body. After death, the soul initially retains the etheric body for three days, during which the entire earthly existence is relived in reverse.

"When we then consider the astral body, it becomes apparent that after death, human beings live themselves out — literally live themselves out — by becoming larger and larger, into all the planetary spheres of the earth. Through the expansion of its soul-spiritual being, the human being first becomes such a large being during the Kamaloka period (different beings interpenetrate each other in the process) until it reaches the boundary marked by the circle described by the moon around the earth. Then it expands to the sphere of Mercury, and through the spheres of Venus, Mars and Jupiter to the sphere of Saturn. Human beings expand more and more over time."

This observation refers to the seven spheres of the Earth. The ego does not pass on to any other planet, but remains in the sevenfold sphere of the Earth, which it does not leave.

However, occult research findings do not only refer to the world of stars and spirits, but above all to the history of humanity that takes place on our Earth.

The Aryan race of humans has seven cultures to pass through. The oldest is the ancient Indian culture. It was responsible for guiding humanity in the

hands of the highest spiritual beings: the Archai. When they withdrew from humanity, the second began: Persian culture, in which the next lower spirits, the Archangels, took care of humans. In the third culture, the Egyptian-Chaldean, the archangels leave the guidance of humanity to the angels. When they too withdrew, the fourth began: the Greco-Roman culture. In it, humanity is abandoned by all good spirits. It is entirely dependent on itself and awakens to self-awareness. This cultural epoch, which lasted from approximately 800 BC to 1500 AD, saw the decisive event for future development: the Mystery of Golgotha.

According to Steiner's esotericism, Christ is a cosmic spiritual force. He is already mentioned in the ancient mysteries. He is the sun that the mystic sees shining at midnight. The historical Jesus is almost completely eliminated. The Jesus in Matthew and the Jesus in Luke are, as can be seen from the two different genealogies, two different beings: one is the reincarnation of Zarathustra and the other is the reincarnation of Krishna. Both merge into one personality when the twelve-year-old Jesus appears. At the baptism in the Jordan, the Sun Regent Christ unites with the human Jesus. When Jesus is arrested, this connection is broken again, as indicated by the naked youth fleeing in Mark 14:52. Through the mystery on Golgotha, the Sun Christ passes into the earth. He becomes its central spirit and drives the cultural development on earth, which was in its fourth stage at the time of his coming, through the fifth and sixth stages towards completion in the seventh. It is the teaching of the seven world ages, known from Gnosticism, the Church Fathers and especially from Augustine's City of God, which is re-taught here by Steiner and adapted to the historical course of events.

In the fifth culture, Christ, who appeared in the physical body, is to first connect with the Earth and humanity in the etheric realm, and in the sixth culture in the astral realm. We are living in the middle or towards the end of the fifth culture. Steiner demonstrates how the gradual coming of the etheric Christ has been noticeable since the 15th century. He says: "Before the 15th century, wa-

In all material things, regardless of whether they were taken directly from nature, there were forces present that still had an effect on the soul.

Steiner believes that in the 20th century, the ethical Christ under among people ! ! Such an event does not come entirely unexpectedly; even the events at Golgotha were prepared for over a period of 33 years. The time when this event will take place (1960–1990) is very near. It will have a similar significance for humanity as the events at Golgotha. The constellation that is forming:

the great planets in the sign of Aquarius

marks the cosmic prelude to this event: the appearance of the new world teacher. But the messenger of the anti-demigod, the Antichrist, will first have all of humanity crucified before he clears the way for the Christos of the coming age. This is the suffering of the guardian for the dull, not yet awakened masses of humanity, for whom the law of compassionless love must apply in full!

Just as the sun and the planets appear to move through the zodiac, so too is it possible for the human soul to move through a "circle of the spirit" that contains 12 world views. One can even relate the characteristics of these images to the individual signs of the zodiac. This "relating" is not arbitrary at all. There really is a similar relationship between the individual zodiac images and the Earth as there is between these 12 worldviews and the human soul. These 12 nuances of worldview are:

materialism, sensualism, phenomenism, realism, dynamism,  
monadism, spiritualism, pneumatism, psychism, idealism, rationalism,  
mathematism.

Just as 7 planets pass through the cosmic zodiac, 7 soul moods pass through the spiritual zodiac:

Gnosis, Logism, Voluntarism, Empiricism, Mysticism,  
Transcendentalism and Occultism.

STEINER says literally: "One begins with idealism, designates this as the spiritual zodiac sign of 'Aries', designates rationalism in the same way as 'Taurus', mathematicism as 'Gemini', materialism as 'Cancer', sensualism as 'Leo', phenomenalism as 'Scorpio', monadism as 'Sagittarius', spiritualism as 'Capricorn', pneumatism as 'Aquarius', and psychism as 'Pisces'.

The relationships that exist between the individual zodiac signs in relation to the external spatial material are actually present in the realm of the spirit between these nuances of worldview. And the bonds formed by the individual planets in the zodiac correspond to the relationships that make up the seven nuances of worldview: Gnosis as Saturn, Logism as Jupiter, Voluntarism as Mars, Empiricism as the Sun, Mysticism as Venus, Transcendentalism as Mercury, and Occultism as the Moon.

Because seven soul moods combine with the twelve different worldview images in all possible combinations,  $7 \times 12 = 84$  worldviews arise. The constellation created by the soul worldview moods, which are the planetary element, and the worldview nuances, which are the element of the spirit zodiac, gives rise to what human beings carry through the world as their worldview in any given incarnation.

The 84 world views are tripled by the fact that they can contain three different "tones": theism, intuitism and naturalism. These three tones of the soul are also reflected in the outer world of the cosmos, behaving in the human soul in exactly the same way as the "sun", "moon" and "earth", so that theism corresponds to the sun (now understood as a fixed star), intuitism to the moon and naturalism to the earth. This results in  $3 \times 84 = 252$  worldviews. Added to this is anthropomorphism, which is a separate matter.

"And now, from what has been discussed, try to gain a sense of the task that spiritual science has set itself for the Peace Foundation within the various worldviews.

views, for peacemaking based on the recognition that worldviews can be explained in a certain way in terms of their mutual interaction; but that they cannot lead to the inner truth on their own if they remain one-sided, , but that one must equally experience the truth value of the various worldviews inwardly in order to truly come to terms with the truth. Just as you can imagine the physical cosmos, the zodiac, the planetary system, the sun, moon and earth, so you can imagine a spiritual universe: anthropomorphism, theism, intuitism, naturalism, gnosis, logism, voluntarism, empiricism, mysticism, transcendentalism, occultism, and everything running through 12 spiritual signs of the zodiac."

This excerpt from anthroposophical literature is sufficient for study at this stage. Knowledge can be supplemented by books from the extensive anthroposophical literature.

# THE SECRET OF THE NUMBER "72" AND THE FIVE COSMIC IMAGE LEVELS

The Lodge FRATERNITAS SATURNI, provided as an original manuscript by  
Dr Wilhelm Liedtke.

-----

The circle has 360 degrees. Correspondingly, in Egyptian culture, the year also had 360 days. The Egyptians divided the zodiac into twelve equal days; they based all their cosmic calculations on the number "12". However, the astronomers of that era knew very well that a year did not last 360 days, but 365. So there were 5 days that exceeded the harmonic number 360 and had to be accommodated in some satisfactory way.

360 divided by 5 equals 72. The cross sum equals 9.

In Egyptian numerology, the number "72" was considered a constructive, creative and also fertile number in an esoteric sense, because it contains the number of Isis and that of the moon, equal to 9.

However, since the five extra days could not be reconciled with either "72" or "12", Egyptian wisdom referred to these days as so-called ethereal days of formation, days of maturity. The Secret Doctrine says about this: "This maturity is then called quintessence or quinta essentia."

The Pythagoreans also considered the 73rd day to be an ethereal, positive day. We will see that the "72" is indeed deeply rooted as a creative number in universal becoming.

72 hours are three days, but according to Egyptian time measurement, they have 72 minutes added to them, which would be 1 hour (the Egyptian hour has 72 minutes) and corresponds to 3 cubits, equal to the height of a normal person.

1 day = 24 hours, equal to 1 cubit  
 1 hour = 72 minutes,  
 1 minute = 18 breaths  
 1 second = 1 heartbeat.

According to the Secret Doctrine, the year is interspersed with 5 positive or image days, which correspond to the quintessence of the preceding days.

The	1st	positive	day	arises	after	the	72nd,	i.e.	73rd	day,
"	2nd	"	"	"	"	"	144th,	"	145.	"
"	3.	"	"	"	"	"	216th,	"	217.	"
"	4.	"	"	"	"	"	288.	"	289.	"
"	5.	"	"	"	"	"	360.,	"	361.	"

These days are therefore mysterious, ethereal days, pulsating with a primal rhythm. There are certain connections here.

A normal, healthy person with a blood temperature of 36.5 degrees has 18 breaths and 72 heartbeats per minute. The blood temperature therefore corresponds numerically to 365 equal to 36.5.

The thermal law of the microcosm through the pulse rate = 72, and thus also applies to the macrocosm.

The average human lifespan is 72 years.

If a person has more or fewer pulse beats, they are in disharmony with the cosmos. A healthy person takes 25,920 breaths in 24 hours. This is the same number that makes up the Platonic year, because the vernal equinox takes 25,920 years to pass through one sign of the zodiac.

The pulse, the breath, the equinox and the world year are  
 therefore in harmony with the number 72.

2160 years, which represent a world month, correspond to one sign of the zodiac; furthermore, there are 30 ages of 72 years each. We can see, then, that Egyptian wisdom still possessed this knowledge, certainly as a rudiment of Atlantean knowledge.

From an astrological point of view, we can now discover another secret meaning of the Egyptians by dividing a circle of 360 degrees into 12 equal signs of the zodiac and assigning them astrological symbols. The Egyptians used this knowledge to anchor and reinforce their imagery and their doctrine of the gods astrologically. In the Osiris saga, Osiris is the great, mysterious god of harmony, and his brother Seth is his opposite pole. Both were sons of the goddess Nuit, who was married to the earth god Kep.

From the secret teachings we know that Seth manifested himself through his son Fohat. Fohat was thus the divine manifestation on the earthly plane. He was able to manifest himself in the sphere of the Earth in the region of Capricorn, in deepest earthly bondage. According to the cosmology of the time, the Egyptian earth god corresponded to Saturn, which rules in Capricorn. Kep is thus the manifestation of the primal power of Seth in Capricorn, and Nuit is the great world mother who manifested herself in the sign of Cancer as the divine power of Isis, the moon.

We draw the horoscope so that Aries is at the zenith and Cancer is at the ascendant. This gives us the world horoscope (in the equal manner: Asc. 15° Cancer, MC 15° Aries).

The Osiris saga tells us that Osiris and Seth were sons of the goddess Nuit, the primordial mother. When Ra, the sun king, realised that his wife had been unfaithful to him, he pronounced the following curse upon her: the child she would bear should be born in no month and in no year. Nuit asked the god Thoth for advice. According to the legend, he played a game of chess with the moon god, with the 72nd day of each year as the stake. Thoth won, and from these 72 pieces he assembled the picture cards. He added the 5 days to the 360 days of the year, so that the primordial mother Nuit could now give birth without the curse being fulfilled. On these 5 days, the curse of the primordial god Ra was powerless, and as a result, Osiris was born on the first image day.

Counting from the sphere of the sign of Aries, where Fohat entered the earthly sphere, the first etheric day of creation is:

<u>Day of formation equal to</u>		<u>equal to the day</u>					
1.	28° Gemini	of Osiris	73	from 15°	Aries		
2.	10 Virgo	" Horus	145	" "	"		
3.	22 Scorpio	" Seth	217	" "	"		
4.	4 Aquarius	of Isis	289	" "	"		
5.	16 Aries	" Nephtis	361	" "	"		

According to Egyptian mythology, Osiris married the goddess Isis, and Seth married the goddess Nephthys. Osiris was a great ruler. This filled his brother Seth with envy. With the help of 72 companions, he plotted against Osiris. These companions were his own 72 days of development. With these 72 days, he gathered everything together and killed Osiris, whose body was placed in a coffin and set adrift on the Nile. Seth found Osiris' body and divided it into 14 pieces, i.e. he divided it according to the lunar cycle. The legend says: The corpse did not break in two. Osiris, the legend continues, was divided into 26 and 1 by Typhon.

The Egyptian angle arc is 26.1 degrees. In a circular arc = 365.4 degrees, the angle arc is contained 14 times. This arc angle of 26.1 degrees was called the Osiris angle; it is still the arc angle in water today.

The division of Osiris' body is therefore an indication of the transition to the lunar rhythm. It marks the beginning of a new era.

In the crucifixion of Christ, it is also said that no bones of his body should be broken, i.e. he should remain in the solar rhythm and not transition to the lunar rhythm.

Egyptian priests based their knowledge, their measurements of time and their architecture on this Osiris angle, as evidenced by countless examples that can still be verified today.

-----

## NOTES:

The day of Brahma, the duration of a cosmic existence, spans 432 million years.

A manvantara, a day of creation, spans  
4,320,000 years.

The world year of the Chaldeans spans 432,000 years.

The diameter of the Earth spans 432,000 solar radii. The diameter of the  
Moon's orbit spans 432,000 lunar radii. The number 432,000 times 60  
equals 25,920,000.

## CORRECTION:

The following printing errors in the June study booklet must be  
corrected: Page 5 should read: Number 8. = Hod, etc.

Page 7 drawing, the zodiac sign Aquarius must be inserted instead of Capricorn for  
the number 5 Geburah.

## NOTE:

In future, the minutes of the Berlin Vorhof Lodge, as well as those of the Vienna and  
Swiss lodges, will be sent to the foreign brothers of the lodge free of charge in a  
printed booklet on a quarterly basis.

## THE BERLIN VORHOF MEETING

takes place regularly every third Saturday of each month, from 8 to 9 p.m.

The external brothers of the are requested, if possible, to meditate on the Lodge  
during this hour in order to receive and absorb the magical influx that is sent out.

## THE FURTHER CENTRALISATION OF THE BROTHERS

within the framework of preliminary lodges in individual cities continues.

Advertising material for attracting interested parties can be requested from the headquarters in Berlin.

---

The "BLÄTTER FÜR ANGEWANDTE OKKULTE LEBENSKUNST" (Leaves for Applied Occult Life Arts) are published

Given by GREGOR A. GREGORIUS, Master of the Lodge "FRATERNITAS-SATURNI".

Secretariat: Berlin – Grunewald, Winklerstraße No. 9

August 1951 (Issue 17)

**PAPERS FOR**  
**ANGEWANDTE OCCULT**  
**THE ART OF LIVING**

CONTENTS:

**THE KEY TO THE COURSE OF LIFE**

**THE ESOTERIC SECRET OF NUMBERS**

by Gregor A. Gregorius

AUGUST 1951

ISSUE 17

---

Published by Gregor A. Gregorius, Master of the Fraternitas Saturni Orient Berlin Lodge

PRICE 5 DM

Privately printed

1951 - 153

# THE KEY TO THE COURSE OF LIFE

The horoscope can be used to determine the course of life with a high degree of certainty. To do this, one uses the so-called direction keys, which have gained more or less legitimacy over time as a result of extensive research.

From the lodge archives of FRATERNITAS SATURNI, an ancient key to understanding is published below, based on a cosmic law. In this context, the importance of the number 2160 should be emphasised once again, as this is the number of years in a world month. A world year therefore comprises:  $12 \times 2160 = 25,920$  years. If we relate this number to the 360 degrees of the zodiac, i.e.  $25,920:360$ , we obtain the number 72.

According to the Bible, a human life lasts 70 years, but cosmically speaking, it lasts 72 years. When a person reaches this age, a period of inner maturity and reflection begins, which is intended to lay the foundation for the next existence. According to esotericism, in such cases the normal course of life has not been sufficient; for according to the law of reincarnation, depending on the individual's karma, very specific experiences must be gathered or duties fulfilled.

The following key is astonishingly simple, because it does not take into account the usual calculations of time, leap years or the length of months. It is based on a purely cosmic number structure, without any human intervention:

360	degrees	=	72	years		
30	"	=	6	"		
10	"	=	2	"		
5	"	=	1	"	or	360 days
1	"	=				72 "
15	minutes	=				18 "
5	"	=				6 "
1	"	=				1 "

All you need to do now is to move the ascendant in the direction of the planet's movement in the zodiac; all radix planets can also be directed in this way. From a birth chart in which all aspects are marked in red or black, you can easily see whether a radix planet or an aspect position is triggered directionally. An orb is not assumed, because each degree direction has a margin of 72 days. It can be assumed that within this time the direction will be triggered by a transit. Transits of those planets that form the directions themselves will be particularly effective. So: a direction "Saturn trine Venus" will be triggered either by a Venus or Saturn transit due during the period in question. The direction point will of course be strongest, but other planets can also trigger it.

It should be noted that a direction always represents only a very specific tendency or influence of fate, but never the event itself. It follows from this that, calculated from the date of birth, four critical days per year can be determined in advance at intervals of 72 days, on which the direction planets have moved one degree further each time, thus always resulting in a new situation. The further conclusion is now as follows:

LIFE CAN BE DIVIDED INTO THREE MAJOR STAGES,

---

each lasting 24 years. If each section is divided into four equal houses, this opens up an interesting perspective on the course of life. It should be noted that the houses always correspond to the corresponding signs of the zodiac in their basic meaning.

#### The 1st quadrant:

The 1st house covers the first six years of life and indicates early childhood.

The 2nd house, up to the age of 12, indicates a sheltered, carefree childhood; generally speaking, the financial significance of this house is

not noticeable.

From the ages of 13 to 18, the significance of the 3rd house begins: education, friendships, relatives, short trips, completion of general education.

The fourth house marks the end of the first sector. The parental home is usually left or its influence is reduced.

#### The second quadrant:

beginning with the 5th house, brings erotic love relationships into a person's life, the first bonds.

By the age of 30, vocational training must be completed. The full significance of the 6th house comes into effect, either through a permanent job or other creative work. This is where a person's dependence usually begins, whether at work or through the marriage bond that is usually entered into at this age.

The 7th house only comes into effect at the age of 41. This provides an interesting insight into the right time to get married, if one decides to do so at all.

Before that, the man is not yet mature and could only then consider marriage as a kind of safe haven in life.

For the woman, the time is earlier, purely from an organic point of view, at the beginning of the

2nd quadrant, i.e. at the age of 25. At this age, she is mature enough for love in the sense of procreation. However, state and capitalist interests have forcibly pushed these cosmically determined dates forward. These things are difficult to standardise and depend on the nature of the individual. In any case, a marriage between a mature 25-year-old woman and a 37-year-old man, both of whom are no longer inexperienced in matters of love, will provide a better basis than marriages entered into recklessly or under duress in youth.

For the spiritual person, however, apart from marriage, the 7th house represents a certain development of the ego. From the age of 37 to 42, people usually establish their relationships in public or their professional or other activities mature. This can already be a time of harvest or at least of full creativity. Life should and can be enjoyed in the full vigour of one's years. For with the 8th house, which corresponds to Scorpio, be-

At the age of 42, people begin to grapple with the problems of life, the hereafter and the spiritual meaning underlying existence.

48th years of life is the period of fermenting positive spiritual creativity. During these years, the individual no longer has to deal with his environment; this was the purpose of the 7th house after crossing the descendant. In the 8th house, the struggle is on the spiritual level. For many men who do not have a distinct spiritual mission or who are otherwise worn out, the middle of this house, i.e. the age of 45, very often means death. For them, these 6 years represent a life crisis. This is the only way to explain early death.

#### The 3rd quadrant:

in the 9th house from the ages of 49 to 54, brings spiritual harvest, the serenity of the Sagittarius/Jupiter impulse, a philosophical inclination, a tendency towards mystical contemplation and the study of higher questions of life.

The following six years are also times of maturity and harvest, mostly in professional and material terms.

The period from 61 to 66 years of age usually has a charitable or effusive character, either in a Jovian or Uranian effusion, imparting and teaching what life has brought in terms of experience.

The age of 67 to 72 marks the peak of maturity, with a conscious and deliberate sense of completion coming to the fore. In accordance with the 12th house, this sector is also a time of crisis concerning death, as many people die around the age of 69. At the age of 72, life is fulfilled from a cosmic perspective.

#### The 4th quadrant:

As fate continues, humans enter what is known as old age. This stage of life normally ends at the age of 96. During this period, a subtle kind of new life begins within humans. Their childhood blossoms once again. The elderly devote themselves to their children, grandchildren and descendants. Passing through this sector in patriarchal age usually serves, in an esoteric sense, to bring about a necessary maturation

of the ego. Perhaps the person still has a special task to fulfil, or their existence is beneficial or necessary for an ego connected to them.

It is now very important to know which planets are located in the various quadrants of the natal chart and which ones the directional planets now fit into. With a good ability to combine, the neophyte can use this key to gain a deep insight into his destiny and see his approximate life course cosmically predetermined.

# THE ESOTERIC SECRET OF NUMBERS

It is said that music is the highest form of expression of the human soul, and mathematics the highest polarisation of the human mind.

This statement contains a profound truth. Numbers do indeed hold a secret within them; one could also say that many secrets are hidden in number sequences.

The basic numbers 1 to 9 form the alpha and omega of all things, not only on Earth, but in the whole world, even in the universe as we understand and imagine it.

One could also speak of the magic of numbers. This knowledge is the deepest, most hidden mysticism and only a few people are fully aware of it. The origin of the mystery of numbers lies in the ancient priesthood of the Chaldeans, Sumerians, Babylonians and Egyptians. This mysticism and magic of numbers was deeply interwoven with the ancient religions in antiquity. This knowledge has not been lost even today.

In today's material age, humans use numbers as a means of expressing their rational thinking, but in earlier magical ages, the mysticism of numbers was based on a spiritual foundation, on a natural and magical world of imagination. The people of that era possessed a highly developed imagination that we cannot even imagine today. Through this, and through the connection with religious components as the basis of a deeply felt religiosity, numbers unfolded their inherent powers on the human spirit and psyche.

In ancient times, Pythagoras, Aristotle, Proclus, Plato, Augustine, Rabanus, Jerome, Basil and Hilarius wrote important treatises on numbers and their secrets. In the Middle Ages, Agrippa von Nettesheim, Paracelsus, Robertus Fluctibus and Kepler were particularly influential in reflecting on the esoteric depths of the doctrine of numbers.

A special path to number mysticism leads through the Kabbalah of Judaism, for the Hebrews were the heirs of Egyptian and Babylonian wisdom from the time of their exile. The secrets of numbers are also hidden in Rosicrucianism and Gnosticism. Even in the traditions of the Gypsies, numbers play an important role, for the famous card game of Tarot was adopted by the Gypsies as traditional knowledge of the Moors in ancient Spain, who in turn had received it as rudimentary Egyptian priestly knowledge about Carthage.

In his work "Die Astral-Mythen" (The Astral Myths), Eduard Stukken draws particular attention to the universal structure of the basic numbers. This cosmic correspondence is the root of astrology, which is closely linked to numerical versions.

It is well known that the Pyramid of Giza is not, as is erroneously taught, a tomb for Egyptian kings, but rather a prehistoric document of the advanced knowledge of Egyptian priests in the field of astronomy.

The ancient Pythagoreans and Chaldeans had divided the seven planetary gods into basic numbers in their celestial religions, namely:

Saturn	= 3
Jupiter	= 4
Mars	= 5
Sun and Earth	= 6
Venus	= 7
Mercury	= 8
Moon	= 9

The planets Uranus and Neptune were not yet known at that time. The numerical values for them can only be used now with

Uranus	= 2
Neptune	= 1

This results in the following list:

<u>Zodiac sign</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Ruler</u>	<u>Number</u>
Aries	1	Mars	5
Taurus	2	Venus	7
Gemini	3	Mercury	8
Cancer	4	Moon	9
Leo	5	Sun	6
Virgo	6	Mercury	8
Libra	7	Venus	7
Scorpio	8	Mars	5
Sagittarius	9	Jupiter	4
Capricorn	10	Saturn	3
Aquarius	11	Saturn	3
Pisces	<u>12</u>	Jupiter	<u>4</u>
	78 = 15 = 6		69 = 15 = 6

The number of Earth and the Sephira Tipheret in the Kabbalistic Tree of Life.

With the help of the co-rulers of the last two signs of the zodiac, the following final number is obtained:

Aquarius	Uranus	2
Pisces	Neptune	<u>1</u>
		72

The number representing the passage of time in the universe (see: "Key to the Passage of Life").

According to Pythagoras, this version of numbers yields the magic numbers of the planets and signs of the zodiac. It has nothing to do with the generally taught astrological number correspondences, but forms the basis of magic and esotericism for the initiated.

The so-called lucky numbers, the numbers of amulets and talismans, the entire magical and spiritual influx of all things can only be dealt with according to this ancient

It is anchored in the magic squares and in the Kabbalah. It must not be placed on the same level as other astrological number speculations, for it is the primordial basis of all knowledge.

#### The number 1

denotes the concept of the one God, the Absolute. Everything is contained within it. It itself has neither beginning nor end and harbours the greatest powers within itself through the concept of centralisation in a still undivided principle. Its symbol is a vertical line (I).

#### The number 2

denotes the concept of duality. The division of 1, centralisation, took place through the splitting into positive and negative forces. The symbol is a cross (+). If 1 is designated as the highest spiritual number, then 2 is to be thought of as the first material number.

1 = unity, the undivided Logos. 2 = the revealing Logos, the first negative to appear.

#### The number 3

is the first composite number, a so-called sacred number, symbolised by the triangle ( $\triangle$ ), the number of harmony in its religious correspondence: God the Father, God the Son and God the Holy Spirit. Its physical designation: reunification of the negative and positive forces at a third point in a balancing of tensions. The 3 symbolises length, width and depth. It is called the first cubic number, the number of three dimensions: line, surface and body; the number of harmony: octave, fifth and third.

#### The number 4

is the second material number, symbolised by the square ( $\square$ ). The symbol for matter, composed of fire, air, water and earth. Further correspondences are:

The temperaments : The sanguine, the phlegmatic,  
the choleric, the melancholic. The  
seasons : spring, summer, autumn and winter. The  
cardinal points : East, West, South and North.

The number 4 already contains the number 10. In numerology, this means that the fourfold, the quaternity, contains the world not yet revealed in the law of numbers.

$$1 + 2 + 3 + 4 = 10.$$

The number 4 contains the first even and the first odd number, which is why this number, as the symbol of the square already indicates, has a certain perfection within it: the perfect manifestation of spirit in matter.



= the secret symbol of the papacy, marked in Christian mysticism. The holy bridge builder = pontifex maximus harbours the same primordial knowledge.

### The number 5

is called the number of man. Its symbol is the pentagram. Very often, the figure of a person with outstretched arms is drawn inside this symbol. The correspondences are: the five senses of man – sight, hearing, taste, smell and touch. 5 is the number of practical magic.

### The number 6

is the symbol of the hexagram (two interconnected triangles). This number symbolises the universe and the world. The number 6 is called the great universal number of perfect matter. The Jewish people have this symbol on their temples as the Seal of Solomon.  $1 + 2 + 3 = 6$ . It is also called the Seal of the World. In 6 days God created the world and on the 7th he saw that everything was perfect. 6 days of the week, the 7th is Sunday. 6 is the number of work, that of planet Earth. This number is the strongest Bin-

the spirit's attachment to matter; for the Earth is the star of suffering and of the spirit's greatest bondage in the human incarnation series.

### The number 7

is symbolised by the septagram; it is the number of the planet Venus.

$2 + 5 = 7$  or  $3 + 4 = 7$ . So it contains two pairs of power numbers. Consequently, the powers of the fourfold (matter) and those of harmony (3) are united in it and can unfold through it. Therefore, the Venusian powers are: love, beauty and harmony. The soul is connected to the body. If 5 signifies the sexual power of the man, then 7 signifies the sexual, sensual perception in the woman, which is higher and not so instinctive. The number 7 therefore has a significant influence on human procreation and organic structure. After seven months, a child is viable, even if not yet fully developed. In the seventh hour after birth, it is decided whether a child will remain viable. In the human body, cell renewal takes place according to the rhythm of 7. 70 years is the average age of a human being. The seventh day is the most critical time in the course of an illness. There are seven days in a week.  $4 \times 7 = 28$ , which corresponds to the rhythm of the lunar cycle and that of the female period. The seventh day is a holy day, the Sabbath or Sunday. It is a highly religious number that plays an important role in the Revelation of John. Seven angels stood before the throne of God, and the Book of Revelation had seven seals. Seven is also the number of mysteries. The Flood lasted seven days. There are seven basic colours and metals, seven sacraments and seven large planets.

Consider the significance of the number 28, which governs the menstrual cycle of the female sex.

$3 \times$  the lunar number  $9 = 27$ . These are the days between periods, which resume on the 28th in a healthy female with a normal organism.

Incidentally, secret science teaches that the male sex is also subject to a blood rhythm of 23 days, a number of Mars: 5, albeit in a rudimentary form.

### The number 8

Its symbol is the lemniscate, the intertwined line with no beginning and no end. It is the number of Mercury, the perfection of the human mind, of intellect. The number 8 was the sacred number of Atlantis, the sunken continent that had 8 kings and 8 provinces. The Atlanteans were also called the people of the eight. The Pythagoreans called the 8 the number of justice and abundance because it can be divided into four equal numbers.  $4 \times 2 / 2 \times 4 = 8$ . Matter is, in a sense, spiritualised, dissolved or loosened in it. Mercury, as the planet of 8, governs human reason and logic.

### The number 9

is the number of the moon. It is the last in the series of basic numbers. Like 3, it is a perfect number, because it contains  $3 \times 3$ , a threefold harmony: soul, spirit and body. It is also the number of womanhood, fertility and motherhood. There are 9 muses and 9 important gemstones: sapphire, emerald, diamond, beryl, onyx, cryolite, jasper, topaz and carnelian.

### The number 10

It marks the beginning of the second series of numbers. It is called the number of the perfect universe, because beyond it, it is not possible to count without repeating the numbers. It encompasses all numbers, but is no longer one of the basic numbers. It is a sacred number, because the triple harmony of God is hidden within it and symbolised by it. The vertical line in the ellipse is its symbol.

-----

The numbers that follow no longer have the same meaning as the first nine basic numbers, because in them all powers are sublimated or divided. The further one goes in the series of numbers, the more expansive the powers contained in them become, but also more complicated and sublimated. In the Secret Doctrine, the cross sum is always taken from the double numbers. Nevertheless, the first numbers from 11 to 20 are very important. For example, the number 12 is of great significance. Think of the 12 months of the year, the 12 signs of the zodiac, the 12 tribes of Israel...

Raels, the 12 prophets, the 12 apostles and the 12 Greek deities. However, it would be going too far to treat all numbers in the same way, but there are correspondences for each number. For example, 16 is a lucky number because its cross sum is 7, the number of harmony and the lucky planet Venus. The number 20 is considered unlucky, while 21 is a lucky number because it contains three times the power of Venus and 7 times the divine harmonic number three.

The number 33 is considered the number of maturity in a material and spiritual sense. Youth lasts until the age of 33. It has a special meaning in card games, as does the number 66.

The number 666 is referred to in the Revelation of John as the number of the great whore of Babylon, also as the number of the great beast. It is the perfect number of matter in spiritual vibration, because  $6 + 6 + 6 = 18$ : the number of Lucifer-Saturn, the great fallen angel of God (see also the study booklet for June).

In this context, reference is made to the following literature, some of which may be difficult to obtain:

Ahrens	Hebrew amulets and magic squares Agrippa von Nettesheim: Magical Works.
Bishop Dr.	Theoretical and Practical Kabbalah. "Mysticism and Magic of Numbers.
Buchmann	Key to the 72 Names of God.
Fischer	Oriental and Greek number mysticism.
Hellenbach	The magic of numbers.
Papus	The Kabbalah
Fließ	The laws of periods.
Mewes Prof.	The Periodic Events in the Destiny of Nations.

-----

Dr Wilhelm Liedtke submitted the following remarks as a manuscript for the Lodge Archive, which will be provided below as a supplement to the esoteric secrets of numbers

, although this is by no means an exhaustive treatment of the subject:

## **The secret and the relationship between the numbers 3, 4 and 5, as well as the numbers 12 and 60.**

In the third cultural era, Babylon had a number system based on 60. In Sumerian writings, we find the same sexagesimal number system, in contrast to our decimal system.

The Sumerians were the original inhabitants of the Euphrates region. They based the mystery of the number 60 on the movement of the five planets: Mercury, Venus, Mars, Jupiter and Saturn. To the Sumerians, the planets were rod bearers, i.e. divine numerical beings. The forces of heaven were transformed into these numerical beings, as we still assume today in cosmobiophilosophy. Therefore, the five planetary spirits were connected with the twelve powers of the zodiac signs.

On the other hand, since 12 combines 3 with 4, 60 came about through the interaction of 3 with 4 and 5. Just as the numbers 1, 2 and 3 combine to form the perfect number 6 through both addition and multiplication, so the numbers 3, 4 and 5 combine to form 12 through addition and 60 through multiplication.

In Babylonian astronomy, we find the number 60 as a unit of measurement. Even our modern division of time is still based on this ancient knowledge (hour = 60 minutes and 1 minute = 60 seconds).

The number 60 is therefore indeed a mysterious number of time and contains the secret of time in 3, 4 and 5.

In Egyptian culture, the sign with the side numbers 3 and 4 was preferred when forming a right angle.

True mathematics is the actual element of the magician. All divine initiates must be mathematicians, for in their initiation into the mysteries

they learned spiritually the path from 1 via 2 to 3. Thus the number became the element of the magician.

The numbers

$$1 + 2 + 3 \text{ and } 3 + 4 + 5$$

have therefore been mysterious magical numbers since ancient times, containing within themselves a magical influx, namely the path of divinity to the heights and the path of divinity to the depths, both of which contained within themselves the highest perfection.

$$3 + 4 + 5 = 12$$

Thus, both paths that the initiate takes in his development lead to the goal, namely to the knowledge of God.

### **The number 4 as a concept of space and the number 3 as a concept of time.**

The prevailing concept of space corresponds to the number 4 (the four cardinal directions). And the prevailing concept of time corresponds to the number 3 (past, present, future or, in mythical terms, the three Norns: Urd, Werdande and Skuld).

On the other hand, if one knows that since time immemorial, even numbers have been assigned to women and odd numbers to men, then the circle is complete.

This association is still alive in numerous customs. In Rome, for example, boys are given their names on the 9th day and girls on the 8th day.

#### The number three

corresponds to the idea of the underworld, earth and heaven. The Indian Tri-murti of the gods: Brahma (creator), Vishnu (preserver) and Shiva (destroyer). The 3 Fates (Roman goddesses of destiny).

The 3 x 3 Muses (Clio, Melpomene, Thalia, Terpsichore, Euterpe, Polyhymnia, Erato, Urania and Calliope).

The nine firmaments. The three riddles of German fairy tales and much more.

Tacitus reports that the Germanic tribes only had three seasons (they did not count autumn).

### The number four

corresponds to the title of the Chinese emperor, the "ruler of the four seas"; the Persian idea of four heavens as a four-sided tent, the four castes in India; the four-gated cities within such cultures.

In the course of development, the two opposing world views have repeatedly encountered each other in the same space, fought each other and finally more or less permeated each other. If we remember that the German emperor had four arch officials: seal keeper, cupbearer, marshal and chamberlain, we find traces of solar culture in this superficial example. This is only natural if the two cultures represent the feminine and masculine principles, the creative and the sustaining, then development has repeatedly arisen through their contact. Now our sacred numbers also receive

7 and 12

take on a new, deeper meaning: as the sum or product of the two significant numbers

3 and 4

And again, as at the starting point, there is a meaningful relationship to the forces of nature that determine all human life: in 4 x 7 days, the moon, whose influence on life and growth has become increasingly apparent in recent times, completes its orbit; and in 12 months (moons), the solar year passes.

## **The number 9: Moon number – creative principle.**

The number 3 embodies the harmonious principle of divinity, for God can only manifest himself in a threefold aspect. Consequently, the We-

The unity of the Sun is the actual creator and sustainer of our immediate cosmos and, with its universal powers, also floods our Earth in a mighty manifestation, always fertilising and sustaining it through the law of the Trinity. According to the law of the planetary chain, the cosmic number of the Sun in the current epoch is 10, 11, 12 = 33, with a cross sum of 6, or, if we take only the final number 12 as the number of the Sun, a cross sum of 3.

Saturn, as the opposite pole of the sun, as the strongest centralised negative principle, which naturally also intervenes deeply in the creative process of becoming, has the base number 3 and, of course, also acts in a threefold aspect on the earthly sphere. It acts primarily through the forces of the moon and the earth, in numerical terms through the number 9 = moon and through the number 6 = earth.

We can see, then, starting from Saturn, that the number 3 undergoes an increase here. Saturn = 3, Earth = 6, Moon = 9, Sun = 12. There are thus powerful cosmic connections between the planets, which are also anchored in numerical laws.

The moon and Earth thus receive, in a sense, a multiple transformed, highly polarised Saturn force, which interacts with the Sun's force and thereby allows life on Earth to emerge. Saturn forces flow to the Sun and Sun forces flow to Saturn in a ceaseless balancing act.

On Earth, Saturn, as a centralising principle, first creates the form through which the spiritual, energetic forces of the Sun can manifest themselves. But without the sphere of the Moon, this positive and negative interconnection of forces would not yet be viable; rather, the formative, flowing, flooding and watery forces of the Moon, in addition, form the actual germinating life.

Saturnine forces that are not transformed by the moon can never create life on earth, even if they are in harmony with the forces of the sun. Likewise, solar energies cannot have a life-giving effect if they lack the waters of the moon.

We can see how, on Earth, the great celestial bodies—the Sun and Saturn—manifest themselves in the fourfold aspect through their triple aspect and through the union of their forces, thereby developing and shaping the actual prakritic state, matter. The numerical sequence is:

- 10 = Sun
- 11 = Sun
- 12 = Sun
- 9 = Moon
- 6 = Earth
- 3 = Saturn

51 The sum of these numbers = 6, the number of Earth.

However, in order to make the negative life that has arisen in this structure and harmony more positive, the planets

- Jupiter = 4
- Mars = 5
- Venus = 7
- Mercury = 8

in order to manifest the manifold life in all its manifestations through their influence. It is created by adding the following numbers:

sun	=	10		Carry	=	51
Sun	=	11		Jupiter	=	4
Sun	=	12		Mars	=	5
Moon	=	9		Venus	=	7
Earth	=	6		Mercury	=	8
Saturn	=	<u>3</u>				<u>...</u>
	=	51				75, cross sum = 12

The connection for the harmonious structure is clearly recognisable from this simple treatise. Various possibilities for variation now arise, in that individual groups of planets can now be combined in varying ways within the system of planetary chains in order to determine a specific magical or creative influx.

in order to determine a specific magical or creative influx.

Each of these groupings creates a harmony that is expressed as a result in the emerging law of numbers, which is always harmoniously constructed from the basic numbers 1–12 and reveals inner connections everywhere.

## The secret of numbers.

Jewish esoteric teachings deal with ten supernatural principles that were regarded as equivalent to numbers. These are referred to as the ten Sephiroth. In Hebrew, the word "Sephira" also means "number". This word is said to be related to the word "sphere". It then evolved via the Arabic word "al sifir", the Latin word "zhephirum" and the Italian "zifra" into our word "digit", as well as the French word "chiffre", so that we still unconsciously allude to the sphere's origin and connection through this designation; for "chiffre" means "secret language".

Persian primordial teaching:

- 12 immortal saints,
- 6 good spirits and
- 6 dark opposing forces.

The Apostle John saw in spirit the great world clock of 2 times 12 kings of time, of 24 elders with golden robes and crowns, worshipping the one seated in the middle.

Revelation 4 reads:

"After this I beheld a door open in heaven. And the first voice which I heard, speaking with me as with a trumpet, said, Come up here, and I will show you things which must come to pass after this.

And immediately I was in the Spirit. And behold, a throne was set in heaven, and one sat on the throne.

The one who sat there was like a jasper and sard stone, and a rainbow

rainbow around the throne, like an emerald. And around the throne were twenty-four thrones. And seated on the thrones were twenty-four elders, clothed in white robes and wearing golden crowns on their heads.

And from the throne came flashes of lightning, thunder and voices. Seven torches with fire burned before the throne, which are the seven spirits of God. And before the throne was a sea of glass like crystal, and in the middle of the throne and around the throne were four living creatures full of eyes in front and behind.

The first beast was like a lion; the second beast was like a calf; the third had a face like a man. The fourth beast was like a flying eagle. Each of the beasts had six wings. They were full of eyes around the outside and inside, and they did not rest day or night, saying, "Holy, holy, holy is the Lord God Almighty, who was and is and is to come!"

And when the beasts gave praise and honour and thanks to him who sat upon the throne, who lives for ever and ever, the twenty-four elders fell down before him who sat upon the throne and worshipped him who lives for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying:

"Lord, you are worthy to receive praise and honour and power, for you created all things, and by your will they exist and were created."

The mystery of rhythm in the course of time is at the same time the mystery of numbers in general. Where numbers were understood in their creative power, the subtleties of living rhythms were also fully felt.

Where the heavenly origin of numbers was still fully present to humans, the numerical order they chose corresponded to it. This cosmic order was used to rhythmically structure the passage of time.

Cancer would be the first world month of the world year in which we currently find ourselves, Gemini the second, Taurus the third, Aries the fourth and Pisces the fifth world month. Pisces, Aquarius, Capricorn, Sagittarius and Scorpio are the part of the body of the cosmic man ADAM KADMON located below the hips. They are the five signs of the depths, the dark demonic signs of the zodiac.

In Egypt, Set and other demonic gods ruled this region of the heavens. The souls of the dead dwell in this lower hemisphere. In Indian wisdom teachings, Pisces is also considered one of the negative principles. Sanskrit: "ja ra ma ra na", which means: old age, hardship, death, sorrow, suffering, grief and despair. The Greeks referred to this region as Hades.

5 equals Dua equals depth. This is how the Egyptians referred to the primordial grounds outside the earth, the caves of Duath, from which later, in Greek mythology, the underworld of Hades emerged. In 1600 BC, the book "ADMUATH" was written, a kind of commentary on the rituals of the dead. This book tells of the judges of the dead and translates:

"of that which is in the depths and in the fivefold."

Even in ancient times, the number 5 was considered evil and unfavourable. Rudolf Steiner also said that 5 was the number of evil. It contains the forces of Mars. The number 5 plays a role in illnesses. It is important how the illness develops after its onset on the 1st day and then on the 5th day. The fifth hour after midnight on each day is also important and significant. Then again, the fifth week. These are the days and hours when the doctor can best intervene.

Five is therefore the number of crisis, the number of decision.

Just as the mathematician's gaze was directed towards the pentagon and the five-pointed star contained within it, he perceived less the pentagon than the five-pointed star as the spatial form expressing the essence of the number five. The five-pointed star was regarded as a pentagram and a protective symbol. See also the Mephisto scene in FAUST.

The pentagram was the secret symbol of the members of the Pythagorean Society.

Human beings have five etheric currents within them. When occultists speak of the pentagram as the figure of man, they are referring to the flow pattern of the five etheric currents, which form a kind of framework for the etheric body, just as the skeleton forms the framework for the organic body.

-----

These treatises on the numerical versions in the last study booklets will soon be continued and expanded upon with an introduction to Kabbalistic numerology.

The various brochures on Kabbalah and numerical secrets currently on the market are mostly misleading, as they are not based on the genuine ancient Kabbalistic wisdom of the fundamental magical numbers. Almost all of them are merely unfounded and improbable speculations about numbers, without any serious and profound basis.

-----

Do not work greedily for material things, but do not dwell on your poverty with lamentation either! Otherwise, you will hold on to its gloomy image instead of brightening it up, and you will let opportunities to improve your situation pass you by uselessly because your gloomy eyes and lamenting soul cannot see them.

Those whose inner being is filled to the brim with the awareness of their poverty and misery are so weighed down that they cannot rise to the surface of the waves of life.

-----

September 1951

**BLATTER FOR**  
**ANGEWANDTE OCCULT**  
**THE ART OF LIVING**

CONTENTS:

**THE SYSTEM OF PLANETARY SPHERES THE  
ATLANTIS PROBLEM  
THE SPIRITUAL RETURN OF ATLANTIS**

by  
**G R E G O R I U S**  
MASTER OF THE LODGE:  
FRATERNITAS SATURNI

**S E P T E M B E R 1951**

---

Published by Gregor A. Gregorius, Master of the Fraternitas Saturni Orient Berlin Lodge

Private – Print

# THE SYSTEM OF PLANETARY SPHERES

The mystery of numbers plays an important role in the study of the ancient wisdom of Atlantis. The priests of Atlantis possessed a deep knowledge of the meaning of numbers as a principle of structure. As mentioned earlier, the Atlanteans were also called the Eights, because the third Atlantean period was under the cosmic rule of the demiurge Mercury, whose magic number is 8.

In a broad overview, one can survey the great epochs of time if one takes as a basis the cosmic rhythm of numbers, which also profoundly influences development here.

The symbolic archetype of the sun is the twelve-pointed star. Its number is 12 (= 3). In its first evolution, as a birthing mother giant, it threw 12 planets into space. These were the following planetary beings, seen from the sun in heliocentric and esoteric terms:

## 1.) Vulcan

the inner mercurial planet, whose incorporation, now complete, is still visible today in astrophysics as the solar corona or solar prominences, or as the cause of sunspots, according to the law of spiral development. This demiurge had a magical, moon-like character.

## 2.) Mercury

The esoterically already redeemed demiurge, who, due to strong solar influence, has also astrologically almost abandoned his own primordial being.

### 3.) Venus

The demiurge, also redeemed, whose demonic vibrations are now only weak and can only unfold in connection with strong demonic partners.

### 4.) Earth

The demiurge who rules over the star of suffering, where karma must be worked off in the development of the egos.

### 5.) Lemuria - Moon

The fallen planet that brought about the downfall of the continent of Lemuria. Crash site in the Pacific Ocean near Japan.

### 6.) Horus = Atlantis Moon

The second moon, also incorporated into the Earth, whose crash brought about the downfall of Atlantis.

### 7.) Luna

Our current lunar companion. The miniature planet "Lilith" discovered between the moon and Earth is apparently a remnant of Horus or Vulcan.

### 8.) Mars

This is the planet that will replace the moon Luna as Earth's companion after the impending moon crash, having entered Earth's gravitational field through a spiral approach following a moonless period.

### 9.) Asteroids

The debris of a planet, the vast majority of whose mass was attracted by Jupiter and Mars and still exists today as Jupiter or Mars moons.

10.) Jupiter

The demiurge whose numerous moons are rudiments or captured miniature planets of the asteroids.

11.) Hades

The inner Saturnian planet, whose rudimentary remains can be seen in the Saturn ring after its incorporation.

12.) S a t u r n

The demiurge that stands at the edge of our solar system.

-----

The outer planets: Uranus, Neptune, Pluto and Isis are known to belong to a neighbouring world island that is in the process of merging with our world island in a cosmic unification process. They have already entered the gravitational field of the Sun, but as demiurges and astrophysical bodies they do not belong to the Sun. Behind them are seven other as yet unknown world bodies that belong to this system.

Thus, in the first solar evolution, these twelve beings or planetary bodies form the twelve spheres of the sun or the solar Logos. They were the twelve angels (primordial angels) who stood at the side of God's throne.

The respective system of planetary chains forms the basis for the development of a tremendous epoch, which often encompasses several manvantaras and is subject to constant change through the cosmic law of spiral development, according to which the planets strive towards the sun again and also merge with each other through union.

If the first of the aforementioned primordial epochs was subject to the law of the number 12 as the end result of Brahma's completed exhalation, as Indian esoteric teachings say, then during the so-called Lemurian epoch of human development, of which we still possess rudimentary knowledge,

even before the fall of the Lemurian moon, the planetary chain had already been reduced by three planets. The law of the number 9 prevails.

The inner Saturnian planet had already been incorporated into Saturn, and the inner Mercurian planet Vulcan had fallen into the mother giant Sun; only the asteroid debris remained of the planet between Mars and Jupiter after its dissolution. The entire tendency of time and development had a lunar character. Highly developed negative black magic cultures existed among humanity, mostly based on matriarchy and under the rule of priestesses of the moon cults, inspired by the demiurge of the Lemuria moon. Its destruction by crashing onto Earth marked the end of this epoch. The symbol of the nine-pointed star faded away.

The Atlantean epoch began. Mercury assumed its cosmic dominion under the magical power of the lemniscate, the number 8. This exalted epoch of positive sun worship came to an end with the crash of the Horus moon. Plato's reports concern only the final stages of the third Atlantean epoch, i.e. the demise of the last three islands of the Atlantean mainland.

The Atlantean priesthood and the kings of Atlantis were subject to Lemurian influence over the millennia, and even the advanced cultures of the peripheral peoples disappeared into the mists of time (Celts, Druids, Aztecs, Toltecs, Mayans, Jerubens, etc.), just as the rudiments of the Lemurian peoples had fallen into oblivion even earlier (Sumerians, ancient Tibetans, Etruscans, cultures of Insulinde, Easter Island).

The era of Venusian rule began (planet Venus, number = 7), encompassing our entire ancient culture, from the late Egyptian and Babylonian rule to the Middle Ages, reaching its peak with the discovery of the planet Uranus. This state of development is not yet complete. Logically, only the collapse of the current Earth's moon will mark its end. It is difficult to apply measures of time here, because this entire wisdom is hypothetical and the measures of time known to us

through the epochs of the development of the signs of the zodiac are still subordinate here.

25,920 years is the duration of a world year ( $12 \times 2160$ ).

2,160 years is the duration of a world month and a sign of the zodiac in development.

A world week lasts 720 years.

360 days is the length of a year (5 days are additional days)

36 decanal gods Egypt had.

36 deanery rulers and 36 deanery constellations.

36 is a world number!

$36 = 3 + 6 = 9$ , the highest prime number!

$36 = 6 \times 6$ . The 6 is a perfect number,

because it contains the three divisors:  $1 \times 2 \times 3 = 6$ .

The number 123 ( $1 + 2 + 3 = 6$ ) is also a mysterious number that structures the world and is related to the base number 6.

60, 36, 6, 123 and 360 are sacred building numbers and cosmic time numbers of the utmost importance.

One hour has 60 minutes, and one minute has 60 seconds.

But since we are still in the Venus epoch, the cosmic number 7 now has its main significance, because 7 demiurges maintain the framework of world harmony in our immediate cosmos. Therefore, 7 is the sacred number of life in our current epoch of existence. This includes the associated important numbers such as 28 and 45 (see the secret of the number 7 in the lesson).

In conclusion, we are now facing the epoch of the number 6, the dominion of the Earth and, consequently, its foreseeable end when the union with the planet Mars takes place.

These periods are so vast that they cannot be measured and assessed using the usual units of time, but they certainly exist.

There is too much evidence to be convinced of their accuracy. No exhaustive and fundamental works on all these hypotheses have yet been published, nor have they been worked on in an accessible manner. The entire literature on glacial cosmogony offers many clues, with the books by Eugen Georg, Frobenius, Wirth, Fauth and others having paved the way.

Even today, the seven demiurges of our seven planets still reign supreme, the heavenly lights of the ancients according to ancient astrology, which placed the sun at the centre of the universe in an egocentric view.

This working method – conceiving of the Earth as the centre of our cosmos — is still valid in the discipline of astrology today. Even today, people still work according to Pythagoras' method of magical planetary number sequences:

Moon	=	9	In more recent times, it has been necessary to assign the
Mercury	=	8	two basic numbers 1 and 2 to the two planets Uranus and
Venus	=	7	Neptune, which are outside Saturn, and to give the Sun the
Earth	=	6	missing numbers 10, 11 and 12.
Mars	=	5	-----
Jupiter	=	4	For our current stage of development, this classification is
Saturn	=	3	undoubtedly correct and appropriate; above all, it has also
Uranus	=	2	proven itself in magical terms.
Neptune	=	1	

It is therefore understandable how the entire symbolism is based on the secret laws of numbers and the associated constructions. That is why symbolism is not only God's language made visual, as the mystic says, but the sensual representation of spiritual truth, mathematically based on the absolute laws of numbers and forms in a geometric representation.

In order to recognise God, one must first empathise with the primordial symbols and learn to understand his language. Plato already called God the eternal calculator, and Pythagoras also said: God calculates. The universe in its entirety is a mathematical-geometric formula; in its process of development and unfolding, it obeys only basic mathematical laws. The primordial symbols

are therefore the pictorial representation of this. With a compass and a triangle in hand, the knowledgeable person is able to read and work in the book of God, in the laws of nature. It was not without reason that the set square and the compass were important working tools in the lodges.

The symbol of the sevenfold circle with the triangle in the centre is considered a very high human symbol of divinity and has multiple interpretations. It symbolises the seven spheres of solar evolution in their current phase and also shows the sevenfold divine aspect united in unity. It is also this symbol that represents the seven days of creation, 6 days = 6 circles, which are united in rest on the 7th day, in the innermost circle. This inner rest permeates the other days of the week as a unity through its power and harmony.

The symbol of the sevenfold circle is the symbol of the divine creative power of our present cosmos in perfect harmony, vibrating in the harmony of a sevenfold chord. It is also the symbol of a high mentalistic being at the outer limit of god-manhood, a true Logos symbol. It is also the symbol of the planetary chain of the sevenfold demiurges of our cosmos united in unity.

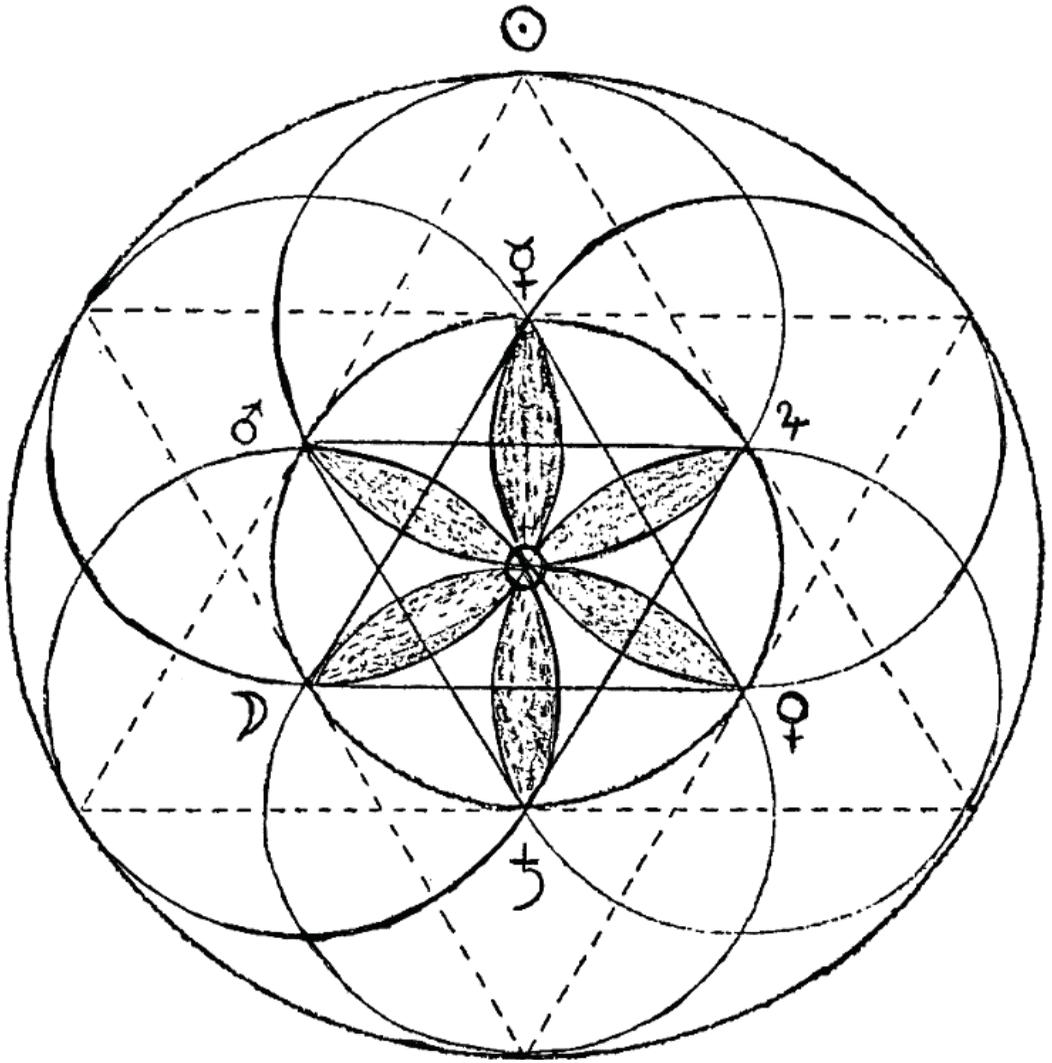
Depicted in colour, the symbol vibrates in a wonderful blue; the inner six-petalled lotus flower is in a bright, luminous yellow.

Since the inner circle of the symbol touches the seven centres of the outer six circles with its periphery, thus absorbing the concentrated forces of these circles into itself in its vibration, it signifies the totality of the centralisation of 6 in 7!

The mystery of the number 7 at the centre as a spiritual principle of centralisation! This also gives rise to and underpins the magical-mentalistic effect and a corresponding radiant power.

This symbol also conceals the construction of the hexagon. In secret symbolism, it is called the symbol

CENTRUM SOLARIS MAXIMUM .



Although it must always be emphasised that our secret knowledge of the important cosmic events of the past and also of the future is only hypothetical, it nevertheless contains teachings that have a very high probability value because they are based on logical thinking and, above all, have already been passed down through the centuries in this form as spiritual heritage in the secret lodges and associations as the wisdom of the master degree attained.

In this knowledge, it is repeatedly pointed out that our immediate cosmos, our immediate solar system, encompassing the Sun to Saturn, forms the cosmic body of a Logos-Demiurge, which is in the process of merging with another cosmic being, another neighbouring world island, another neighbouring solar system. This enormous cosmic process has already been going on for millennia and cannot be measured by earthly standards of time.

The four planets Uranus, Neptune, Pluto and Isis are undoubtedly already bodies of this neighbouring system. As a result of their approach, they have already entered the gravitational field of our sun and are now regarded as planetary beings, even though they are not children of our mother sun. As trans-Plutonian planets, we can certainly expect seven more celestial bodies. The drawing on the reverse side makes the former probable in its regularity. Its harmonious consistency speaks for itself.

The next trans-Plutonian celestial body has a very strong Venusian character as a planet; the one after that certainly has a Mercurial character, and so on. We can also see from this that Pluto, as ruler, belongs to Aries and is exalted in Scorpio, just as Neptune rules in Pisces and is exalted in Sagittarius. We can then logically draw further conclusions about the effectiveness of the following planets.

The above-mentioned doctrine of totally different celestial bodies, which have nothing in common with our planetary system, is supported not only by our purely astronomical research, which has been able to prove other cosmophysical laws and properties of these bodies known to us so far

, but also the purely esoteric tradition that these approaching demiurges are supposed to awaken the as yet untapped higher senses of the human race and gradually bring them back into function. This has already happened in the brains of people who are particularly predestined for this. The following list shows the different states of activity:

Material state		Intellectual state	Spiritual state
Atomistic	: Hearing	Clairvoyance	} Intuition
Physical	: Face	Clairvoyance	
Chemical	: Taste	} Clairsentience	} Telepathy
	Feeling		
	Ethereal	: Smell	Inspiration
		Clairsentience)	
		Imagination	

In this way, Uranus, Neptune, Pluto and Isis already influence humanity by awakening and promoting the above-mentioned sensory qualities in humans, depending on whether the person in question reacts on the first, second or third basis. One of the five basic senses is heightened. Then these mediumistic qualities or higher polarities of the senses develop through the increasing awakening of the relevant chakras. (See the May study booklet "Awakening the Chakras in the Etheric Body")



# THE ATLANTIS PROBLEM

Esotericists know that research into the lost continent of Atlantis, which was located between Europe and Africa on the one hand and North and South America on the other and sank thousands of years ago, is rudimentary, but does not constitute a fairy tale or fantasy.

According to researcher A. Braghine, whose excellent scientific work is available, Atlantis literature already comprises more than 25,000 volumes. Societies of Atlantis researchers have been founded in America and Europe. Special magazines have even been published on this topic.

From a purely scientific point of view, it is very difficult to find one's way through this extensive literature, because in addition to knowledge of many ancient and modern writings, a thorough familiarity with history, archaeology, ethnology, geology, philosophy, astrophysics, natural history and comparative religious history is required in order to establish a basis for study.

In all these scientific disciplines, we find enough evidence to no longer doubt the existence of this continent, even if it now lies beneath the sea. Furthermore, these disciplines offer the possibility of coming closer to solving the problem through research. Today, we can already say that the existence of Atlantis is no longer a problem, but its history, its emergence and its demise are still shrouded in a thick veil that only a few rays of light gained through research can penetrate.

There is also theosophical, anthroposophical and purely occult literature about Atlantis that is not based on exact research. Esoteric wisdom contains secret clues about this continent that are just waiting to be verified by exact scientific findings.

We know that Plato and other classical authors wrote about this mysterious large island with a highly civilised population, which long ago lay in the Atlantic Ocean off the Pillars of Hercules. But even these traditions are rudimentary, for the Atlantis of which Plato speaks was only the last epoch of this sunken continent, whose history can be divided into three great epochs.

One thing is certain: the advanced civilisation of the Atlantean people not only played an important role in the history of humanity, but also represents one of the sources of humanity itself, insofar as culture and civilisation are concerned.

All ancient and pre-ancient cultures, such as those of the Egyptians, the Toltecs of Central America, the Aztecs, the Mayans, the Etruscans and Celts, the ancient West African culture, the ancient Scandinavian culture of the Normans and Vikings, and the entire Nordic cultural sphere, are all merely rudimentary remnants of Atlantis, so that today, Atlantis research demonstrably refers to all of these cultures as peripheral cultures of Atlantis.

The humanistically educated person can read about Atlantis in Plato's famous dialogues, *Timaeus* and *Critias*. *Critias* tells Socrates about Atlantis.

References to Atlantis are found not only in the Epic of Gilgamesh and in the Babylonian astral myths of Stukken, but Solon also mentions in his history of Sais that there was a large island called Poseidonis or Atlantis, for ancient Greece was also ruled by the Atlanteans and was, like ancient Egypt, an early Atlantean colony.

It is an established fact that the demise of Atlantis was caused by a tremendous catastrophe brought about by the collision of the second moon with the Earth. This natural disaster is also the primary cause of the Flood, for according to astronomical calculations, it caused a shift in the Earth's axis, fundamentally altering the geological structure of the Earth's surface. Where today a thick

, there used to be green land, and where the endless Sahara now stretches out, there used to be sea.

Modern deep-sea research conducted by the German survey vessel METEOR has used echo sounders to conclusively determine that there is an enormous underwater mountain range between America and Europe-Africa, known as the Atlantic Ridge, which stretches from the South Pole up to Iceland. This huge mountain range, whose peaks are the Azores, the Lesser Antilles, the Cape Verde Islands and the West Indies, and whose plateau forms the well-known Sargasso Sea, has already been surveyed. The structure of the Atlantic and Pacific Ocean floors is well known to geologists.

The enormous depths of the ocean off the east coast of South America, which according to the latest measurements reach 6,000 to 10,000 metres in places, indicate the collapse sites of the core masses of the moon incorporated into the Earth. This moon is called the Horus moon after Egyptian mythology, because an Egyptian legend claims that Horus lost one of his eyes on Earth.

Looking at a map of the four continents: North and South America, Africa and Europe, one can assume that these continents were once connected and were only torn apart by a tremendous cosmic intervention; for their edges can be joined together again without any imagination – if one disregards the Atlantic Ocean.

Incidentally, there is another theory based on the hypothesis that the continents are still moving today and are drifting apart. The fact of continental drift has been conclusively proven by observations over long periods of time. However, this research does not assume that the moon's impact was the primary cause.

The volcanoes on the Canary Islands and Iceland, as well as those in Guinea, Cameroon and many others, are all located on the edge of the sunken continent and prove that this eruptive volcanic activity,

caused by the catastrophe at that time is still having an effect today.

Prof. Frobenius' research, which focused primarily on the southern Sahara and the west coast of Africa, revealed similarities with the ancient cultures and buildings of Central America, as well as with Etruscan monuments and the cyclopean structures of prehistoric Egypt.

In the Andes, it has been discovered that at an altitude of 3,000 metres, on the edge of enormous precipices and gorges, prehistoric temples from ancient Central and South American cultures still exist today, composed of blocks weighing 10 hundredweight and more. Today's technology cannot yet explain how these heavy blocks were transported hundreds of metres up the steeply sloping gorges and walls.

The theory that the entire low mountain range was raised by several thousand metres as a result of the moon crash, due to shrinkage or compression of the earth's surface at the edges of the crash site, explains the possibility that these temples must have been located at sea level before that time.

There are many other parallels between the prehistoric peoples of Europe and America. The Ark of the Covenant of the Jews, for example, can be found again among the Cherokee and the Indian tribes of Honduras. The religious customs of these Indian tribes are similar to those of the Bretons and Irish. Similarly, we find the myth of the Flood in almost all Indian tribes of Central and South America.

The legend of the giant Atlas, who carried the globe on his shoulders, seems to have been a symbol of the political and spiritual power of Atlantis, which dominated all the surrounding countries through its cultural superiority.

The legendary Quetzalcoatl, the first priest-god of the Mexicans, was also depicted in the paintings of the ancient Aztecs as a giant carrying the world

, as was the ancient Boschika, a wise priest-teacher of the Chibcha, a Central American Indian tribe.

The Atlas Mountains certainly owe their name to this legend, which suggests that the Atlas myth has Atlantic origins.

It is also interesting to note that all ancient Central and South American cultures refer in their religious traditions to legendary wise men who came from the East and also spoke of legendary Eastern cultures.

The Mayan legends that Quetzal-Coatl came from the land of Tlaplan-Kann (which means the land of the rising sun) are an indication that Tlaplan can only refer to Atlantis.

Among the Chibcha Indians of Colombia, a legend begins with the words: "Many millennia ago, when the moon did not yet exist, a white man with a long beard appeared in Colombia and introduced the cult of the sun. He taught the natives astronomy and advanced sciences."

An ancient Toltec codex states: "Eight tribes came from the east, from Azklan. They had to leave their land because it was flooded by water. In Guatemala, there is an ancient codex which describes how the forefathers came from a foreign island in the eastern ocean and brought the art of writing with them. The book goes on to report that Hura-Can flooded the earth and a great fire was observed in the sky.

In the jungles of Brazil, there are still mysterious temples and monoliths covered with hieroglyphs and rare symbols that cannot be deciphered, just like the strange linguistic remains of a pictorial language on the mysterious heads of Easter Island.

Many philosophical and linguistic similarities point to the kinship of many words and dialects, suggesting that all these peoples must have originated as peripheral peoples of Atlantis. English researchers

claim that the indigenous people of southern Spain, the Andalusians, are descendants of the Atlanteans.

According to a classical Greek legend, the souls of the dead migrate to a distant land called Avalon, located in the west under the sea. According to Greek legend, the land of Elysium, the place of the blessed, was also located in the west. The Egyptian Book of the Dead also places the abode of the blessed in a mysterious land called Amenti. And Babylonian legend describes a land called Aralu, which is said to lie far away in the west, in the ocean.

During the excavations of the Panama Canal in the 19th century, an ancient vessel containing Roman bronze coins from the 3rd and 4th centuries AD was found, proving that the ancient world must have had connections with America long before that.

Solon and Plato report on the invasion of Greek colonies by an Atlantic army.

One of the South American Indian tribes still calls itself Amarilla today, which means: inhabitants of the land of the "high valleys". In ancient Egypt, we find the word "Ameter", which means "high valley". Plato's account of the lost continent states: "The lost continent had many valleys that lay high above sea level."

Geological research on the Azores and the Canary Islands has shown that these islands are the peaks of the mountains of Atlantis. Excavations have uncovered objects made of an unknown alloy, a type of bronze. The same metal has also been found on the Caribbean islands and among the Aztecs.

Plato's accounts of the Atlantean capital Poseidonis and its temples closely resemble Cortez's accounts of the ancient Mexican temple city on Lake Titicaca.

We must not forget that the ancient cultures emerging from the darkness of prehistory into the light of historical time are already burdened with a legacy from distant epochs.

A uniform cultural belt now encircles all the inhabited countries around the Atlantic Ocean, so that we can describe all these peoples and areas as peripheral cultures of the lost continent of Atlantis.

The identity or parallelism, cosmic myths, pyramid symbolism, apostolic tradition, huge architectural rudiments, the commonality of primitive technology and primitive symbolism, undoubtedly indicate that these are the legacies of a lost proto-culture, a super-culture that must have existed as the common mother culture of all temporal cultural development. However, we do not know who the bearers and creators of this primordial culture were.

We can describe the Mesopotamian, ancient Cretan, ancient Egyptian, ancient Persian, ancient Babylonian, Toltec, ancient Peruvian, ancient African and ancient Norman cultures as Atlantic daughter cultures.

In any case, the Atlanteans are the fathers of our present-day culture; there is no longer any doubt about that. There are certainly still ancient, undeciphered writings that reveal more about Atlantis than we know today. For example, even before the First World War, the British Museum in London housed over 20,000 papyrus scrolls from ancient Egyptian dynasties that cannot be deciphered due to a lack of qualified Egyptologists.

The cuneiform script of the ancient Babylonians has only been partially researched. The ancient inscriptions on Easter Island, the mysterious symbols found in temple ruins in the jungles of Colombia, have been deciphered just as little as similar finds on Java, Sumatra and Celebes. The same is true of the secret writing (knot or cord writing) of the Central American highland cultures. These are lofty goals for humanity in terms of scientific knowledge.

Researchers Sven Hedin, Ossendowski, David Neel, and more recently Wilh. Karl Herrmann, all report on huge libraries that

are still preserved today in the mysterious monasteries of Tibet. Theosophist Blavatsky reports on a mysterious book called DZYAN, which is said to be the oldest book in human history, still existing today in Tibet, and in which even the history of the lost continent of Lemuria is said to be recorded.

It is also interesting to note that, over the millennia, esoteric tradition has preserved and passed on the revelation of the great secret of the world by the initiates, albeit in a rudimentary form. Buddha, Zoroaster, Pythagoras, Jesus Christ, Moses, Osiris, Hermes Trismegistos – to name but a few enlightened men – who are referred to as Mahatmas of the human race, were knowledgeable. This knowledge was preserved and taught in a veiled form, often symbolically represented in the Osiris-Isis mysteries of Egypt and in the Orphic, Dionysian, Delphic and Eleusinian mysteries of Greece.

The Vedas, the ancient Indian initiation document, preserve the teachings just as the Kabbalah, the great tradition of the Hebrews, does. However, this knowledge is also concentrated in the Gospel of John in the New Testament, the key to the new esotericism.

It is gratifying that this knowledge has not been lost in modern times, but is preserved and kept secret in the rituals of the few esoteric, magical secret lodges that are still functioning and enlightened, which form a special class of lodges and have nothing to do with Freemasonry in organisational terms. The rituals of Freemasonry originate from Egyptian and, in part, Hebrew symbolism.

#### Literature - Note:

Mereschkowski: The Secret of the West. Domelly :  
Atlantis.  
Georg : Lost Cultures.

Braghine : Atlantis.  
Steiner : Our Atlantean ancestors. Elliot :  
Atlantis.

-----  
-----  
-----

# THE SPIRITUAL RETURN OF ATLANTIS

Provided as an original manuscript of the "Fraternitas Saturni" lodge in 1930 by PERYT SHOU.

-----

The ancient, lost continent of Atlantis is about to reappear as a spiritual and magical influx. Through the Uranian impulses of the Age of Aquarius now beginning, humanity is enabled to take up this spiritual current and vibration of that epoch again and reprocess it in the radiant force field of the cosmic Aquarius sector.

The planet of intuition, Uranus, is once again igniting the minds of those who are predestined for it. A new wave of information is throwing egos provided by the world spirit into the earthly sphere for this epoch, which initially show new paths to knowledge as leaders of the attentive human race. Although, unfortunately, most human minds only absorb this Uranian influx in a Martian-energetic reception mode and process it accordingly, thus bringing science and technology to a highly divided development, there are nevertheless human spirits in every earthly people who are able to perceive Uranus in its high octave. The spiritually grounded circle of esotericists and initiates is growing ever larger.

Rudolf Steiner, Hans Much and Mereschkowski were precursors. Hermann Wirth caused quite a stir with his brilliant work "Der Aufgang der Menschheit" (The Rise of Humanity). In his seminal book "Ver-schollene Kulturen" (Lost Cultures), Eugen Georg expanded on the rudimentary knowledge available about Atlantis.

Today's atomic physics and quantum theory once again point to the mysterious primal force of the Atlanteans, which Bulwer-Lytton called "VRIL". This mysterious radiant power was certainly still partially known to the ancient Egyptian priesthood, for Egypt was then an Atlantean colony.

The peculiar deaths during and after the opening of King Tutankhamun's tomb may be related to this. The same applies to the miracles of Jesus Christ and Moses.

The following books, published in novel form, provide even non-scientists with a good introduction to the latest developments in physics and chemistry, insofar as these are relevant to this topic.

Schenzinger: "Metal", "Aniline", "Atom".

Brunngraber: "Radium".

Standing before the Sphinx in Egypt at midnight in the momentous year of 1927, during the sign of Leo, the author saw the fixed star Cepheus (pronounced Kefe-us) or Ur-Cheops in the starry sky, directly above the Sphinx and the pyramid, with the ETERNAL HOUSE of Cheops (Cheops).

This Kefeus emits what can be observed on every starry new moon night, even in the north, dark so-called cosmic rays, directly into the zodiac segment of Aquarius. In Egypt, this experience is naturally much more intense due to the clarity of the southern nights. These rays are the Atlantean "VRIL", as the author has already explained in more detail in his writing "Germany's Future in the Law of Cosmic Development". The name of the Egyptian Cheofu (Cheops) is none other than that of the Greek Kefeus, who still shines in the sky today where the "dark cosmic rays" originate, close to the bright "Swan" with the bright star Deneb. The poet Stefan George once spoke of "the guides of our path, the bright torch of Venus and the Swan".

The morning star Venus ignites its torch with the hidden primordial rays of the "Swan-Cepheus," so that the Egyptians praise this morning star in their songs with the words: "You are the star to whom we owe our vision!" From the morning star, as guardian of the secret of Cepheus, the VRIL, the people of this earth derive their knowledge of religious and heavenly things.

Cepheus, with his dark "cave" up there, became "Kyffhus" in medieval German legend and later "Kyffhäuser" with the

dark Kyffhäuser cave, from which the light saviour, the white duke or Widukind (the white child, Heliand-Christ) is to be born in times of great need in Germany.

Thus the mystery of the divine primal force, which the Atlanteans knew but unfortunately also cursed, (the Fall of Man in the Bible) continues to the present day and takes on new meaning as the sun enters the force field of Aquarius, from which, according to new scientific observations, the "cosmic primordial rays" are reflected into our solar system.

According to recent research, the source of these primordial rays are certain large fixed star nebulae in the sky, including that of the "Swan" with the dark cave of "Kefe-us" (Ke-ofu), from which the dark primordial rays descend to our Earth, described by Bulwer as the "dark tunnel" of the Vril rays (Bulwer: "The New Race"). According to ancient teachings, humans were created from the tabernacles of these primordial rays. In Egyptian astronomy, the dean or guardian of Aquarius, in which these primordial rays are active, was called Chew-u (Chu-chu), Cheofu.

Chiw-u	Chufu
Keofu	Cheops
The guardian or dean of Aquarius	} This is the only inscription in the Great Pyramid!

The name of this divine primal force of the Atlanteans later changed to "Juve" for the Etruscans, "Yahweh" for the Israelites, "Jupiter" for the Romans, etc. Originally, this primal god was a transpersonal heavenly primal force and primal entity.

Atlantis returns with its circle of thought. Asanamaya, Asu-rim-n = Dsaeh-rimn = Rimn-dsaeh (from which the Germanic "Rübezahl" derives) was the name given to this primal force and primal being by the Atlanteans, according to Indian and Egyptian tradition. Phe-rimn-dsaeh (Atlanto-Egyptian) became the Greek Prometheus, the primordial fire of heaven and its bearer, who created humankind. Goethe also teaches us that this primal force is transpersonal and super-divine

teaches us in his "Prometheus". In technology, Prometheus became the star of this age, but he can also easily become a malevolent star (cf. the new deadly poisons and gases, cacodylic cyanide, etc.). The tabernacles, i.e. tents, huts, dolmens, in which the primal force descended and clothed humanity with a creative leafy covering or aura, are the "outer garments" in Paul, in which Christ is expected to return.

Capella in the sky, the bright star in Auriga, is also the guardian of the chapel (Chapelle) in which the hidden power is enthroned. The Austrian Schapeller (!) claims to have rediscovered this primal force, VRIL, in its vacuum power in Aurols-Münster. The mystery of this primal force as vacuum force and zero-point energy also plays a role in the work of the physicist Nernst, and in Driesch's "world entelechy".

The Thelema (Atlantic Dsaerimn), the primal will in Therion, should also be placed here, the primal will that means heaven and hell for humanity, depending on how it shapes and uses this primal force.

-----

## ORGANISATION:

This booklet is for students

The 12th lesson of Fra. Eratus

enclosed, but, like the 11th instalment already received, it requires an additional fee of DM 1.50. Please enclose this amount with your payment of the fee.

The 13th lesson will be published in December 1951.

-----  
The "BLÄTTER FÜR ANGEWANDTE OKKULTE LEBENSKUNST" (Pages for Applied Occult Life Arts) are published

by GREGOR A. GREGORIUS, Master of the Lodge "FRATERNITAS-SATURNI".

Secretariat: Berlin – Grunewald, Winklerstraße No. 9

October 1951

**P A P E R S                      F O R**  
=====

---

**APPLICABLE                      OCCULT**

---

**L I F E   A R T**

---

---

CONTENTS:

**INTRODUCTION TO  
THEORETICAL KABBALAH**

**THE SYMBOLIC  
PRACTICE OF  
KABBALAH**

by

**G R E G O R I U S**  
**MASTER OF THE LODGE:**  
**FRATERNITAS SATURNI**

**OCTOBER 1951**

---

Published by Gregor A. Gregorius, Master of the Fraternitas Saturni Orient Berlin Lodge

Private – Print

# INTRODUCTION TO THEORETICAL KABBALAH

This treatise was made available to the FRATERNITAS SATURNI

Lodge in its original manuscript by:

DR GEORG SIMKO

-----

## Motto:

He who knows, remains  
silent. He who speaks, does  
not know. The wise man  
remains silent.

He turns inward.

He becomes one with the invisible.

He becomes one in the ultimate  
sense.

Lao Tzu

Thus he finds the great oneness.

There is a theoretical and a practical Kabbalah. The latter allows the practical application of the knowledge gained. The insight depends on the maturity attained.

The esotericist can only form a concept of the possible operations of Kabbalah if he understands that in the Hebrew numerical alphabet, every sign – every number – every letter has a phonetic, vocal and numerical, symbolic meaning, but also symbolises an idea.

The Hebrew letters thus have a threefold aspect: they are building blocks of language, building blocks of arithmetic and building blocks of thought. That is why it is not easy to follow the thoughts of the ancient initiates and sages; for they did not express the essentials in words that were commonly understood, but in a secret language in which words, numbers and symbols were deliberately combined to conceal the underlying ideas

. In all cultures, the knowledge of the ancients was a priestly secret and not accessible to the profane man or people. And rightly so, for the ignorant will always try to use high knowledge in a material sense for their own selfish advantage. The renowned occult researcher Kiesewetter writes about this:

"This can be explained by a general law of the human mind: in numbers and letters, one can substitute and conceal the true content of forms, the unchanging concepts of thought and ideas in their broadest and noblest meaning."

Every worldly element has its higher source and origin in a higher elemental correspondence. Together, however, they spring from the divine spirit, the Word = Logos. In the beginning was the Word! In the beginning was the Logos! The first spoken word of God was his first manifestation. Let there be light!

Mysticism has always said that God can only speak and make himself understood through signs and symbols. That is why the primordial symbols are the language of God and the pictorial representation of his divine thinking! Every symbol, and thus also the esoteric letter signs, are the pictorial ideas of God, and when they are spoken, they are the audible language of God. In the deepest sense and in the highest meaning, God is the primordial source of being and of the entire universe. His essence is the fundamental essence of all things. He fills everything in every form of manifestation. All forms are only symbols of his divine power.

Primitive man recognised only the external world that could be perceived by the senses. For him, the world consisted of colour, sound, smell, taste, pain and pleasure as the results of his sensory perceptions. Even today, materialists deny that anything other than the perceptible phenomena of nature could be hidden behind material things. However, the latest findings in atomic physics, quantum theory and astrophysics have already made significant inroads into this stubborn way of thinking.

The attempt to get to the essence of things by interpreting dream symbolism, which usually has its origin in everyday objects and experiences, is already a step forward, a premonition of the existing transcendental spheres. If dreams use imagery to imprint unmanifested things in the human brain, this can be taken as proof of the existence of the essence behind things. Practical Kabbalah, however, provides experimental proof of this. More on that later.

In the second or third millennium BC, as far back as the origins of Kabbalah can be traced, insights arose in the circles of the knowledgeable, some of which were passed on by word of mouth as valuable spiritual heritage, while others were handed down as testimonies of ancient knowledge in the "SEPHER JEZIRAH" and in the writings of the Pythagoreans.

JEZIRAH means: formation, creation. SEPHER JEZIRAH means: the sphere of formative forces. An anthroposophist would say: the world of cosmic formative forces.

If numbers manifest themselves as immutable entities that express themselves lawfully in all forms, in crystals, in flowers, in the orbit of the stars, in the structure of the human body, as structural and formative factors, then it is only possible to fathom the indestructibility of this hidden layer of being through the harmony of the number system and to approach it again. Herein lies the secret and the system of a practically applied high magic, which always makes use of numbers and symbols, indeed must make use of them.

ELIVAS LEVY, the renowned great Kabbalist and magician, writes in one of his letters:

"The great harmony in the physical and moral world, which cannot have a higher cause within itself, reveals and proves to us the existence of an unchanging wisdom as a principle and eternal law and an effective creative intelligence."

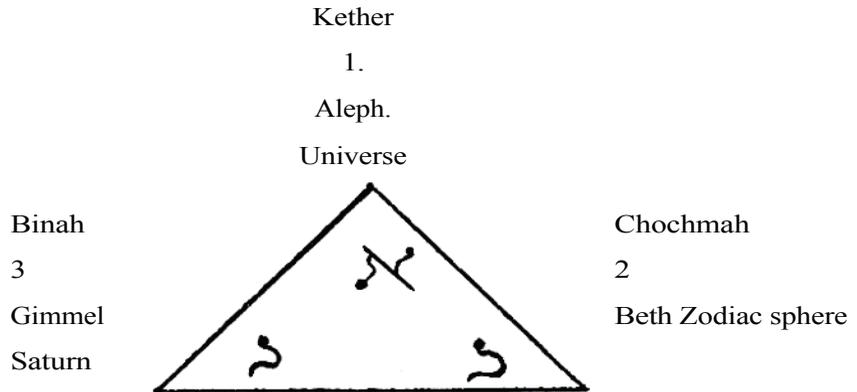
This unchanging wisdom is the Sephirot Chochmah of Kabbalah, the Logos of the Gnostics.

The effective intelligence is the Sephirot Binah. This is often referred to as practical intelligence, but this is incorrect. It is the active principle, the intelligent effectiveness of being, what Scripture refers to as the Holy Spirit = Ruah-Ha-Kadosch. Modern quantum physicists would describe it as the world ether, from which the quanta of action arise as fields of tension force in a radiant matter.

The highest power now rests on these two Sephirot, Chochmah and Binah, that is, on the unchanging wisdom of creative, effective intelligence: Kether = Crown. Not the king, for such a concept would imply personification, but rather this Sephirot Kether is the most hidden essence of being as a sphere, and the entire creation is the realm and possession of the crown.

This primal ground, as Christian mystics call it, or this Deus absconditus, as the scholastics refer to it, can only be recognised by its effects. The uninitiated see in it nature, the world in its entire appearance, but the wise see the sphere of the effective ordering forces of the Jezirah. But even the wisest do not penetrate the sphere of the mysterious Sephira Kether = Crown.

The pictorial representation of the Kabbalistic Tree of Life is only a symbol of this spiritual worldview. Those who are not ready for it will not understand the meaning of this figure and the numbers, and no school can reveal this secret meaning to them. The first three Sephiroth form the first triangle.



Further correspondences of Kether:

Atman. Brahman. The divine being. The primordial ground. The absolute. The Godhead. The world demiurge. The Father. The divine will. The primordial ego. Colour: white. The primordial light. Yechidah, the quintessence of the divine soul.

Further correspondences of Chochmah:

Wisdom. The Logos. Thoth. The Magus. Amon Ra. Zeus. Jupiter. Odin. Vishnu. Ishvara. Kwan-Shi-Yin. Chiah, the creative impulse of Yechidah. Colour: Silver-grey.

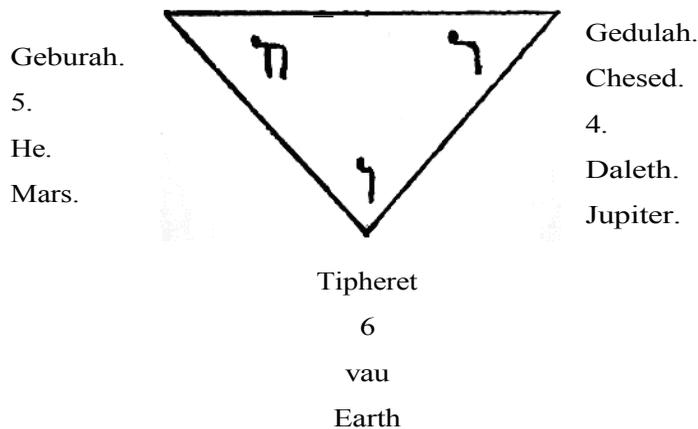
Further correspondences of Binah:

Knowledge. The demiurge of Saturn. Kronos, the god of time. Maya, the power of illusion. Neshama, intuition, grasping the word of Chiah. Colour: black.

The three other Sephiroth form the second triangle.

---

---



Further correspondences of Gedulah-Chesed:

The quaternity. Matter. The principle of kindness and tranquillity. Revealed space.  
Thor. Aegir. Colour: blue.

Further correspondences of Geburah:

The primal force coming into being. The primal rhythm and the first movement of expansion. The primal will in the self. The first impulse of intelligence. Colour: red.  
Severity.

Further correspondences of Tiphereth:

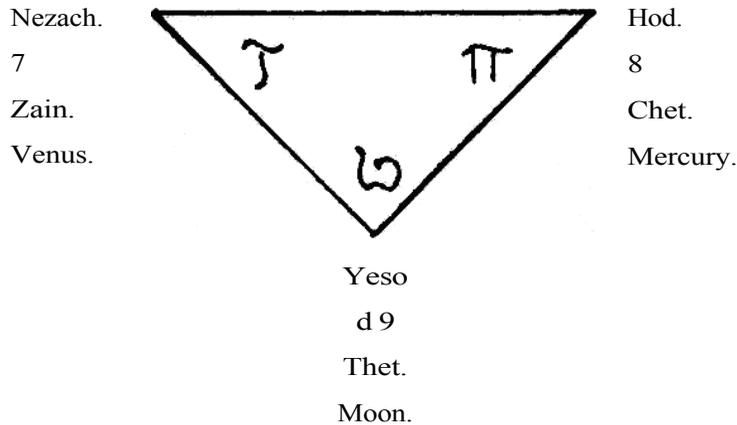
Apollo. Baldur. Bacchus. Dionysus. Erda. The first impulse of harmony to appear.  
Beauty. Gentleness. The demiurge of the earth. Colour: dark yellow.

Gedulah is kindness, and Geburah is severity. Goodness is fruitful as a principle, severity is restrictive and formative. Both united in balance appear in Tiphereth as harmony, beauty and symmetry. That is why the earth is the reflection of the sun's impulse. Human reason, insofar as it is awakened, comprehends the divine impulse in its manifestations through the laws of harmony.

The three other Sephiroth form the third triangle:

---

---



Further correspondences of Nezach:

The sensual principle, paired with maternal feelings. Erotic sensual pleasure. The impulse of love. Hathor. A sensual appreciation of beauty. Colour: green. Appreciation of form, colour and sound.

Further correspondences of Hod:

The intellectual principle. The logical mind. High level of knowledge of mathematics, logic, rhythm and the laws of numbers, weights and measures. Movement in action and thought. Colour: orange.

Further correspondences of Yesod:

The subconscious. Feeling. Anima Mundi. The cycle of nature. Instinct. The mother and procreation principle. The sexual impulse. Growth. Spiritual perception. Colour: purple.

-----

Nezach and Hod are the spheres of progressive development, splendour and glory in the unfolding of divine impulses in their manifestation.

tion. They symbolise the eternal cycle.

Lao Tzu also aptly says: "Everything returns to the Tao, the eternal source."

The lowest, last Sephirot:

Malchut.

10

Yod. = י

Saturn.

Further correspondences of Malchut:

The realm. The abyss. The deepest anchoring of divine being in material bondage. The material source. The manifested world in its entirety as a material phenomenon. The kingdom. The source of karma. The deepest suffering. The deepest maturity. Colour: olive green.

Malchut is the empirical, visible world, the temple and garment of the Godhead in the earthly sphere. Humanity bound to the karmic wheel. Here Saturn, the guardian of the threshold, reigns.

-----

The philosophy of Kabbalah uses these ten numbers to represent divine ideas. It uses this decimal number system as a form of symbolism to classify human knowledge. Starting from the ten absolute ideas of being in the three triads, summarised in the ten, it outlines the visible and invisible realm as a whole, the universe in one. Everything is a repetition of unity. What cannot be expressed in words is represented by numbers and symbols. In the realm of truth, where thought and being are identical, the ultimate secrets of ideas from the sphere of wisdom, the Sephira Chochmah of humanity, are revealed in this way. Whether the numbers are represented by Hebrew letters or Roman or Arabic numerals is not so important. The outer representation does not change their innermost essence. For practical

magic, however, the Hebrew letters, as ancient symbols, form an excellent basis. - A symbol is concentrated divine power for the knowledgeable magus. A symbol can be reproduced through sound, then it can be heard; it can also be heard through the spoken word and felt through both the inner and higher senses. Only in this way can Jezirah be understood.

However, the world of Kabbalah is not only Malchut as a material concept; this 10th Sefhira also conceals unexplored mysteries that point to equally unexplored causes.

Anyone who delves into the secrets of numerical Kabbalah will soon discover that the symbols and letters do not always have the same meaning as in algebra. This can be explained by the following example: The letters as chemical symbols in chemistry = o = oxygen, n = nitrogen, f = fluorine, h = hydrogen, etc. are introduced by chemistry in its formulas as corresponding symbols, and thus no longer have anything to do with their basic meaning. Thus, the use of the numerical alphabet can be compared to algebra, where letters can have different numerical values. Although different conceptual values are often associated with the same letters, in general the conceptual values apply to the same numerical values. For example, in mathematics, the number pi or  $i$  as an imaginary numerical unit.

There are also certain oral traditions in Kabbalistic wisdom that provide initiations into specific assignments of ideas to letters and numbers. Nothing can be read about this. This connection between ideas is an ancient secret and can only be grasped intuitively or through literal initiation.

Another path to understanding Kabbalistic wisdom is now opening up, as the 10 Sephiroth in the Kabbalistic Tree of Life are now assigned 10 names of God according to ancient tradition:

Sephirot	Kether	= Ehijeh -	often symbolised by the letter Yod or by a triangle with a Yod at each point.
"	Chochmah	= Yah.	God the Son.
"	Binah	= Jhvh	
"	Gedulah	= El -	Latin: bonitas or clementia = kindness or kindness. Grace or mercy.
"	Geburah	= Elohim	Gibor
"	Tiphereth	= Eloha.	
"	Nezach	= Adonai	Sabaoth
"	Hod	= Elohim	Sabaoth
"	Yesod	= Shaddai	
"	Malchut	= Adonai	Melech

By pronouncing these divine names, one can refer to the individual Sephiroth or the respective divine idea and its impulse. It is clear that these names are linked to the corresponding symbols, which is important for practical magic.

It is now advisable, after these instructions, to make another drawing of the Kabbalistic Tree of Life as in the June study booklet, using the new designations given here. Then the true archetype of the Tree of Kabbalah emerges. The drawing in the June booklet should already be regarded as a further secondary connection of ideas in the Kabbalistic manner. Do not forget to take into account the corrections to the drawing given in the July booklet.

Higher and true practical magic cannot be practised without knowledge of Kabbalah.

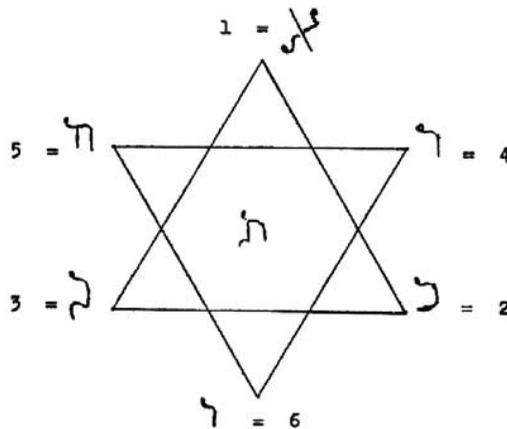
-----

# THE SYMBOLIC PRACTICE OF KABBALAH

The magus who studies practical magic using Kabbalistic numerology must now base his magical practice on the correspondences taught in the last study booklet. Herein lies the whole secret. In every number, in every name, in every symbol, in every hieroglyph used, the corresponding idea is hidden. It is now very important to achieve the intended harmonious effect through a combined and correct synthesis. Each idea thus undergoes a kind of concentration, a centralisation, in each of these correspondences and thus forms a concentration of power.

When the magus pronounces the name of a Sephirot, he can achieve the same effect by using the assigned Hebrew letter or the corresponding name of God. It is important to know this. The entire magical symbolism in its practical application is based on this knowledge.

Apart from magic, these symbols can also be used in mysticism as a basis for intuitive and meditative penetration into mental worlds of thought. The often-used symbol of the hexagram – the Seal of Solomon – shows us such a summary of the original ideas in two interlocking trinities:



The opposing correspondences result in three combinations of the number 7.

Aleph	=1 =Kether	and Vau	= 6 = Tiphereth	gives	7
Beth	=2 =Chochma	" He	= 5 = Geburah	"	7
Gimmel	=3 =Binah	" Daleth	= 4 = Gedulah-Chesed	"	<u>7</u>
				together:	21

In addition, the six numbers in the symbol add up to:

$$1 + 2 + 3 + 4 + 5 + 6 = 21.$$

So, logically, the Kabbalistic numerical value of the hexagram is the number 21! The Hebrew letter is T A U = טו . If we now find a hexagram without the designations at the corners, but only with the letter TAU in the middle, this representation means the same thing to the initiated esotericist. In this way, secret symbolism arises that only those in the know can read. The purely mystical interpretation of this symbol on a Kabbalistic basis is highly interesting and profound.

So, initially, six Sephiroth are united in harmony within him, and their strongest centralisation = 21 = 3 = Saturn. From an esoteric point of view, the demiurge Saturn is therefore at the centre and unites all these forces within himself! The saying: Saturn is the lord of the world! would therefore be entirely justified. This is why opponents say: This Jewish symbol is black magic and satanic, because Saturn is Satan. How easy these opponents make it for themselves, remaining on the surface of knowledge!

#### The first connection of the Sephira Kether with Sephira Tipheret

One could interpret this in an esoteric-kabbalistic way: The Sephira Kether (the crown of the primordial source) fertilises the Sephira Tiphe-reth by balancing tensions, whereby the forces of the universe flow through the earth in a harmonious effect, thereby causing impulses of harmony and beauty, which, alongside reason, are anchored in humanity as a reflection of divine primordial forces.

The Sefira Chochmah (Wisdom) connected with the Sefira Geburah

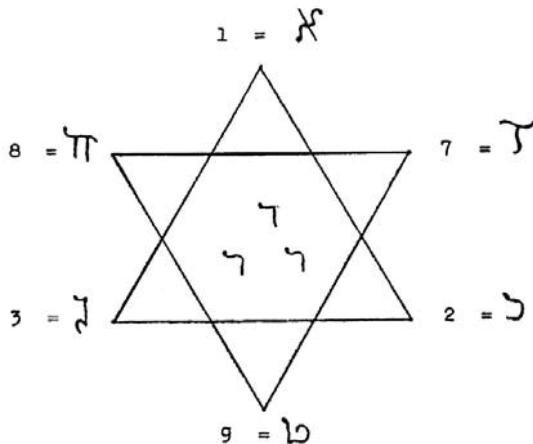
is reflected in the manifestations of the zodiac sectors as a primal force impulse coming into being and, as a Logos concept, awakens the first higher intelligent thinking in predestined human brains. Here lies the spiritual source of power of the adepts and higher initiates; in the Tarot, the corresponding card is represented by the High Priest.

The third connection of the Sefira Binah with Gedulah-Chesed

represents the centralisation of divine knowledge, comprehensible through intuition and deepest Saturnian contemplation and maturity, in order to manifest itself effectively through the principle of goodness as revealed creation in the realm of matter.

-----

As a second example, the ancient symbol of the sexagram can also be symbolically designed and expressed as the following connection of ideas by dividing it into two trinities, the upper higher and the lower lower trinity.



Aleph	= 1 = Kether and Yesod	= 9 = Thet	equals	10
Chochmah	= 2 = Beth and Hod	= 8 = Chet	"	10
Gimmel	= 3 = Binah and Zain	= 7 = Nezach	"	<u>10</u>
			together 30	= 3

In addition, the six numbers of the symbol add up to

$$1 + 7 + 2 + 9 + 3 + 8 = 30 = 3.$$

The numerical value of this symbol can therefore be designated with the Hebrew letter: LAMED = ל in the middle, if the corner designations are omitted. LAMED is the letter of the number 30. However, it is also often found in the middle with three Yod = י = three times 10. The meaning is the same. The esoteric interpretation in the Kabbalistic sense would be:

#### The tension between Sepher Kether and Sephira Jesod.

shows the penetration of divine universal forces into the overall cycle of nature as a creative and motivating force that underlies all things, serving as the basis not only for sexual impulses, but also for emotional and sensual feelings. Everything in nature in its overall appearance is in balance with God. Nothing is sin, everything is divine vibration, as long as it does not leave the harmonious tension with God. The spirit in the world of things.

#### The Sefira Chochmah connected with the Sefira Hod

shows wisdom unfolding through the logical mind, through intelligence. Intellectual understanding through knowledge of the laws underlying all things in their unfolding and development. The balancing of the fundamental orders towards justice and thus, in turn, towards harmony.

#### The Sefira Binah connected with the Sefira Nezach

In turn, this enables a wonderful unfolding of all possibilities of perception through the 12 senses of the human being, in order to transform the universal divine forces. The highest polarisation of the senses opens up the realms of colour, sound and form. The E ideas become effective in the mental spheres.

-----

Another esoteric-kabbalistic interpretation is possible by imagining the upper trinity, consisting of Hod, Nezach and Yesod, as a united harmonious impulse that penetrates deeply and fertilises.

$$8 + 7 + 9 = 24 = 6.$$

The Mercury, Venus and Moon demiurges unite their inherent divine impulses to fertilise and fulfil the Earth demiurge.

On the other hand, the forces of the other trinity—Binah, Chochmah, and Kether—strive to return to God as reflections of divine universal forces from the depths. This connection of ideas can also be reversed by starting from Kether and viewing this trinity with Chochmah and Binah as a common impulse of harmony pressing down from above, and viewing the other three Sephiroth, starting from Yesod, as a spiritual impulse pressing up from below. Both trinities interpenetrate each other and thus form the powerful force of a harmonious universal union of ideas. The two triangles  $1 + 2 + 3 = 6$  and  $7 + 8 + 9 = 24 = 6$  have the same final number and together form the sacred symbol of the world, the earth spirit, the hexagram ( $6 + 6 = 12 = 3 =$  Saturn). The end result is always the same.

-----

The following table is intended to facilitate study, enabling students to find the corresponding terms more quickly when carrying out practical work. Even a cursory glance reveals the internal connections. For example, the combinations of:

Number 7: Planet Venus. Sefhira Nezach. Concept of love. Septagram. or  
Number 5: Planet Mars. Sefhira Geburah. Concept: Severity. Pentagram.

No special explanation is needed. All these ideas, concepts and symbols speak for themselves and from themselves, all have their hidden language and live a secret life in concealment. They are the seals of which the Revelation of John speaks, which can once again be broken, i.e. interpreted, revealed, read and understood when the time is fulfilled, as the prophet

says. Most of humanity is not yet ready for this. This wonderful knowledge is preserved only in the minds of a few people. It is ancient, but buried! The sources of this wisdom lie in Lemuria and Atlantis. The Chaldean, Babylonian and Egyptian cultures are paths that lead back to these sources. But they are very narrow and difficult to follow, and very often interrupted over long stretches of the way.

TABLE

Num	1	=	Aleph	=	א	Sephira	Kether	=	Universe
ber									
"	2	=	Beth	=	ב	"	Chochmah	=	Zodiac sectors.
"	3	=	Gimmel	=	ג	"	Binah	=	Saturn
"	4	=	Daleth	=	ד	"	Gedulah	=	Jupiter
"	5	=	He	=	ה	"	Geburah	=	Mars
"	6	=	Vau	=	ו	"	Tiphereth	=	Earth or Sun
"	7	=	Zain	=	ז	"	Nezach	=	Venus
"	8	=	Chet	=	ח	"	Hod	=	Mercury
"	9	=	Thet	=	ט	"	Jesod	=	Moon
"	10	=	Iodine	=	י	"	Malchuth	=	Saturn

Num	11	=	Kaph	=	כ	Numb	30	=	Lamed	=	ל
ber						er					
"	12	=	Lamed	=	כ	"	40	=	Mem	=	מ
"	13	=	Mem	=	ל	"	50	=	Now	=	נ
"	14	=	Now	=	מ	"	60	=	Samech	=	ס
"	15	=	Samech	=	נ	"	70	=	Ajin	=	ע
"	16	=	Ajin	=	ס	"	80	=	Pheh	=	פ
"	17	=	Peh	=	ע	"	90	=	Zadeck	=	צ
"	18	=	Zadeck	=	פ	"	100	=	Koph	=	ק
"	19	=	Koph	=	צ	"	200	=	Resch	=	ר
"	20	=	Resch	=	ק	"	300	=	Schin	=	ש
"	21	=	Tau	=	ר	"	400	=	Taw	=	ת
"	22	=	Schin	=	ת	"					

For the broad field of practical magic, a combination of power correspondences must now be applied which express or contain the same thing, in order to achieve, as far as possible, a centralisation of the interconnected powers. This applies to everything that the magus uses for his practical purposes, be it the drawing of a seal for invocations or the manufacture of magical utensils. For example, the following would be correctly applied to the manufacture of a magical knife:

Principle: Energy. Severity. Positivity.  
Metal: Iron. Steel.  
Engraving: Mars symbol. Pentagram.  
" Hebrew letter: He = ה  
Geburah (Hebrew or Latin letters)  
Dimensions: Based on the number 5.  
Seal: The sigil from the magical square of 5. Demonium of Mars.  
Colour of the handle: Dark red  
Gemstones: Insert 5 carbuncles, garnets or bloodstones into the handle.

Any incorrect deviation creates dissonance within the force field thus created. This example serves as a guideline for practice. Appropriate additions are of course permitted, provided they do not depart from or contradict the underlying ideas.

For the mystic, however, it is advisable to redraw the Kabbalistic tree of life sketched in the June issue and insert the numbers and Hebrew letters.

## ORGANISATIONAL NOTES

### Lesson XII by Brother Eratus

Due to technical difficulties, this can only be included in this issue. These lessons, which are important for practical application, appear quarterly and will continue until No. 30. Please add DM 1.50 for each of these lessons to your monthly fee.

### The minutes of the antechamber meetings of the Lodge

For the last few months, the brothers will receive them in the next few days.

---

The "PAGES FOR APPLIED OCCULT LIFE SKILLS" are published  
by GREGOR A. GREGORIUS, Master of the Lodge "FRATERNITAS-SATURNI".

Secretariat: Berlin – Grunewald, Winklerstraße No. 9

November 1951 (Issue 20)

**BLATTER FOR**  
**ANGEWANDTE OCCULT**  
**THE ART OF LIVING**

CONTENTS:

**SEXUAL INTERCOURSE AS MAGICAL OD**

**BALANCING**

by Gregor A. Gregorius

**THE EQUAL OR INEQUAL HOUSE METHOD IN THE**

**HOROSCOPE**

by Gregor A. Gregorius

NOVEMBER 1951

ISSUE 20

---

Published by Gregor A. Gregorius, Master of the Fraternitas Saturni Orient Berlin Lodge

PRICE 5 DM

Privately printed

1951 - 220

# SEXUAL INTERCOURSE AS MAGICAL OD BALANCING

Those trained in esotericism and magic know that it is a desirable goal to bring one's etheric body into harmonious function and one's chakras into normal vibration. This results in the healing of the entire body: the body's defences are strengthened, the usually unstable nervous system recovers, the organs are strengthened and immunity to disease increases.

This increase in chakra function is achieved through the breathing exercises taught earlier, which are consciously practised over a longer period of time. A sensible, nature-oriented lifestyle supports this healing process. A thorough knowledge of the chakra functions and od theory taught in the May study booklet is required.

Unfortunately, even in otherwise knowledgeable circles, the basic laws of harmonious development of the etheric body are violated by irregular, impulsive sexual intercourse, partly through disregard and partly through absolute ignorance. This area is so difficult and yet so important that it must be specifically addressed in this treatise.

It is readily apparent that sexual intercourse between the two sexes involves not only an organic exchange of sexual drives, but also a more far-reaching fusion of the magnetic forces of tension between the two partners in a subtle odic alignment. With some thought, one can make this process clear to oneself.

The various types of erotic stimulation that usually precede sexual intercourse cause all the chakras in the etheric body to vibrate more or less strongly, with the root chakra, the actual sexual chakra, naturally being affected the most.

We know that the chakras in the female body rotate to the left and therefore have a sucking, absorbing tendency, while the chakras in the male body rotate to the right and thus produce an expelling, expansive effect. This tendency is completely consistent with other organic functions. Especially during orgasm, the vibration and rotation of the root chakra increases to a very strong, exaggerated potency.

Upon reflection, this leads to very important conclusions, which unfortunately are never taken into account due to ignorance. During sexual intercourse, the female orgasm therefore strives to a greater extent to take in and absorb the inflowing forces of the man. This happens to a far greater extent than is commonly believed and can lead to a total exhaustion of the man's magnetic energy reserves, which is more noticeable than the loss of semen and far more harmful to health; because the secretions expelled by the male sex glands are replenished much more quickly through food intake than the ethereal and magnetic vibrational forces taken from the chakras.

Since, unfortunately, sexual intercourse between most people is by no means practised on a spiritual and harmonious basis, but in most cases is based solely on the satisfaction of passionate, purely sexual urges, it is understandable that this usually results in one-sided overloading or overstimulation of the root chakra, while the other important chakras do not function at all.

However, it is inherent in the naturally soul-oriented structure of the female psyche that, especially in the female etheric body, those chakras that are absolutely necessary for harmonising the refined sensory experience of women must and want to become active and vibrate. A woman whose heart chakra and the chakra above the solar plexus do not vibrate during sexual intercourse will accordingly experience neither love nor emotional feelings during the act, which thus degenerates into a purely physical sexual function. It is very interesting to note that during sexual intercourse, the upper, so-called spiritual chakras are almost completely deactivated in women, while in men the will chakra is in strong rotation.

, while in men the will chakra is in strong rotation. Almost all the other chakras in the female body are also in an increased suction function, such as the knee chakra, even the neck chakra and the coccyx chakra. Instinctively, the courting man achieves a pleasure-enhancing effect by firmly grasping the relevant chakra areas of the female body with his hands, because naturally, in both people, the hand chakras are in an increased radiating function as contact makers.

These simple considerations alone reveal the difference between sexual acts. Consequently, sexual intimacy between two people who love each other and are emotionally compatible takes on greater significance, while sexual intercourse between partners who do not love each other always implies degradation, which any sensitive woman feels very clearly, as long as she has not sunk into prostitution and serves only as an object of lust for men. This is where extensive education and refinement efforts should come into play. The reckless woman who indiscriminately gives herself to different men, especially the prostitute and whore, has no idea of the overload to which she exposes her etheric body, which ultimately consists of nothing more than a jumble of disgusting, instinctive sexual desires and passionate sexual impulses of the lowest kind from men, a conglomeration of repressed lusts.

Buddha once said significantly: "When you embrace a whore, it is the same as if you had kissed a living, stinking corpse!"

The esoteric person will not deny or negate sexual intercourse. He will only accept devotion out of love and affection, through which a harmonious odic complementation takes place in the reciprocal balance of the etheric-magnetic vibrations. The well-known Karrezza method of Dr. Alice Stockham already points to similar paths, but without going into the chakra teachings.

It goes without saying that occult secret lodges strictly forbid their brothers from engaging in indiscriminate sexual intercourse and are very opposed to prostitution. Unfortunately, however, it is also the case that even sexual intercourse in

most marriages degenerates into a habitual fulfilment of the sexual desires of the spouses, and love and a spiritual willingness often no longer play any role at all, not to mention embellishing eroticism. For this reason, esotericism is, in principle, opposed to marriage for its knowledgeable members and advocates free love communities, which can be dissolved more easily, for purely occult reasons. Not only through years of consistent sexual intercourse in marriage, but also through the sin of sharing a bedroom, the exchange of od between spouses soon takes place and the naturally necessary effects of tension are long since balanced out. Since the absorption of od through the chakras also takes place during sleep without any volitional impulses, a shared bedroom is detrimental to health.

Since women have a particularly harmful physical aura during their menstrual period, which even has a directly poisonous effect on sensitive substances, food and plants, the uninformed man is exposed to these radiations during these days. It is clear that this effect particularly affects the nervous and etheric bodies. Primitive peoples know more about these complex relationships and isolate women from their environment during these days. Only our present-day culture, which has become so shallow, has not only lost this knowledge but also acts directly against this ancient experience. As humanity loses more and more of its connection to nature, its sins against itself become ever greater.

For the same reasons, children should never be allowed to sleep in the same room as elderly people, because the chakras of older people, weakened by age, always tend to maintain their vitality by absorbing healthy od.

Based on these facts, many further conclusions can now be drawn that are particularly important for the magician working in practice.

An intimate connection between magus and medium should not and will not, of course, serve the fulfilment of sexual desires, but aims at a complete odic balance in order to make the medium an excellent and harmoniously balanced instrument for the magus to penetrate the astral and mental spheres. The increased functioning of the female chakra, achieved through the preceding erotic-sexual stimulation, initially affects the entire astral matter through its absorbent tendency. In invocation practices, just as in spiritualistic experiments, the beings summoned from other spheres use the od influx of the medium to manifest themselves, obeying the will impulses of the officiating magus. The magus protects himself against his own loss of od during the ceremony by taking appropriate protective measures (cloak, talismans, symbols, magic sword, ritual, glyphs, etc.), while the forces are drawn from the medium's etheric body. Which of the medium's chakras the magus brings into a particularly elevated vibration depends on the purpose of the experiment.

Of course, there are many hidden dangers here and, as has been emphasised time and again, it is a key requirement for the magus to restore the medium's powers after the experiment by means of appropriate magnetic treatment in order to compensate for the loss of od that has occurred. The magus will mainly use the vibrations of the root chakra and the stomach chakra and draw on the spleen chakra for support. The spleen chakra is the root of the repercussion band for the entire etheric body, which must be taken into account in particular during splitting experiments.

Thus, the esoteric teachings of the magus or priest, of the brother or sister of the lodge, and of their followers in general, do not require chastity, which is contrary to nature. But they repeatedly point out the harmfulness of uninhibited, instinctive sexual intercourse without a spiritual and sympathetic basis. A spiritually grounded, emotionally harmonious love can only be the basis for sexual devotion, which is the crowning glory of a loving relationship. Knowing that this connection will be temporary can only enhance the eminence of the experience.

increase the number of happy days. Being together naturally depends on the individuality of both partners. But as soon as one side notices a moment of oversaturation, which may be due to an overload of the chakra, it is advisable to immediately initiate separation. If this is too painful, then for an appropriate period of time. Rationing sexual intercourse is definitely advisable in order to give the chakras that have been used the opportunity to recharge themselves. A magnetiser can also recharge particularly weakened chakras, but this also happens automatically through rest, temporary abstinence, spending time in the great outdoors and, last but not least, appropriate breathing exercises. The vocal breathing exercises taught here are so comprehensive that they offer every opportunity to recharge each chakra. This is one of the successes of occult healing methods, which restore health and revitalise people who are nervously exhausted without any medicine or stimulants, simply through appropriate treatment of the chakras.

A special warning must be issued with regard to the sexual act often practised to satisfy otherwise harmless, somewhat perverse inclinations. Based on knowledge of how the chakras function, it is very imprudent, for example, to expose a man's upper chakras, especially the will chakra, directly to a woman's root chakra. Any thoughtful person can imagine how much these male brain centres are weakened by the absorbing tendency of the female root chakra. Such practices are not particularly harmful to women, but can naturally also lead to overpolarisation of the chakras concerned!

For the reasons mentioned above, sexual intercourse during a woman's critical days is strongly discouraged, as the absorption of odours from people who are ill in any way is always harmful.

In ancient times, young, healthy female companions were prescribed to weakened men who were ill, not for sexual intercourse, but to

refresh their Od forces, because the ancient art of healing knew the secret of rejuvenation through healthy life magnetism.

Many further considerations could be added to these explanations, arising from practical experience, but these are not suitable for publication and must be reserved for special instruction.

In any case, it is certain that a healthy human race cannot be created through the current negation of sex or instinctive flattening, but only through a heightening of the feeling of love and through knowledge of these secrets, which are not really secrets at all, but only a lost magical wisdom.

-----

# EQUAL OR UNEQUAL HOUSE SYSTEM IN THE HOROSCOPE?

The question of equal or unequal houses in the horoscope has long preoccupied astrologers. In esotericism, this question has long been decided, because esoteric astrology is based on the symbolism of the ancient peoples, who all used the same house system. This millennia-old knowledge of the Egyptians, Babylonians, Greeks, Romans, Arabs and others contrasts with medieval astrology, which spans only a few centuries. It is clear that this limited knowledge of the Middle Ages cannot supersede or render illusory the ancient wisdom of earlier millennia.

Esoteric astrology, viewed as a worldview and as a religious-philosophical problem, can understandably only be based on the Antique. The primordial source of symbols and esoteric interpretation are rooted solely in astral myths and teachings about gods and in the mystery wisdom of ancient peoples. This is also undisputed.

However, the fact that the unequal method of unequal houses still predominates by far in usage today has a purely material or economic reason.

When the renowned astrologer Brandler-Pracht, considered the grand master of modern astrology, published his books, they appeared through Linser-Verlag in Berlin and, in part, through a theosophical publishing house in Leipzig. The astrological book series published by both publishers comprised nearly 30 volumes. Naturally, these publishers had to invest a significant amount of capital. Sales were supported by the publication of two astrological journals. Since the author Brandler-Pracht only had access to medieval texts for his studies at the time, he opted for the unequal house method, thus laying the foundation for this method. He was joined by all other authors who, at that time,

shortly after the First World War. Without exception, they used the inäquale method for their works. Their publishers also almost always published astrological journals. The astrologers: Wilhelm Becker, G. Grimm, Frank Glahn, Irene v. Veldegg, Sebottendorf, Fritz Werle, Elsbeth Eber-tin, Sindbad-Weiß, Dr. Fankhauser, Dr. Kühr, Dr. Asboga, Henry Busse, v. Klöckler, Alan Leo, Libra, Else Parker, Bruno Noah, Otto Pöllner, Emil Saenger, Dr Friedrich Schwab, Dr Strauß, G.W. Surrya, Ernst Tiede, G. Unglaub, Prof. Uhle, Hans Wolff, to name but a few of the leading astrologers of the time, all professed their belief in the unequal house system in their works and writings. They had not only a dozen specialist journals at their disposal, but also an equal number of astrological calendars that were widely distributed at the time. It is known that almost all of these calendars had very high print runs, some approaching 100,000, so it is not surprising that this led to the widespread use of the unequal house method. The publishers had invested hundreds of thousands in their publishing companies, so it is understandable from a capitalist and also a human point of view that they unanimously opposed the then emerging equal house method in astrology. The astrologer Johannes Vehlow, who acted as an advocate of the equal method, found himself facing an almost united phalanx of opponents. With his multi-volume specialist works and his astrological calendar, which was published in a print run of only 5,000 copies, he was unable to assert himself in purely economic terms against the superiority of capitalist and personal interests. Astrologers Armand Fröhling, Arthur Schumacher, Ernst Hamacher and several others suffered a similar fate. For the unbiased person, this line of reasoning is absolutely unassailable and accurate.

Unfortunately, it is human nature that selfishness, envy and self-interest are usually the motives for action. Sadly, despite repeated requests, no serious opponent came forward to engage in an open discussion with the astrologer Vehlow about the house problem. A brochure entitled "Das astrologische Häuserproblem" (The Astrological House Problem) by Erich Wiesel was published by Barth-Verlag in Munich, which compared and examined the 16 different house methods in an honest and

tabular and statistical manner. However, since the author surprisingly came to the conclusion that Vehlow's method, with its very high percentage of hits in the comparison, deserved at least second place in the ranking, it was no wonder that the brochure was hushed up. It can still be obtained from the publisher today, even though it was published over 20 years ago. Copies of the first edition are still available, which is quite significant.

Apart from these purely economic concerns, strangely enough, the supporters of the unequal method did not accept the objection raised by the equal method that it was impossible to draw up a horoscope for a birth at very high latitudes using unequal houses, as this would only produce a distorted image of a horoscope, even from a purely factual point of view. They excused themselves by referring to the primitiveness of the peoples living in the far north, although even then this excuse was very transparent and, on reflection, is certainly not valid today.

Below is a short excerpt from a brochure by the astrologer Fröhling, "The Horoscope and the Human Psyche", which unfortunately received far too little attention:

The core of astrology, i.e. horoscopes, has nothing to do with mathematics. This is not lost on materialistically oriented researchers, who are unable to comprehend mysticism and symbolism. They will therefore logically dismiss astrology as superstition. As long as one attempts to examine astrology using mechanistic means, one must arrive at a negative result. There can be no serious objection to the fixation of the positions of the stars at the moment of birth, provided, of course, that the relationship between the stars and human beings is recognised. However, two fundamental astrological claims are now being challenged, in some cases justifiably so. These are: the zodiac and the even less explainable astrological house system. These two points are in reality the occult problems that astro-

logic and cannot be solved by mechanistic methods.

It is well known that the astrological zodiac does not represent a real point in the horoscope, but is rather a fictitious factor. For example, if the Sun is in Pisces in a horoscope, this is astronomically incorrect, as it is actually in the constellation of Aquarius. Astrologers explain this shift by referring to the precession of the equinoxes, pointing out that around 2000 years ago, the zodiac coincided with the constellations of the same name. However, no explanation is given as to why the Sun being astrologically in Pisces always gives a person the characteristics of a "Pisces native", even though this position of the Sun does not correspond to the "facts". - Furthermore, strangely enough, I have yet to find any astrological work that mentions the fact that 2000 years ago, the signs of the zodiac did not correspond to the constellations any more than they do today. This raises the question of whether the zodiac signs and constellations of the same name were ever rightly linked or declared identical, especially with regard to astrological thinking. It is obvious that the zodiac cannot be explained by anything materialistic. So why these futile attempts to construct a justification? As already mentioned, the zodiac is an absolutely occult factor. Based on this explanation, the question of the layman in the materialistic sense will always have to be ignored.

Due to the fact that the astrological houses are not tied to real celestial positions, the door is wide open to speculation, and the materialistically oriented astrologer seeks to find his way by giving the house system a mathematical foundation, since he overlooks or does not recognise the occult in the houses. This mathematical foundation consists of dividing the horoscope into twelve parts using spherical trigonometry, which is perfectly acceptable from a mathematical point of view.

Ancient astrology works according to the equal house method, according to which all 12 houses had an equal arc measure of 30 degrees. The unequal method, which only emerged around 700 years ago, has houses of unequal size, which are calculated individually using spherical trigonometry and whose arc measure changes depending on the polar height. The ascendant and descendant were adopted unchanged from the equal method. We must now bear in mind that the twelve divisions according to the equal method are of occult origin and occult in their meaning and cannot be derived from mathematical formulas. That is why it is truth. The equal houses are the natural division of a circle into 12 equal parts. Naively expressed, every human being is born with this magical circle, in which the 12 magical force fields are located. We are only interested in the relationship between this magical circle and the cosmos, expressed astrologically: where was the first house, which represents the personality, the ego, life, measured on the zodiac, at the moment of birth? This point is the ascendant, which must be calculated mathematically at all times, including today. However, this is not enough for astrologers who work according to the unequal method, because they also calculate other houses spherically and trigonometrically, whereas according to the equal method, the ascendant found forms the pivotal point of the remaining houses, which naturally result from each other at 30-degree intervals. The natural magical circle is thus destroyed by the unequal method, and something completely arbitrary is created.

After all this, one can come to the conclusion that the unequal method was created in order to better fit in with the materialism that was already developing strongly at that time. This, in turn, caused astrology to lose value because it had become unfaithful to its own basic principle. It continued to deal with natural things, but its occult foundation, the houses, was unnatural. Of course, the zodiac and the planets remained.

The question arising for astrologers from the unequal house method is: Why was the zodiac, which does not correspond to "reality"

, adopted and not also made unequal or otherwise mathematically disguised?

It should not be disputed that unequal horoscopes can produce good results. However, this will only ever be the case if the meridian forms an approximate angle of 90 degrees with the ascendant. In this case, the houses will be approximately the same size, thus producing an equal image. In such cases, the hits would only come about through the correspondence with the equal image. Furthermore, it should be borne in mind that the planets in the signs (the same in both methods) are already capable of providing accurate correspondences in their position and aspect. I agree with the opponents of astrology when they claim that astrologers conceal their many incorrect results, which is why they talk at length about their correct results. However, I am not aware of any incorrect predictions that have been made using the equal method in particular. Unless, of course, the horoscope was unusable anyway due to an incorrect birth time or other reasons, which I will discuss later. To conclude this preliminary examination of the astrological house system, I would like to mention two points that must seem suspicious even to the unbiased observer.

The "inequals" admit that horoscopes can no longer be calculated at high latitudes according to their house division. The usual "explanation" is that there are no people up there, or that these people are primitive. I will refrain from discussing these arguments. 700 years ago, however, nothing was known about the Eskimos, but even if we take into account that until relatively recently, life in the far north of the earth was considered impossible, there is no serious justification for the unequal house division.

It is also suspicious that the "unequal astrologers" very often claim that the houses are not important and prefer to work exclusively with the ascendant and MC, if possible.

The "scientification" of astrology has gone so far in some circles that the lords of the houses are dismissed as nonsensical, naive, antiquated methods. Apparently, people are only ashamed of astrological terminology that is no longer "contemporary". Without the lords or rulers of the houses, a comprehensive interpretation of the horoscope cannot be made. Just think of the case where there are eight planets in one sign; at least ten houses would remain unoccupied and therefore impossible to interpret for the native! The neglect of the houses is inexplicable, as the houses are of primary importance in the horoscope.

The equidistant house method discussed so far is not identical to that handed down by Ptolemy. According to Ptolemy, the ascendant formed the tip or beginning of the first house. As ancient works, e.g. Firmicius Maternus, and the traditional birth chart show, ancient astrologers worked in such a way that the ascendant formed the centre of the first house. This division actually corresponds to the natural circle. The fact that Ptolemy stated that the five degrees above the ascendant should be counted as belonging to the first house already suggests that he must have observed that planets which, according to his division of houses, were in the 12th house had effects as if they were in the first. It is easy for anyone knowledgeable in astrology to convince themselves of the fact that planets located up to 15 degrees above the ascendant always have "first house effects". This proof can be provided particularly easily because the 12th House in its meaning is completely opposite to that of the first.

Even at the risk of being considered "unscientific", we would like to suggest that power can only ever lie in the centre. To give just one of many examples: if we consider the rainbow, we have to admit that the pure colour effect appears in the centre of a colour field. At the edges of the respective colour fields, the colour fades or mixes with the colour of the adjacent field. (Incidentally, if one follows the transits in the houses, one will always observe strong effects in the middle of the houses)."

We do not dispute that a good astrologer can achieve good interpretation results using the usual unequal house method, but a method that cannot be applied to every birth on the entire earth undoubtedly has the disadvantage of not being absolutely reliable.

If we now consider the zodiac astrophysically as an enormous spatial force field and the signs of the zodiac as electromagnetic tension zones, it becomes clear to the discerning person that this field of vibrations and rays cannot be tackled with a ruler and tables of measurements, because the physical law governing the behaviour of bipolar spatial forces creates its own structure through the juxtaposition of positive and negative vibrations that flow into one another. A sign of the zodiac, as a reflection of this fact, will therefore have the strongest effect in its centre and, logically, the houses will have a corresponding effect as specific factors.

Thus, these explanations may not only give students food for thought, but they are also proof of the correctness of the same house method in astrology.

## ORGANISATIONAL NOTES

The brothers and sisters of the Lodge, as well as correspondence students, are strongly advised to purchase the literature listed below, which is to be considered required reading. These books are all available, mostly new publications, and can be obtained at any time from Antiquariat Eugen Grosche, Berlin-Grunewald, Winklerstrasse 9. The content of these books is a valuable supplement to the 120 lessons of the preliminary training.

Spießberger:	The Dream in Depth Psychology and Occult Meaning cultic significance .....	brochure.	M	1.50
	The problem of the animal soul in the light of psychological, parapsychological and esoteric meaning .....	paperback.	M	1.50
Wiesel	The astrological house problem. A statistical comparison .....	paperback	M	3.50
Baumgartner:	Death in the horoscope. An astrological investigation Investigation.....	paperback	M	3.--
"	Esoteric astrology in the spirit of the Water .....	brochure.	M	4.--
	The Fixed Stars and Their Interpretation. Paperback. 6.00 Sakharov:		M	
			Hatha	
Yoga. Indian physical training.	Illustrated. ....	Paperback.	M	2.50
Ephemerides:	In individual editions 1951, 1952, 1953 "à		M	2

-----  
The "BLÄTTER FÜR ANGEWANDTE OKKULTE LEBENSKUNST" (Leaves for Applied Occult Life Arts) are published

by GREGOR A. GREGORIUS, Master of the Lodge "FRATERNITAS-SATURNI".

Secretariat: Berlin – Grunewald, Winklerstraße No. 9

December 1951

**P A P E R S                      F O R**  
=====

---

**APPLICABLE                      OCCULT**

---

**L I F E   A R T**

---

---

CONTENTS:

**PERSONALITY TRAINING THE CULT  
OF PERSONALITY SPIRITUALISM  
AND MYSTICISM  
THE TAPIS OF THE  
FRATERNITAS - SATURNI  
LODGE**

by  
**G R E G O R I U S**  
MASTER OF THE LODGE:  
FRATERNITAS SATURNI

**DECEMBER                      1 9 5 1**

---

Published by Gregor A. Gregorius, Master of the Fraternitas Saturni Orient Berlin Lodge

Private – Print

# PERSONALITY TRAINING

The course of instruction that students undergo by receiving the preliminary lessons and the monthly study booklets is entitled: "Leaves for Applied Occult Art of Living". This title already contains the most important indication of the spiritual goal of each individual student. It must be emphasised again and again that only systematic work on oneself can form the basis for a spiritual elevation of one's own personality. It is not enough to read through the lessons and booklets once; one must also seriously work through the knowledge they contain, thinking it through, memorising it and trying to use it in some way to build up one's personality. Therefore, every student should systematically study the lessons and study booklets sentence by sentence, examining them with their own notes and comments and thus supplementing them.

The student must also always strive to perfect the individual disciplines through appropriate book study. The teacher can only ever be a guide. Although it is very difficult to obtain relevant occult literature nowadays, one must try to gradually build up a good specialist library. The field of secret science is so infinitely vast and wide-ranging that one can study it for decades and still learn something new. It is, of course, right to devote oneself more deeply to individual disciplines that one particularly loves and then study them thoroughly. The spiritual goal is not a one-sided occult education, but rather that the student should become a secret scientist, an esotericist. If possible, the teacher will try to help the student obtain good literature.

The second important duty to oneself in one's studies is a systematic training of the spiritual powers through the given exercises. One should begin with the simplest breathing exercises, but then also

persevere for some time. This will undoubtedly achieve a relaxation of the inner overall structure of the human being to an entirely unforeseen extent. The student should approach the concentration exercises and the numerous other exercises in exactly the same way. It is by no means necessary to do all these exercises at once or one after the other; it is quite sufficient to gradually immerse oneself in this training. People are not always predestined for every exercise. If any physical, mental or spiritual inhibitions or disharmonies arise during an exercise, one should simply leave it alone. Of course, every exercise is a little difficult at first. One must persevere for a while until the expected results become apparent. After successfully completing an exercise, one can then set oneself a new task.

Furthermore, the student should get into the habit of asking the teacher more questions in correspondence about any ambiguities that may arise or about thoughts that he cannot answer himself. These questions are best numbered in personal correspondence in order to establish a certain system. The teacher will always be available to offer advice and assistance.

It is also important for the student to master astrology, at least to the extent that they are able to observe their own horoscope daily in order to recognise and master their daily changing reflection on cosmic influences through the transits of the planets. This is important in order to recognise the periodic laws according to which their life unfolds. It is by no means necessary to become a perfect astrologer and draw up horoscopes; this knowledge serves only the purpose of self-recognition. Astrology as a world view belongs to esotericism, just like the law of reincarnation, the law of karma and symbolism.

Now the student must set about bringing himself, as a personality and human being, into harmony with his environment, in accordance with his innermost desires. It is important for him to bring about an inner harmony that is natural to him

is important. How they shape this desire is entirely their own business. The given law: Do what you will! — applies here in its fullest sense.

Above all, as an intellectual person, he must isolate himself as much as possible from his mostly negative environment. People usually expend far too much energy that is wasted uselessly. One should strive to become consciously lonely. The majority of people are not worth spending time on. Hundreds of people do not climb high peaks. The boldest climber forces his way alone! So isolate yourself as far as your profession and circumstances allow. Build invisible barriers that keep people away from you. Think of yourself first, in a healthy egoism. Only when you have become a personality can you give strength to others without harming yourself and your development. This crystallisation of the self must first be achieved completely! Many years ago, the Lodge published a private guide entitled:

#### THE CULT OF PERSONALITY

This brochure is reprinted below in its original form and thus reproduced once again. Study these spiritually grounded words and take from them what you can use for your own development. These words are also only signposts! In this way, you will become a lonely but consciously living spiritual person. Master Therion says quite rightly: "The majority of humanity is only manure for a spiritual upper class! Become a pure individualist. You owe this to yourself in the development of your spirit! Compassionate love is the law!

Be sparing with your feelings of love, which, of course, the spiritual human being also has within them. Limit yourself to the brotherly bond that connects you with the brothers and sisters of the Lodge. According to your spiritual structure, you are worthy of being loved. Here, love and affection are not a waste! You all belong to the same circle in the evolutionary law of humanity, which was consciously incarnated for this epoch. Seeking out these people, finding them and then helping each other is truly task enough. In this way, this spiritual brotherhood, which bridges all boundaries

and nations, transcends race, gender and profession, can be and become a true treasure for you as well. In this circle, you will be understood, respected and loved, because your shared spiritual structure provides a solid foundation. Here, a law of mutual assistance prevails while preserving one's own personality. The fraternal bond connects. This is then called conscious work on spiritual temple building. May the almighty builder of all worlds help you in this! This is then a spiritual Freemasonry that has nothing to do with organisation.

Draw strength from the beauty of nature. Live as close to nature as possible. The animal world also provides you with better and more loyal friends than humans.

Above all, cultivate a deep religious feeling within yourself, which is anchored in every human being, but which stands apart from all church religious teachings. Have reverence for the divine, wonderful, incomprehensible creation. Be grateful for every day that you can consciously spend in harmony with God. Where this divine impulse reveals itself to you, whether in nature, in plants, in animals or perhaps even in a human being, is irrelevant. There are so many sources of strength. You just have to discover them and learn to feel them.

This will make life seem more worth living, especially if you do not allow yourself to be overwhelmed by everyday life. Of course, you must fulfil the duties you have taken on in order to survive, but your job, your service, your marriage, the state, etc. must never overwhelm you or completely fill your life. Human beings are not only here to work, but also to enjoy themselves. Therefore, preserve as much freedom as possible, which you can use as you see fit as a spiritual person striving for higher knowledge.

-----

# THE CULT OF PERSONALITY

Verbatim reprint of the "Lodge Letter" Class C,  
Number 1 Esoteric Studies, Imprimatur  
Lodge "FRATERNITAS - SATURNI", Orient Berlin.

-----

∴<sup>+)</sup>  opens with this letter the first series of a publication of ∴ letters, which are primarily intended to serve as a guide and aid in the study of the secret sciences for the corresponding external brother. ∴ .

Due to the distance between their places of residence, it is rarely possible to exchange ideas in personal conversation. These letters, which take the form of instructions, are intended to remedy this deficiency as far as possible. In this way, many hints and instructions are given for the benefit of the spiritual development of the inquiring individual and thus for the good of the ∴ in its overall development.

It must be clearly stated that the spiritual comprehension of the intelligence of SATURN not only leads to the desired and longed-for maturity through concentration of thought processes, but that the seeking human being inevitably attains spiritual solitude through the absorption of cosmic fluidal SATURN rays into his mental body. Here, the neophyte must already begin to polarise correctly. This ever-increasing loneliness must be desired in the maturity of knowledge, not endured; for otherwise it is the opposite pole of loneliness, abandonment. This does not give strength, but

---

<sup>+)</sup>  ∴ = Lodge

but consumes the inner structure of the human being. Therefore, the first instruction that must be given is:

building up the inner spiritual human  
being through hardness towards oneself  
and towards the environment.

There must be, as it were, a polar shift within the human being, which also extends to the emotional sphere. Strengthen, expand and increase your self-awareness! This is the culmination of the first spiritual requirement for the neophyte.

In a mentalistic classification, the ego-consciousness of the human being is based on nine vibrations, which are given below as exercises and instructions for spiritual work and thus form the goal of this first letter, which is intended to help transform the human being into the '·' building block. The explanations of the individual points are given in concise sentences, which require the student to expand and supplement them themselves.

#### Recognition of the self.

Self-awareness is first and foremost self-reflection. Self-reflection requires tranquillity. Tranquillity is ensured through conscious seclusion. And spiritual introspection can only be achieved through relaxation of all the working organs of the body. Therefore, it is essential to strictly establish and observe the so-called "QUIET HOUR", which is intended for meditation.

This quiet hour is unlimited in time. But isolation from the environment must be achieved in any case, whether during the day or at night, whether in nature or at home. Spiritual lines of connection from this first point run to the other exercises.

#### Crystallisation of the ego

Insight gained through meditation leads to a higher appreciation of the self; conscious eradication of known faults leads to crystallisation

; training discipline in one's own will is a prerequisite. Self-observation is self-control; keeping a diary is a means to an end. Recognition of the two octaves in human beings is necessary in order to grasp the decisive difference between the emotional complexes of the astral sphere and mentalistic thinking.

Added to this is the distinction between the astral and mental vibrations of one's own self. "Away with the ego!" says Master Ekkehard. Thus, the true mystic must forget his own ego, i.e. that ego which appears outwardly.

The other self, the higher octave, the esoteric self-awareness, must be elevated and repeatedly emphasised to oneself. It is the goal against oneself. The path is double-edged. The requirement in this discipline is: always avoid speaking about yourself. Refrain from influencing your environment through words! Keep silent about yourself as often as possible! But act using your personality when you want and need to; then commit yourself fully to your will!

#### Magic of the Self.

Try to consciously feel yourself as a magus and give your actions a magical undertone, as it were. Apply this as often as possible in your exoteric life. As an exercise in solitude, speak aloud to yourself. In quiet hours, converse with your reflection in the mirror. Try to practise word magic with yourself. Recite any mantra into the mirror in a specially chosen meditation position. Fix your gaze on the intuition centre in the middle of your forehead. Recite the mantra nine times aloud, nine times silently, nine times with your mouth closed, i.e. in your mind's eye. Try to make your speech more modulated. Practise certain gestures that are in tune with your body's rhythm; shape these into magical gestures that support the word.

## Cult of the Self

Worship your ego, even in external matters. Wear specific clothing that you have designed yourself. Be consistent in all things, but without becoming rigid. Changes must become polar points. Bring certain desired nuances into your environment, be it your home or other surroundings, be it clothing, be it other everyday items. Fill your environment with your magical spirit, with your impulses. Do not fall into the trap of trying to do this by force; do not become conceited or vain and eccentric.

The magical flow of your odic forces should extend to all things with which you regularly come into contact; worship of objects; creation of magical utensils. To this end, use the powers of the moon according to the magical instructions you have received. Take note of the knowledge of the magic of perfumes, incense, precious stones and colours.

## Glorification of the self.

It represents a new high polarisation; however, it must never be manifested outwardly. Pride in oneself must work inwardly.

It is a great blessing to be a member of . . . , even at the lowest level. Here, a certain amount of pride is appropriate, on the one hand to be able to endure setbacks, and on the other hand to immediately recognise the spiritual centre that the organisation represents and to draw new strength from it.

Always remember that your membership in t h e . . . is only secondary to your own desires. Primarily, you are an instrument of higher intelligences. You are needed! This is where your appreciation lies. Be worthy of this appreciation and always remember it, even if you do not understand and clearly recognise the ultimate goal and application of your personality.

The best exercise for this crystallisation and polarisation is to create a magical book for the conscious purpose of crystallising your nature, your spirit, your thoughts and your goals for posterity.

You should not go away like a speck of dust, but always cherish the thought: your ego is destined to be a helper in the great work of revolutionising the spiritual culture of the present time and thus leading the way into the new age of Aquarius.

Not everyone is born to be a leader; not everyone has the ability to appear in public. The work of helper souls in silence is just as valuable if it is done with all one's heart and soul.

Put your  $\cdot$  affiliation above everything else in the world. Cultivate it consciously.  $\cdot$  comes before everything else in a spiritual sense, before country, wife and children, before society, before family and career. It is better to break yourself or let yourself be broken than to give up  $\cdot$  towards the environment. You will see that with the right attitude, you will not break, but will be stronger, because the spirit of Saturn, the strongest atomistic spiritual centralisation in man, resonates within you. All your longing and striving must be directed towards making your brotherhood more powerful by throwing your entire personality into it; for only in this way will you contribute to making the magical  $\cdot$  force field vibrate more strongly. Become one of the polarising points in the force field, whose combined summary generates a centralised strength.

### Expansion of the self

Here, there must be an aptitude for this, depending on the nature of the individual. Be a teacher and helper in word or writing, even in the smallest of ways. One can educate oneself for this through study. Systematics is the basis here. Constant readiness for  $\cdot$  service is a duty, and perseverance in the position assigned to the utmost. Make your mind, your mouth and your pen ready for  $\cdot$  work. Try to be a researcher in the service of  $\cdot$  by deepening your specific knowledge and thereby qualifying yourself to be a giving Br.  $\cdot$  in your particular field. In this way, you strengthen the resilience and promote the expansion and qualification of your brotherhood. The more deeply rooted your specialist knowledge is, the more you resemble a pillar in a building.

### Dualisation of the ego.

Direct all your spiritual energy towards a Br. or Schw. soul. Remember that your great earthly task is fulfilled when you are able to create a successor who will take your place when you must leave to continue your work in a higher sphere. In this way, you provide the builder of the with a stone that you yourself choose for the building, when the greatest of all builders takes you out of your spiritual house to employ you for higher worlds.

Never forget that you also need forces of opposite polarity. Try to attract a being of the opposite sex to whom you are not sexually attached, but who truly deserves the name Br., or Sch. Sexuality is only an end in itself here. A spiritual friendship is entirely compatible with finely tuned eroticism. Use magical sexual teachings for this purpose, if you have received any, e.g. magical sex exercises, od reversal through sexual cult.

### Ensouling the ego.

It is a new high polarisation. Try to give the vibration of your soul an inner harmony; do not be purely intellectual, but also emotional. The law of " " gives you the clue: love without pity! Your I is like a shining crystal, your YOU is your world of rays! Try to bring yourself into harmony with your environment, but without giving up any part of yourself that you do not want to eradicate.

Develop a Jupiter radiance within yourself. Try to raise the goodness that lies within you. Knowledge means understanding everything. Recognition means comprehending everything. Being kind means forgiving everything.

Nevertheless, you can be firm in your actions: love with willpower! Once again, the law helps you. In this way, you will find true wisdom within yourself, and SATURN shines within you in the light of Jupiter. Its symbol lies within you in the mirror image.

Deification of the ego.

This is the final discipline. This means nothing more or less than raising the vibration of the now perfected ego to a cosmic experience through a purely egocentric attitude.

Through cosmic magic, whether in a meditative sense or, if you have the necessary training, through magical invocation exercises of planetary intelligences, try to empathise your mind and soul with cosmic spheres. Practise the ancient Isis cult of the moon. Try to shape yourself cosmically and exert your influence through the high polarisation of mentalistic thoughts. Then you will be a magus! Your feet will be firmly rooted in the earth, and your head will tower into the starlight!

-----

It goes without saying that this comprehensive instruction on the nine crystallisations of the self is only a goal and requires years of work on oneself.

Once the neophyte has attained harmony within himself in this ninefold vibration, he has left neophythood behind and, standing in the degree of the Sun, is predestined for higher wisdom. Then he is able to cross the magical threshold that lies in the light of SATURN. He faces the guardian of the threshold and overcomes him.

May this help you, dear brother. . .

“SATURNUS”

the mystical secret of the sun.

## SPIRITISM AND MYSTICISM

In this day and age, when so many people are instinctively seeking the path to pure mysticism out of an inner longing, there is unfortunately also a renewed danger that they will fall prey to a pernicious mysticism that has nothing to do with mysticism, a longing for God.

Those who engage in the occult disciplines unfortunately lose their footing so easily and enter into abstract, nebulous concepts that only confuse their minds.

The worst danger, which cannot be warned against often enough, is the practical application of spiritualism, the invocation of deceased persons. It must be said again and again that spiritualist séances are in themselves a kind of necromancy, i.e. the conjuring up of the dead, and thus border on the realm of black magic. The fact that most of the participants in these séances are devout and religious does not change this. On the contrary, so-called revelatory spiritualism is an even greater cancerous damage, for it further clouds the mind and the powers of perception and the healthy critical faculties of human beings. The vast majority of so-called spiritualist revelations are pure nonsense, self-deception and sensory illusion. People who are afflicted by it become increasingly caught up in this delusional sphere and find it difficult to break free because they are no longer capable of critical thinking. The FRATERNITAS - SATURNI Lodge will therefore always be a staunch opponent of these revelation spiritualists and will combat this spiritual nonsense wherever it can and is able to do so.

The fact that the human ego survives after physical death is not disputed, but rather accepted as fact. However, the metaphysical laws underlying this phenomenon are still far from being understood and researched, and have not even been sufficiently proven experimentally to be considered exact knowledge.

The numerous serious attempts and experiments by well-known researchers have certainly shown the possibility of the existence of spiritual beings within a superimposed sphere, a supersensible dimension, so that there is no longer any doubt about this, even if science is not yet ready to prove this fact technically and physically with precision. These metaphysical areas have not yet been explored by the inquiring human mind. Even the surprising partial results of such systematically conducted and implemented experimental series do not change this.

Practical spiritualism is also a kind of applied magic. Both disciplines are closely related. Magic is based on an induced overpolarisation of sensory perception, just like spiritualism.

However, magical experiments are consciously and systematically based on ancient empirical facts and require, above all, very strong willpower training, a conscious training of the human will, supported by the effect of aids used to accelerate the intended states in order to achieve repercussion with the higher spheres, without, however, leaving one's own consciousness and giving up one's own personality. If this centralisation of will is not sufficient, the magus makes use of suitable mediums. But he will never relinquish his self-control and will always strive to maintain the manifestations of a higher sphere within the sphere of influence of his will. He does not build on the basis of belief, but wants to be convinced by results that withstand his impulses of will and controls, or can be controlled.

The spiritualist, on the other hand, puts himself into a religiously based state of receptivity that is as harmonious as possible and exposes himself, ready to receive, to the radiations and manifestations of the higher spheres that influence the spiritualist circle through the medium. He usually accepts the messages of the so-called spirits uncritically and, above all, credulously, and does not realise that these manifestations are nothing more than a religious overpolarisation of the medium's subconscious.

The renowned researcher Professor C.G. Jung quite rightly says: "The so-called spirits are psychic phenomena that have their origin in the unconscious. They are shadowy personifications of unconscious soul contents. When they become clear to our consciousness, they often take on a personality character."

Prof. Aksakov deals with the same problem in his fundamental work and asks the question: "Animism or spiritism?"

Hundreds of serious researchers have dealt with the same problem without being able to solve it definitively. In any case, it is certain that our modern science has succeeded in proving beyond doubt, with the most sophisticated physical instruments, with the modern infrared telescope, with the electron microscope, that not a single spirit or ghost has yet been detected in any material form, even in the most ethereal form. This fact alone does not prove that there are no subtle, ethereal states of vibration that still elude our perception and instrumental verification.

The numerous physical phenomena that have occurred, the results of magical invocation practices, and the results of the closely controlled series of spiritualistic-physical experiments all point to the high probability that there are beings that exist in a highly potentised, subtle state of vibration. It must therefore be assumed that, according to occult research, two parallel manifestations of transcendental possibilities exist. However, these are primarily reproductions of the heightened subconscious of the medium, who, according to occult teachings, uses his own odic body to become visible as a magnetic-fluid phantom formation.

These are therefore subconscious mental components of the medium or also of the magus, which appear as a splitting phenomenon of the body, visible thought phenomena, so to speak.

The existence of the magnetic odic body of humans has been proven by the precise research of Baron von Reichenbach, von Durville, de Rochas and others. Similarly, the successful telepathic experiments of Dr. Tischner, Prof. Wasiliewski, Prof. Rheine and others have provided evidence of an existing subtle vibrational force.

These research results do not rule out the possibility that there are beings of transcendental origin who can appear in the astral sphere in a personality form as the spirit of a deceased human being or as the personification of a demon, and thus actually exist.

The Lodge has been engaged in these experimental magical practices for many decades and has achieved surprising and convincing results, which certainly recommend further systematic exploration of these unknown spheres, even if purely objective evidence is still far from sufficient to establish an exact scientific foundation. Humanity has not yet developed to the point where it can establish flawless contact with these spheres. All these experiments remain merely attempts and steps into an unknown, as yet unexplored darkness.

One cannot help but marvel at the credulity and intellectual limitations of people who, for example, simply accept at face value the descriptions given by deceased individuals who appear as spirits in séances and make themselves known through knocking sounds, mediumistic writing, or even directly through the mouth of the medium, and who then speak about conditions on the stars, about unknown worlds, about the lost Atlantis, about paradise or about hell, simply accept this with credulity. Spirits who describe themselves as famous deceased personalities are recognised. The bizarre art of the painting mediums is marvelled at and taken at face value, instead of recognising these works as the delusional visions of a sick mind.

Uncontrollable, confused prophecies are believed. Unctuous admonitions and sermons dripping with religious sentiment are met with deep reverence. Master Gregorius once said very aptly in a

lodge publication: "The amalgamation of man's religious sensibility with the usual spiritualist delusions is the deepest aberration of the human mind and often the cause of mental or spiritual illness."

It is so easy to explain that a dying person, in the last hours of their existence, is naturally seized by the fear of death and, in their understandable state of anxiety, reaches back to their long-buried beliefs and calls on God or Jesus and the saints as a source of comfort for themselves and to alleviate their fear. The Church mercifully intervenes to help by administering the last rites. But precisely for this reason, the human spirit, the immortal self, is so filled and uplifted by religious moments after its death that it retains this faithful centralisation. This explains why most spirits appear so deeply faithful and religious when they manifest themselves. After their physical death, deceased human beings remain in the same state of spiritual maturity in which they found themselves during their lives, i.e. usually just as ignorant and limited in higher knowledge as they were when they were alive, only now they have, so to speak, donned a religious cloak as an equivalent of their last hour of life. Of course, according to esoteric teaching, spiritual ascension in the sense of the law of reincarnation also takes place in the further stages of the ego's development. But since most people are unfortunately still at a very low stage of spiritual development, it is not surprising that as spirits they produce such nonsense, which the knowledgeable esotericist immediately recognises as astral fantasy.

Through their systematic studies, the students and brothers of the Lodge are taught the knowledge and skills necessary to venture into these experiments if they are interested in doing so. They are sufficiently trained to approach these tasks without prejudice, but they will always retain their critical faculties so as not to stray from the path of occult research. Through their training, they have become personalities with strong willpower, capable of recognising, classifying and controlling the phenomena that occur in their basic structure. Certainly

, these magical-occult works are not entirely without danger, but they do not lead to the madness of religious revelatory spiritualism, but remain on the basis of more or less successful metaphysical experiments that are intended to further the evolution of human cognitive abilities. To describe these investigations and experiments as black magic remains the presumption of poor, religiously deluded people.

The person who, as a seeker of God, follows the mystical path and tries to bring himself closer to God through meditation is to be respected, as is the magus who, through research and experimentation, tries to find God in his emanations in nature; but the person who has fallen prey to mysticism can only be pitied, for he provides the recruitment quota for the madhouses. They urgently need to be placed in the care of a neurologist.

-----

# THE TAPIS OF THE FRATERNITAS SATURNI LODGE

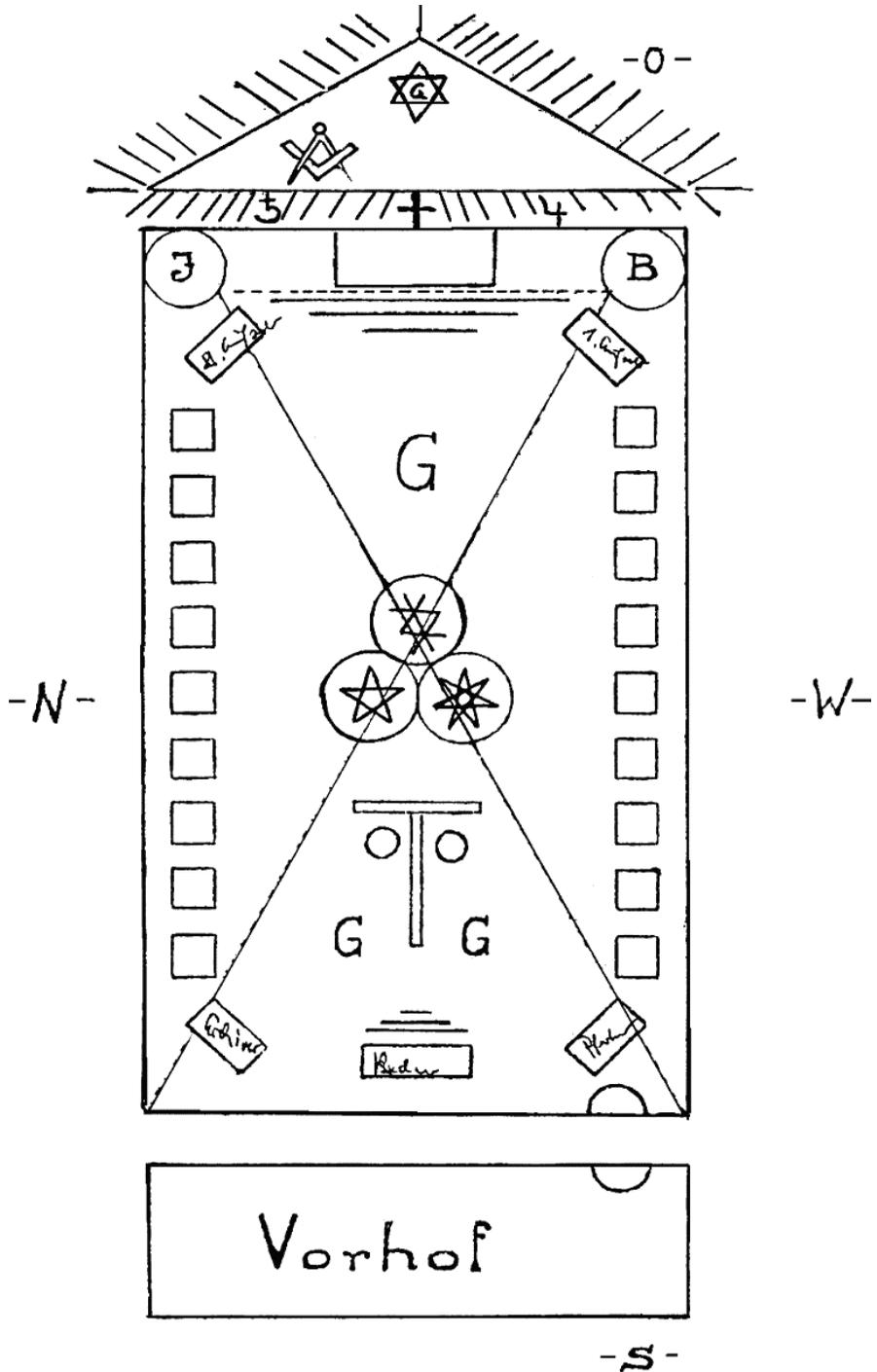
The drawing accompanying this booklet presents the so-called tapis of the lodge, whose secret symbolism is briefly explained here to the external brothers.

Although the lodge is not officially affiliated with the Masonic Association, it does use a number of symbols that are also used in Freemasonry. Since the general symbolism of the lodge is already known to wider circles, including those who are not initiated, through numerous publications, it can be discussed openly here without revealing any great secrets. Furthermore, most symbols are ambiguous and usually have a second meaning that is only revealed to those who have attained higher degrees in the corresponding initiation.

Each lodge room consists of a rectangle crowned by an upward-pointing triangle, which is called the flaming star. It symbolises the divine trinity or the higher spiritual sphere. The symbol of the hexagon in the centre is the symbol of the world or the universe and is also called the Seal of Solomon. The letter "G" stands for Geometria, a reference to the royal architecture of the almighty builder of all worlds.

On the left and right are the well-known Masonic symbols: the square, the compass, the hammer and the trowel. These are the tools with which the Lodge works and builds.

The cross connects the rectangle and the triangle, the earthly and the spiritual world. The overall symbol is used in the papacy, for the Pope is referred to as Pontifex Maximus – the holy bridge builder between the people and God.



The lodge room itself is divided into four equal sections. In the centre are three circles with the symbols: pentagram, septagram, Saturn glyph. This means that the lodge works magically in the three spheres: astral plane = pentagram; mental plane = septagram; causal plane = Saturn glyph. The letter "G" in the centre of the upper room stands for Generatio = procreation. The two "G"s in the lower room stand for Gnosis and Genesis. The wisdom of the Gnostic teachings and Genesis are anchored in the knowledge of the lodge.

The symbol of the Tau is the sign that the secret order of the "O.T.O." is anchored in the lodge as a degree, or rather, that it is worked in the Gradus Pentagramatus.

In the two corners of the lodge room stand the pillars Jachin and Boaz, which are also found in every Masonic lodge.

The symbols of Saturn and Jupiter indicate the corresponding cosmic connection of the lodge or symbolise Saturnian knowledge and the religious impulse of Jupiterian wisdom. The demiurge of Saturn as guardian of the threshold harbours goodness in his higher octave.

At the head of the lodge, beneath the cross, is the altar and the seat of the Master of the Chair. Three steps of Saturnian knowledge lead to it.

The first and second wardens sit to the right and left. At the foot of the lodge is the elevated seat of the brother speaker, which is also reached by three steps. To his right and left sit the brother archivist and the gatekeeper of the lodge. Behind the Brother Doorkeeper is the gate to the lodge temple.

The rows of seats for the lodge brothers on the sides are arranged so that the sisters and brothers alternate in such a way that the rows always begin with a lodge sister, in order to achieve the negative and positive vibration factor in the magical force field through a meaningful sequence, connecting it to form a magical chain.

During special or ceremonial lodge work, some of the symbols are changed or rearranged.

The other facilities of the lodge, the magical objects and utensils, etc. cannot be discussed here.

## LODGE COMMUNICATIONS:

With the November study booklet, the brothers and sisters of the lodge received the now completed and printed booklet of lodge minutes. They provide a certain overview of the internal work of the individual forecourt lodges.

In Munich, the lodge forecourt was opened and inaugurated in November under the direction of the forecourt master, Brother Hertore. It meets every third Saturday of each month. All brothers in Bavaria are invited to attend.

---

The "BLÄTTER FÜR ANGEWANDTE OKKULTE LEBENSKUNST" (Leaves for Applied Occult Life Arts) are published

by GREGOR A. GREGORIUS, Master of the Lodge "FRATERNITAS-SATURNI".

Secretariat: Berlin – Grunewald, Winklerstraße No. 9

**BERSERKER**

**BOOKS**

